Northeastern University

Undergraduate Catalog
2010–2011

Full-Time Day Programs
## MAJORS AND CONCENTRATIONS

Listed below are the majors and, where applicable, concentrations offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University. Also shown for each major is the page number of the catalog section containing the program.

Accounting—See Business Administration

### African-American Studies
- Combined major with Human Services 251
- Combined major with Psychology 251
- Combined major with Theatre 251

### Anthropology (combined major only)
- Combined major with International Affairs 284

See also Cultural Anthropology

### Anthropology, Cultural
- Architecture 47
- Art 48
- Art, Digital 48
  - Combined major with Computer Science 147
  - Combined major with Game Design 48
  - Combined major with Interactive Media 48
- Art, Studio 48
- Asian Studies 255
- Audiology, Speech-Language Pathology and 96
- Behavioral Neuroscience 191
- Biochemistry 193
- Biology 197
  - Concentration:
    - Marine Biology
    - Combined major with Computer Science 147
    - Combined major with Environmental Geology 197
    - Combined major with Geology 197
    - Combined major with Mathematics 197

### Biomedical Physics 232

### Business Administration
- Accounting 110
  - Entrepreneurship and Innovation 111
  - Finance 113
  - International Business 115
  - Management 130
  - Management Information Systems 132
  - Marketing 134
  - Supply Chain Management 135
- Combined major with Computer Science 147
- Combined major with Information Science 147

### Chemical Engineering 169
- Combined major with Physics 169

### Chemistry 205
- Combined major with Environmental Geology 208
- Combined major with Geology 208

### Cinema Studies (combined majors only)
- Combined major with Communication Studies 59
- Combined major with English 59
- Combined major with Journalism 59
- Combined major with Languages, Literatures, and Cultures
- Combined major with Philosophy 59
- Combined major with Theatre 59

### Civil Engineering 172

### Communication Studies 71
  - Concentrations:
    - Media Studies
    - Organizational Communication
    - Public Advocacy and Rhetoric
    - Combined major with Cinema Studies 59

### Computer Engineering 175
- Combined major with Electrical Engineering 175

### Computer Science 139
- Combined major with Biology 147
- Combined major with Business Administration 147
- Combined major with Cognitive Psychology 147
- Combined major with Digital Art 147
- Combined major with Environmental Science 147
- Combined major with Game Design 147
- Combined major with Information Science 147
- Combined major with Interactive Media 147
- Combined major with Mathematics 147
- Combined major with Music 147
  - (concentration in Music Technology)
- Combined major with Physics 147

### Creative Industries—See Game Design, Interactive Media

### Criminal Justice 258
- Combined major with Human Services 274

### Cultural Anthropology 331

### Digital Art 48
- Combined major with Computer Science 147
- Combined major with Game Design 48
- Combined major with Interactive Media 48

### Economics 261
- Combined major with Environmental Studies 214
- Combined major with International Affairs 284
- Combined major with Mathematics 261
- Combined major with Political Science 321
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education (combined major only)</th>
<th>48</th>
<th>Graphic Design</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Psychology</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>Combined major with Game Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>Combined major with Interactive Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Engineering</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>Health Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical/Computer Engineering</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>Concentration:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>Public History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Chemical</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>Combined major with Environmental Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Civil</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Computer</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>Combined major with American Sign Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>Combined major with Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Electrical</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>Combined major with International Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Engineering</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>Industrial Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>Information Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Industrial</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Mechanical</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>Combined major with Cognitive Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Cinema Studies</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Combined major with Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Linguistics</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>Interactive Media (combined majors only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship and Innovation—See Business Administration</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Geology (combined majors only)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Biology</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Chemistry</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Combined major with Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Environmental Studies</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>(concentration in Music Technology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Mathematics</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>International Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Concentration:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also Geology</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Combined major with Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentrations:</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Combined major with Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Combined major with Environmental Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Combined major with Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surficial Processes</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Combined major with Languages, Literatures, and Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Studies</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>Combined major with Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Information Science</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>International Business—See Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>Jewish Studies (combined major only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Economics</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>Combined major with Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Environmental Geology</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with History</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>Combined major with Cinema Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with International Affairs</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>Languages, Literatures, and Cultures (combined majors only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Philosophy</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>Combined major with Cinema Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>Combined major with International Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance—See Business Administration</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>Languages, Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game Design (combined majors only)</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>Combined major with English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Combined major with Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Management—See Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology (combined majors only)</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>Management Information Systems—See Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Biology</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>Marketing—See Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Chemistry</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>See also Environmental Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Mathematics</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Combined major with Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also Geology</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>Combined major with Cinema Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Languages, Literatures, and Cultures (combined majors only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentrations:</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Combined major with Cinema Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Combined major with International Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Languages, Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surficial Processes</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Studies</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Combined major with English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>Combined major with Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Management—See Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Management Information Systems—See Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology (combined majors only)</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>Marketing—See Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Biology</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>See also Environmental Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Chemistry</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Combined major with Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Mathematics</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Combined major with Cinema Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also Geology</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>Languages, Literatures, and Cultures (combined majors only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Combined major with Cinema Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentrations:</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Combined major with International Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Languages, Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surficial Processes</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Combined major with English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Studies</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Combined major with Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>Management—See Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Management Information Systems—See Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Marketing—See Business Administration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mathematics 228  Religious Studies 317
Combined major with Biology 197  Combined major with International Affairs 284
Combined major with Computer Science 147  Combined major with Jewish Studies 307
(Jewish Studies and Religion)
Combined major with Economics 261  See also Philosophy
Combined major with Environmental Geology 208
Combined major with Geology 208
Combined major with Physics 228
Mechanical Engineering 184
Music 80
Concentrations:
  Music History and Analysis
  Music Industry
  Music Technology
Combined major with Computer Science 147
  (concentration in Music Technology)
Combined major with Interactive Media 76
  (concentration in Music Technology)
Nursing 101
Pharmacy 103
Philosophy 317
Concentrations:
  Law and Ethics
  Religious Studies
Combined major with Cinema Studies 59
Combined major with Environmental Studies 214
Combined major with Physics 232
See also Religious Studies
Physical Therapy 93
Physics 232
Combined major with Chemical Engineering 169
Combined major with Computer Science 147
Combined major with Electrical Engineering 175
Combined major with Environmental Geology 208
Combined major with Geology 208
Combined major with Mathematics 228
Combined major with Philosophy 232
Polymer Science 169
Psychology 238
Combined major with American Sign Language 251
Combined major with Computer Science 147
  (Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology)
Combined major with Education 238
Combined major with Information Science 147
  (Information Science and Cognitive Psychology)
Combined major with Linguistics 224

PLUSONE BACHELOR'S/MASTER'S PROGRAMS

Listed below are the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s degree programs offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges and the graduate schools at Northeastern University. Also shown for each PlusOne program is the page number of the catalog section containing the program.

Applied Physics and Engineering 232
Biochemistry/Biotechnology 193
Biology/Biotechnology 197
Chemical Engineering 169
Chemistry 205
Civil Engineering 172
Communication Studies/Communication, Media, and Cultural Studies 71
Computer Engineering, Electrical and 175
Computer Science 139
Criminal Justice 258
Economics 261
Electrical and Computer Engineering 175
Engineering, Applied Physics and 232
Engineering, Chemical 169
Engineering, Civil 172
Engineering, Electrical and Computer 175
Engineering, Industrial 184
Engineering, Mechanical 184
English 266
Health Science/Public Health 91
History 269
Industrial Engineering 184
Mathematics 228
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>African-American Studies</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Sign Language</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology, Cultural</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural History</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art + Design (non–Art + Design majors only)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art, Digital (graphic design majors only)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies, East</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemical Engineering</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology, Marine</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomechanical Engineering</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinema Studies</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Industries</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Art (graphic design majors only)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Intervention (speech-language pathology and audiology majors only)</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, Elementary</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, Secondary</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Biochemical</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Biomechanical</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Biomedical</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Computer</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Electrical</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Industrial</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Materials Science and</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Mechanical</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Writing</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship, Technological</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Music</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology, Environmental</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Design (art majors and digital art majors only)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Studies, Modern and Classical</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Affairs</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewish Studies</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages, Arabic</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages, Chinese</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages, French</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages, Italian</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages, Japanese</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages, Spanish</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law, Policy, and Society</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership Studies</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, English</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Biology</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Studies</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Science and Engineering</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Production</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern and Classical Greek Studies</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Industry</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Performance (music majors only)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music, Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music, General</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical Theatre</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oratory and Public Speaking</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology, Exercise</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Communication</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhetoric</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Education</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign Language, American</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Activism</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technological Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre, Musical</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Studies</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing, English</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The University
Admission to Northeastern is selective, and the complexity of the admission process is not one that can be defined through a formula. At Northeastern, we are shaping a community of students who bring a diversity of experiences and interests. Each year, about 2,800 new freshmen and 550 new transfer students enroll in September and an additional 500 new students enroll each January through the Jan-Start program. In building a diverse and talented incoming class, the Admission Committee seeks to enroll students who have been successful academically and who have been actively involved in school activities and in their communities.

The typical student admitted to Northeastern has been extremely successful in a challenging course load. When considering applicants for freshman admission, the committee considers whether the applicant’s high school transcript reflects the various academic opportunities offered such as honors, advanced placement, international baccalaureate, or college-level courses. Northeastern also seeks to enroll students who have positively contributed to their school and larger community.

When reviewing transfer students, the committee takes into consideration such factors as the candidate’s academic transcript; letters of recommendation; résumé; essay; academic preparation for major of choice; and, in certain cases, high school GPA and standardized test scores. Transfer applicants are encouraged to submit a completed application and all supporting materials well before the deadline, as the number of students admitted to each program is limited.

Northeastern accepts the Common Application and a required Northeastern Supplement. Students may apply online at www.commonapp.org. The application and the supplement must be submitted simultaneously.

**Deadlines and Decisions**

Interested freshman and transfer applicants may apply for entrance into either the fall or spring semester.* For application deadlines, please visit www.northeastern.edu/admissions.

- Northeastern has an Early Action Program for freshman applicants who consider Northeastern among their top choices. Early action decisions are released by December 31.
- Northeastern also offers a regular decision program for freshman applicants, and decisions are released by April 1.

* Throughout this catalog, the word semester refers both to full semesters and to half semesters, except in cases where there is a cost or timeline difference. In such cases, the terms “full semester” and “half semester” are used.

**Required Materials**

The committee will begin to evaluate an applicant’s candidacy for admission only when all application credentials have been received. We strongly encourage students to submit their credentials in a single complete package. Please ensure that all appropriate identification information is on every piece of your application package (name, date of birth, and NU ID).

**FRESHMAN APPLICANTS**

Each year, close to 38,000 students apply for a space in the freshman class. As the vast majority of applicants are academically eligible for admission, the committee has the responsibility of selecting applicants for admission that it believes will contribute to Northeastern’s diverse and vibrant community. The committee is particularly interested in applicants who have challenged themselves academically, are highly motivated, have a strong work ethic, or who have demonstrated excellence in leadership, creativity, diversity, engagement, global perspective, and resiliency. Our students exhibit strong character, high ethical standards, and a commitment to involvement and to being a positive influence in their community and in the world. We encourage applicants to spend time to thoughtfully prepare their application in order to make sure their strengths and qualities resonate with the Admission Committee. In addition to the Common Application and required Northeastern Supplement, prospective freshmen must submit the following:

- Official secondary school transcripts. Midyear senior grades should be sent when available. Admitted students planning to enroll are required to send final transcripts prior to matriculation. General Equivalency Diploma (GED) recipients should provide their official score reports as well as any official secondary school transcripts.
- Students who received schooling at home should submit an academic portfolio consistent with their state guidelines and provide a list of all textbooks used. Home-schooled applicants must also provide proof they will have met, by the end of May of their year of graduation, all requirements for an official high school diploma and submit an official final transcript, a General Equivalency Diploma (GED), or a certificate of completion from their local school district or state board of education by the end of July of the year of matriculation. Home-schooled students must submit either the American College Testing Program (ACT) with Writing exam or the College Board’s SAT (with Writing) and two SAT subject tests, including mathematics and an additional subject test of their choice.
Students who are applying for science-based majors should take a science subject test. Applicants to the College of Engineering must take the physics subject test.

- List of all current or in-progress high school classes or college courses (if applicable).
- Official transcripts for any college-level course work taken while a secondary school student.
- Portfolio. The portfolio is required for music technology and the School of the Museum of Fine Arts joint program (SMFA) applicants and recommended for other BFA-in-studio-art applicants. Please see “Admission Requirements for Art + Design” and “Admission Requirements for Music” on page 5 for more information.
- Written recommendations from their secondary school guidance counselor and a teacher.
- Results of the American College Testing Program (ACT) with Writing exam or the College Board’s SAT (with Writing). Northeastern’s CEEB College Code is 3667 and 1880 for ACT.
- Personal essay.
- Résumés/activities list. Activities should be listed in order of importance to the applicant. Please provide a brief description of each, and highlight any leadership positions held.
- Application fee.

TRANSFER APPLICANTS

Our most successful candidates for transfer admission typically have a minimum grade-point average of 3.0.0. Students may transfer up to 60 semester hours of credit from a two-year college, or up to 80 semester hours from a four-year college, or a combination of the two types of colleges. If you have been admitted to the College of Business Administration and your college or university is not AACSB accredited, the maximum number of credits that you can transfer to NU is 60.

In addition to the application for admission, prospective transfer students must submit the following:

- Official transcripts for all college courses at all colleges and universities attended. There is no exception to this requirement. All academic credit with a C average or better will be considered for transfer credit. Course work taken more than ten years ago will not be granted transfer credit.
- All final transcripts.
- A copy of an official course registration form for any in-progress course work.
- Two recommendations from academic advisors, professors, or employers, on official letterhead and submitted in sealed envelopes.
- Official high school transcripts or an official GED score report and SAT/ACT scores (only if the transfer applicant has completed fewer than 24 semester hours of college-level academic work). If a GED score report is submitted, the incomplete high school transcript must also be submitted.
- Portfolio. The portfolio is required for music technology and SMFA applicants and recommended for other BFA-in-studio-art applicants. Please see “Admission Requirements for Art + Design” and “Admission Requirements for Music” on page 5 for more information.
- Midterm grades for the current term can be substituted for the high school transcript and SAT/ACT requirement if the applicant has completed at least one full semester of academic work.

All transfer-credit documents should be received prior to matriculation and must be received within one semester of matriculation. These documents include, but are not limited to, Advanced Placement, International Baccalaureate, and National Education exam scores and official transcripts from colleges and universities. These documents should be submitted whether or not you wish to receive transfer credit from this work. Transfer credit will not be granted for work prior to matriculation if the official credential is received after the completion of the first semester. Transfer credit will not be granted if the equivalent course is completed with a grade at Northeastern. Transfer applicants who have earned credits at an international university must have a recognized agency evaluate their transcripts and translate them into English.

INTERNATIONAL APPLICANTS

Northeastern accepts the Common Application and a required Northeastern Supplement. Students may apply online at www.commonapp.org.

International student applications are reviewed considering their performance in their particular academic environments. As a result, SAT or ACT scores are not required for international applicants. However, applicants who attend a high school in the United States, who will graduate from an international school that follows a U.S. high school curriculum (i.e., offers Advanced Placement courses and exams), or who are student-athletes who must meet NCAA eligibility requirements are required to submit test scores.

In order to maintain lawful student status in the United States, international students must be very mindful of the rules and regulations that govern their nonimmigrant visa classification. Numerous U.S. federal mandates and regulations, including the Student and Exchange Visitor Information System (SEVIS), make it especially important for students in the “F” (student) and “J” (exchange visitor) categories to consult regularly with an international student advisor at the International Student & Scholar Institute (ISSI) before taking any action that might affect their immigration status and educational endeavors in the United States.

International students must register as full-time students, on time (within the appropriate registration period) during the regular academic year. In addition, international students must not begin or resume any type of employment without first obtaining proper employment authorization or verification from the ISSI. Any exceptions from full-time registration requirements must be preapproved by the ISSI in accordance with specified federal regulations.
Requirements for Applicants Whose Primary Language Is Not English
Students whose native language is not English are required to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or the English test of the International English Language Testing System (IELTS). We also accept a number of other English proficiency examinations. Applicants must present the required minimum passing scores for admission. A list of accepted English proficiency examinations and minimum passing scores can be seen at www.northeastern.edu/admissions. The requirement to pass an English proficiency examination is waived if your SAT critical reading and writing scores/ACT equivalent are at least 500. It is your responsibility to ensure that your test scores are either submitted directly to Northeastern by the testing service or are included on your official high school transcript.

College, Major, and Length of Program Selection
Applicants to Northeastern University apply to one of our seven undergraduate colleges.

Although an “undeclared” or “open option” category has been made available in most colleges, we encourage you to select a major that reflects your current academic interests and aspirations. Northeastern offers advisory programs for students interested in preprofessional programs, including medical, dental, law, and veterinary. Transfer students may not apply with “undeclared/open option” as their academic interest.

Northeastern University’s academic calendar allows students to maximize experiential learning opportunities, including research, study abroad, and our signature program, co-op. The five-year model allows students to do as many as three co-ops (typically, six months each), while students who choose the four-year model can complete two co-ops; in both models students also have the opportunity to participate in on-campus research and international study programs. Students are generally not required to make a decision about the four- or five-year option until the end of the freshman year. Some curricular options require more than five years to complete. In general, these have been structured so that students are considered to be undergraduates for their first five years and then transition to graduate status within the program. See the detailed curricula in this catalog for more information.

Students who begin in the January term may not follow the same curricula sequence as those who start in the fall. Your schedule of courses may be affected based upon your semester of matriculation. Summer courses may be required to help students complete their degree requirements in a reasonable amount of time.

Early Admission
Early admission provides an opportunity for students to enroll at Northeastern before the expected year of their high school graduation. Before enrolling at the University, all applicants for early admission must have completed all units required for high school graduation (including senior English) or must have earned the General Equivalency Diploma (GED). In addition to the required materials for freshman applicants, early admission applicants must provide written endorsement from the school principal, guidance counselor, and parents; exceptional records and standardized test scores; and a 200-word personal statement outlining his or her educational and/or career aspirations. The endorsements should speak directly to the applicants’ academic readiness and emotional maturity for college. An interview may also be required.

Advanced Credit
You may enter the University with advanced credit on the basis of your test scores on certain specific examinations (listed below) or on successful completion of accredited college-level courses that you took before you enrolled at Northeastern. For consideration, students should submit transcripts or test results before matriculation and must submit official score reports for credit evaluation within one semester of matriculation.

Northeastern currently awards advanced credit for the following examinations:

- Advanced Placement
- British System GCE A-Level Examination
- German Abitur
- French Baccalaureate
- International Baccalaureate
- Swiss Federal Maturita Diploma

ADVANCED PLACEMENT EVALUATIONS
The University awards credit for test scores of 4 and 5. Please visit www.northeastern.edu/admissions for an up-to-date AP listing. Credit awarded: 4–10 semester hours or up to two courses per exam (refer to AP listing). AP scores must be received by Northeastern prior to matriculating in order to receive credit.

BRITISH SYSTEM GCE A-LEVEL EXAMINATION
The University awards credit for A-level courses with final exam grades of C or better. Students who have completed only O levels are not eligible for advanced credit.

GERMAN ABITUR
The University awards credit for intensive subjects with scores of 7 or higher on a 15-point scale and 4 or higher on a 6-point scale only for subjects that required a written exam.

FRENCH BACCALAOEATE
The University awards credit for any series A–E on the Baccalauréat de l’Enseignement du Second Degré with a coefficient of 4 or above (4, 5, 6) and a score of 10 or better on a 20-point scale.

INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE
The University generally awards credit for exam scores of 5, 6, or 7 on higher-level exams only. Please visit the Admissions Web site at www.northeastern.edu/admissions for an up-to-date IB grid.

SWISS FEDERAL MATURITA DIPLOMA
The University awards credit for a final score of 4 or higher on a 6-point scale or 6 or higher on a 10-point scale.
Admission Requirements for Art + Design

ADMISSION WITH A PORTFOLIO
Applications interested in being admitted directly into the Department of Art + Design programs are strongly encouraged to submit a portfolio for review. For updated guidelines for admission and for creating a portfolio, go to the Department of Art + Design Web site, www.art.neu.edu.

Applicants for the studio art major, a joint program of Northeastern University and the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, are required to submit a portfolio and should also go to www.art.neu.edu for admissions and portfolio guidelines.

PORTFOLIO GUIDELINES
Send fifteen images of original artwork. The portfolio may include work in a variety of media; no particular subject matter or style is required. Rather, students should select work that best shows their personal style, creativity, and commitment to innovation. Check the Department of Art + Design Web site, www.art.neu.edu, for more information.

ADMISSION WITHOUT A PORTFOLIO
Applicants who fulfill the requirements for admission, but do not have a portfolio of work, may be accepted into the department as undeclared majors. At the end of the freshman year, any student who wants to advance further in the department must submit a portfolio of work that is completed primarily at Northeastern in the foundation studio courses.

The portfolio review committee is made up of three or more faculty members. Students present between ten and fifteen pieces of work. Students who do not pass will be given clear directives to assist them in reapplying. Students cannot take upper-level courses until they pass their portfolio review. Upon successful completion, students will gain full status and access to courses within their major.

Admission Requirements for Music

MUSIC TECHNOLOGY
For candidates applying for admission into the music technology concentration, a portfolio is required and will be reviewed by a committee of faculty. The portfolio must include:

- A short statement explaining your involvement in the creation of the work. The statement should note whether you are the sole creator or a collaborator; the composer, arranger, or remixer; and whether you are performing the work on the recording(s).
- A separate, typed one-page statement of your musical background, influences, and goals.

Should music technology faculty determine that they would like additional information, they may arrange an interview with the applicant. Visit www.musictech.neu.edu for more information.

MUSIC PERFORMANCE
Once enrolled, students in any music concentration may also audition to pursue a minor in musical performance. This program is highly competitive and therefore requires evaluation by the Department of Music. To schedule an audition contact Arthur Rishi, events coordinator, at 617.373.2671 or via e-mail at a.rishi@neu.edu. Auditions are typically scheduled during a student’s first semester at Northeastern. For specific questions regarding the program or audition requirements, contact Professor Joshua Jacobson at j.jacobson@neu.edu or 617.373.3635.

Send fifteen images of original artwork. The portfolio may include work in a variety of media; no particular subject matter or style is required. Rather, students should select work that best shows their personal style, creativity, and commitment to innovation. Check the Department of Art + Design Web site, www.art.neu.edu, for more information.

MERIT SCHOLARSHIPS
Scholarships reward academic excellence. Northeastern has established several highly selective scholarship programs to reward and recognize outstanding academic achievement. You must apply by the regular deadline to be considered for these scholarships. No additional applications are necessary, as consideration for merit scholarships is automatic when the application is completed by the deadline, except for Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships (see below).

Trustee Scholarships
Award: Our most prestigious award includes full tuition, campus room and board (for academic semesters, based on double occupancy). Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with the minimum grade-point average, may renew the award for the full four- or five-year program.

Eligibility: The top 1 percent of freshman applicants may be considered for this award.

National Merit and National Achievement Finalist Scholarships
Award: Up to a full-tuition scholarship for admitted freshman applicants who are designated National Merit/National Achievement Finalists and who submit required documents. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with the minimum grade-point average, may renew the award for the full four- or five-year program.
Eligibility: Admitted freshman applicants who are designated National Merit/National Achievement Finalists by the National Merit Scholarship Corporation (NMSC).

Dean's, Excellence, and Achievement Awards
Awards: Partial tuition scholarships ranging from $5,000 to $16,000. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew these awards.

Eligibility: The top 25 percent of freshman applicants may be considered for these highly selective awards.

Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships
(Transfer Students Only)
Award: $5,000 grant. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew the award.

Eligibility: Applicants for fall transfer admission who have earned a 3.500 grade-point average in 32 semester hours or equivalent quarter hours or units of college-level course work. For eligibility, you must be a U.S. citizen or a permanent resident enrolling directly from a two-year institution. A letter of recommendation from a Phi Theta Kappa advisor is required. The deadline to apply for this award is April 1.

Please contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions if you have any questions about the application process.

Office of Undergraduate Admissions
150 Richards Hall
Northeastern University
360 Huntington Avenue
Boston, MA 02115-5000 USA
admissions@neu.edu (e-mail)
www.northeastern.edu/admissions (Web site)
617.373.2200 (voice)
617.373.8780 (fax)

Credentials not being submitted online (transcripts, recommendations, and test scores) should be mailed to the following address:

Northeastern University
Application Processing Center
P.O. Box 120
Randolph, MA 02368-9998 USA

Portfolios; application fees; application fee waiver requests (being sent separate from the application); a Declaration and Certification of Finances form (DCF); and FedEx, UPS, or Priority Mail packages must be mailed to the following address:
NEW STUDENT ORIENTATION

It is mandatory for all undergraduate students entering the University to participate in an orientation program. Students beginning in September will participate in the summer. Those starting in January will participate in the winter. Students will meet their classmates and learn their way around campus and Boston. They’ll also prepare for the start of the academic year by exploring their college and major, meeting with an academic advisor, learning more about co-op, and experiencing what makes Northeastern unique. Students will also register for classes and get their Husky ID. Orientation registration information will be posted on the Admitted Student Portal for those who have enrolled by paying their tuition deposit. Contact the Office of New Student Orientation toll-free at 800.696.6516 or visit www.northeastern.edu/orientation for more information.

International students will participate in ISSI Orientation as indicated below as part of the University’s New Student Orientation.

PARENT PROGRAMS AND SERVICES

The Office of Parent Programs and Services serves as a resource to parents and families of Northeastern University students. Through on-campus and off-campus events and programs, this office outlines its services and programs and begins to develop a relationship with the NU parent and family population. Ongoing newsletters, online chats, parent message board, and programs keep parents and family members connected to the University and informed of deadlines, events, and services. The office also maintains the Parent Portal, which is a resource for news, dates, and important information related to the student’s experience. With permission of the student, parents may create an account by visiting the myNEU Web Portal (www.mynieu.neu.edu). During the academic year, parents and family members are invited to contact the office as they seek information or assistance in addressing concerns related to their student’s enrollment.

Contact the Office of Parent Programs and Services toll-free at 800.696.6516, or visit www.northeastern.edu/parents for more information.

ORIENTATION FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The International Student & Scholar Institute (ISSI) organizes more than three months of orientation and acculturation programming throughout the year for newly arrived international students and U.S. citizens from abroad. ISSI Orientation provides a unique forum for intercultural interaction and learning, with activities that include an “airport welcome,” cultural enrichment programming, information sessions, immigration advising, regional excursions, and educational seminars that bring a cross-cultural focus to topics such as academic success, student life, and the dynamic of diversity. ISSI Orientation begins prior to the start of the fall and spring semesters, comprising several weeks of activities that provide international students (and others who have lived abroad) an opportunity to gain familiarity with Northeastern in a cross-cultural context while also serving to facilitate the formation of friendships across cultures.

International students should plan to arrive several days before the start of the semester as outlined in their ISSI Orientation schedule. All matriculating international students will have access to a preliminary schedule from the ISSI prior to their arrival in the United States. Immediately prior to the start of the semester, the Office of New Student Orientation organizes orientation and academic advising, which parallel—and substitute for—the mandatory orientation program held earlier in the summer for domestic (U.S.) students.

For further details on the ISSI Orientation program, and for other information pertinent to international students, please contact:

The International Student & Scholar Institute (ISSI)
405 Ell Hall
Northeastern University
360 Huntington Avenue
Boston, MA 02115
www.northeastern.edu/issi (Web site)
617.373.2310 (voice)

RESIDENCE LIFE

The Department of Residence Life strives to create a community for our residents by planning programs and activities that help students get to know others on their floor and in their residence hall. We also provide services that support our residents in accomplishing their academic and personal goals. Residence Life staff are trained in counseling, crisis intervention, and conflict resolution, as well as interpersonal communications in order to assist our students to achieve their aspirations.

Each hall is supervised by a residence director and resident assistants, individuals who maintain close contact with students and who serve as administrators for the buildings.

The University offers a variety of housing options tied to specific programs of study. These Living Learning Communities
offer students a supportive, achievement-oriented environment with opportunities for friendship around common interests as well as continued learning and sharing outside the classroom. Living Learning Communities commonly feature tutoring, advising, and study groups as well as unique programs designed to promote student growth and advancement. The University also recognizes that some students prefer to live in an environment of shared values and choices, which our lifestyle and cultural options housing also provides.

For further information about the English Language Center, visit the ELC Web site at www.northeastern.edu/cps/elc or contact the ELC office at 10 Belvidere.

ACCOMMODATIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

The University encourages students who seek an accommodation for a documented disability or disabilities that are substantially limiting, including “invisible” disabilities such as chronic diseases or learning disabilities, to register with the Disability Resource Center (DRC, 20 Dodge Hall, 617.373.2675, www.drc.neu.edu). Students should register as soon as possible upon arriving on campus. The information provided will be kept confidential except that relevant faculty and staff will be informed if they are expected to provide accommodations. The University is committed to providing reasonable accommodations for students with documented disabilities that are substantially limiting. When services are approved, the DRC will provide the student with a letter of introduction to faculty, which indicates the service(s)/accommodation(s) for which the student has been approved. To initiate the recognition that service(s)/accommodation(s) have been approved and are being provided, students are encouraged to furnish a copy of the letter of introduction to their instructor(s) before the start of classes and no later than the second week of the term.

HEALTH REQUIREMENTS—UNIVERSITY HEALTH AND COUNSELING SERVICES (UHCS)

A Health Report from University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS) is included with confirmation of the new student orientation session date. It must be completed and returned by the stated deadline. The required record of immunity section is necessary for compliance with the Massachusetts College Immunization Law. Failure to meet the requirement will prevent future course registration. Additionally, further documentation of immunity is mandatory for students in Bouvé College of Health Sciences.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/uhcs to access the Health Report online.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE CENTER

The English Language Center (ELC) conducts English language testing for incoming international students. This testing is mandatory for undergraduate conditionally admitted students. The testing takes about three hours.

From the testing, four scores are derived: global, reading/grammar, listening, and writing. Based on these scores, conditionally admitted students may be (1) cleared for full-time academic studies, (2) required to take English as a second language classes only, or (3) assigned a hybrid schedule of both academic and ESL classes. At the end of each academic session, all students are retested, and conditionally admitted students’ schedules are adjusted according to their improvement.

The Office of New Student Orientation automatically assigns conditionally admitted students a test day and time. However, any department may refer students for testing. Students must come on time on designated test days with a completed referral form in hand. Students without referral forms will not be tested. Referral forms and a schedule of test dates are available to departments by request through the ELC.

The ELC also offers a variety of language support courses for students who need assistance. Advisors and departments are encouraged to contact the ELC with any questions regarding testing or language support for international students.
Northeastern University is eager to assist you in developing a plan for financing a Northeastern education. Through a variety of options—financial aid, Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan, supplemental loans, and your own resources—a plan can be designed that will make your education costs affordable. Visit the Office of Student Financial Services on the Web at www.northeastern.edu/financialaid or call 617.373.3190.

**Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan**

All full-time students have the option to enroll in Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan. This plan allows students and families to spread their annual tuition costs over nine, ten, or eleven months. Short-term plans are also available. For additional information, please visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/billing.html.

**FINANCIAL AID**

For many families, financial aid is a major element in making Northeastern University affordable. The Office of Student Financial Services provides a full range of options that help students establish a comprehensive plan to finance their educations. To take advantage of Northeastern’s financial aid programs, freshmen and transfer students must submit the FAFSA and CSS PROFILE forms. Returning students must submit the FAFSA every year. Meeting priority filing dates will allow the review of your eligibility for all available financial aid programs. For information regarding your financial aid application, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, and select “My Financial Aid Status.”

**Satisfactory Academic Progress**

Starting at the end of a student’s second academic year, GPAs are reviewed annually to evaluate eligibility for aid. A 2.000 GPA is required to retain eligibility. Students must also meet certain quantitative requirements. Completed credits are reviewed as a percentage of attempted credits after each academic year.

**Return of Title IV Aid**

Northeastern is required by federal statute to recalculate federal financial aid eligibility for students who withdraw, drop out, are dismissed, or take a leave of absence prior to completing 60 percent of a term. Recalculation is based on the percentage of earned aid using the Federal Return of Title IV funds formula. Federal regulations require students to obtain at least an A, B, C, D, S, or F in at least one course for the term; students who receive all unsuccessful grades for a term (NE, W, I, *, U) will be considered unofficially withdrawn from the term. For unofficial withdrawals, the withdrawal date used for aid recalculation is the midpoint of the term.

**BILL PAYMENT**

Full payment of tuition, residence hall fees, and other related charges are due prior to the start of the term as specified on the original bill. A past-due balance may result in late fees, prevention of registration, prevention of grade release, or withdrawal from the University. For details on payment methods and E-bill, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/billing.html.

Discrepancies in your bill should be addressed in writing to the Office of Student Accounts. Include your name, NU ID, dollar amount in question, date of invoice, and any other information you believe is relevant. Address the correspondence to: Office of Student Accounts, 120 Hayden Hall, Northeastern University, 360 Huntington Ave., Boston, MA 02115 or e-mail studentaccounts@neu.edu. If there is a billing problem, pay the undisputed portion of the bill to avoid responsibility for any late fees.

Tuition bills are generated electronically and are available via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). Paper bills are not generated. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/billing-ebill.html for additional information.
The University

Overloads/Reduced Loads

Undergraduate day tuition is charged on a flat per-term basis that includes the cost of each student’s normal academic curriculum requirements for that term.

Undergraduate full-time student adjustments for reduced loads are made only when the petition is approved by the academic department and the Office of the Registrar. Adjustments will then be made if the course load falls below 12 credits during full semesters and 6 credits during summer half sessions (calculated at the per-credit-hour rate). To receive an adjustment, the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load must be submitted prior to the start of the term. No rebate or credit is granted when a student voluntarily drops a course.

Undergraduate full-time day student adjustments for course work greater than the prescribed curriculum for the term is calculated at the per-credit-hour rate. Students taking more than 8 credits (summer half session) or 16 credits (full semester) will be charged the per-credit-hour rate.

Undergraduate full-time day students registered for co-op and taking a class will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/billing-tuition.html for a full listing of tuition rates. Also see “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” on page 17.

Undergraduate full-time day students may register for one additional music ensemble course from the following list without added charge:

- MUSC 1904 Chorus
- MUSC 1905 Band
- MUSC 1906 Orchestra
- MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble
- MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble
- MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble
- MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble
- MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music
- MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensembles
- MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble
- MUSC 1917 Jazz/Blues Choir
- MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble
- MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble

Delinquent Balances

In cases of student default on tuition payments, the student may be withdrawn from the University and is liable for the outstanding tuition as well as for all reasonable collection costs and any legal fees incurred by the University during the collection process. Accounts may be subject to monthly interest charges. Transcripts and other academic records will not be released until all financial obligations to the University have been met.

Refunds on Credit Balances

To submit a request for a refund on a credit balance because of overpayment, the Student Refund Request must be submitted through the student’s myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) located under the “Self-Service” tab.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/billing.html for additional tips on expediting the processing of your request.

Note: In the event a credit card was used to pay any student charges, credit balances in the student’s account will first be applied to the credit card used, with any remaining balance paid to the student, unless otherwise indicated.

Refund for Withdrawal—General Information

Tuition credits are granted based on the date of the official withdrawal processed by the Office of the Registrar. Nonattendance does not constitute official withdrawal. Credit policies vary according to the duration of the course. Typical tuition adjustments are made according to the schedules shown below.

The first week of class is the week containing the “classes begin” date listed in the online academic calendar at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/calendars.html.

Payment options and credit policies may vary for courses that follow a schedule different from the regular full or half-semester courses. If you are unsure about a course you are taking, contact the Office of Student Accounts.

Transcripts and other academic records will not be released until all financial obligations to the University have been met. All rates are subject to revision at the discretion of Northeastern University’s Board of Trustees.

For information regarding policies that affect eligibility for federal grants and loans upon your withdrawal or adjustment to course enrollment, please visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid.

Refunds for Course Withdrawals

Undergraduate day students should refer to “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” on page 17 for information on adjustments for withdrawing from individual course(s). For withdrawals from a course after the third week of the term, please contact studentaccounts@neu.edu.

Refunds for Complete Withdrawal from the University

Full semesters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Official withdrawal during the week</th>
<th>Refund Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>first week</td>
<td>100% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>second week</td>
<td>100% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>third week</td>
<td>100% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fourth week</td>
<td>60% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fifth week</td>
<td>40% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>after the fifth week</td>
<td>no refund</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Summer half semesters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Official withdrawal during the week</th>
<th>Refund Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>first week</td>
<td>100% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>second week</td>
<td>100% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>third week</td>
<td>50% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fourth week</td>
<td>25% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>after the fourth week</td>
<td>no refund</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Emergency Leaves
When a student is diagnosed with a major medical illness or injury, psychiatric illness, or has a family emergency after the start of the term that significantly interferes with his or her ability to attend classes and complete requirements, the student may consider an emergency leave of absence. For possible financial implications of any emergency leave, please see “Emergency Leave of Absence” on page 26.

Disability Resource Center Adjustments
Students who are registered with Northeastern’s Disability Resource Center are eligible to petition the center for tuition adjustments directly related to their documented disability. Students who drop below 12 credit hours may be affected by the loss of full-time-student status. Further information is available from the Disability Resource Center.

TUITION, ROOM, BOARD, AND FEES PER SEMESTER
2010–2011 ACADEMIC YEAR

Full-time freshmen spend two semesters in classes and summer on vacation. Annual costs for upperclass students participating in co-op vary depending on their pattern of attendance. See “Pattern of Attendance.” The number of semesters a transfer student spends in school depends on the curriculum of the student’s college. You are advised to verify your curriculum with your student services office so that you may plan accordingly.

Total Costs
The total costs for students living in our residence halls and enrolled in the fifteen-meal plan are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tuition and fees</th>
<th>Per full semester</th>
<th>Per summer half semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuition</td>
<td>$18,190</td>
<td>$9,095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student center fee</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student activities fee</td>
<td>116*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus recreation fee</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room, board, and fees per semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence activity fee</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>range from 2,475–6,090**</td>
<td>1/2 of semester rate**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifteen-meal plan***</td>
<td>2,775</td>
<td>1,388</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Annual fee
** Rates vary depending on occupancy and assignment. Visit www.housing.neu.edu for a detailed list of housing rates.
*** See Meal Plan section for additional meal plan options.

Undergraduate day students who take a graduate course as part of their undergraduate program will be charged the same rates that apply to undergraduate credits. (See “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” on page 17.)

In addition to the expenses itemized above, families should plan on the normal costs of living that students incur for transportation, books, and personal expenses. These vary depending upon such things as lifestyle and distance from home, but for the purpose of approximating a student budget, the University estimates these items at $4,050 per year.

Tuition rates, room and board charges, and fees are subject to revision by the board of trustees at any time.

Patterns of Attendance
To plan for tuition and fees better, students and parents should be aware that:

a. Tuition is charged when a student is taking classes/earning academic credit. No tuition is charged while a student is on co-op (although the student will pay room and board if he or she stays in the dorm while on co-op and will be assessed tuition if enrolled in a class); and

b. Financial aid will be distributed to match the student’s academic program and tuition bills.

Northeastern University’s calendar enables students to participate in six-month co-op assignments. Each academic year has two full semesters (fall semester, September–December, and spring semester, January–May) and two “minisemesters” of about 7 weeks each (summer 1, May–June, and summer 2, July–August). The six-month co-op assignments generally span either the spring plus summer 1 terms or the summer 2 plus fall terms.

The co-op schedule is flexible, but, generally, students alternate periods in class with periods on co-op. All students are required to complete their program in the classroom, rather than on a co-op assignment, so their last semester will be in the classroom. For specific patterns of attendance for particular majors, please consult the program plan for that major.

For students entering in September of 2010:

• All patterns of attendance require that the student attend the first three full semesters (fall 2010, spring 2011, and fall 2011) before going on co-op.

• Students may choose to take classes during the summer half semesters between spring 2011 and fall 2011 but are not required to do so.

• Approximately half of the class entering in fall 2010 will go on co-op during the spring/summer 1 semesters of 2012 (January–June).

• The other half of that class will go on co-op during the summer 2/fall period (July–December).

• Most students will take classes during either summer 1 or summer 2 of 2012, during the time when they are not on co-op.
Fees Required of All Students

The following fees are required of all students:

APPLICATION FEE
This nonrefundable fee of $75 must accompany an application for admission.

TUITION DEPOSIT
A nonrefundable tuition deposit of $200, which is applicable toward the first semester’s tuition, is due by May 1 from all freshman students entering in September. Students entering at other times of the year and transfer students entering in September should note the required deposit due date on their letter of admission.

NEW STUDENT FEE
A nonrefundable $350 new student fee will be posted to new freshman and transfer students’ first semester bill. This fee includes the mandatory student orientation costs (including the opportunity to have two complimentary guests participate in the Parent Program that runs simultaneously to the Student Program), the automatic membership of the student’s parents into the Parents Association; receiving regular communication on the University throughout the year, and Welcome Week activities. Students who enroll at Northeastern without attending their mandatory orientation session will be billed $50 in addition to the above program costs.

STUDENT FEES
Students pay a student center fee of $70 per in-school full semester or $35 per in-school summer half semester to support the Curry Student Center and an annual student activities fee of $116 to support student clubs.

CAMPUS RECREATION FEE
All undergraduate students at Northeastern University will be assessed a campus recreation fee of $46 per in-school full semester or $23 per in-school summer half semester. This fee covers admission to home athletic events, use of the Marino Fitness Center, the SquashBusters athletic facility, and the Cabot Gym (fitness and pool). This fee will also support the future construction of athletic fields and facilities.

HUSKY CARD (PHOTO-IDENTIFICATION CARD)
This card is issued to new full-time students at orientation and registration. Students must have a properly validated card to use most University facilities. A replacement card costs $15.

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY STUDENT HEALTH PLAN (NUSHP)
Since September 1989, Massachusetts law (Massachusetts General Laws, Chapter 15A, Section 18) has required every full-time and part-time student enrolled in a Massachusetts institution of higher learning to participate in a qualifying student health insurance program (QSHIP) or in a health benefit plan with comparable coverage. Students who have comparable health plan coverage may waive NUSHP by completing a waiver on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) by the designated deadline date each academic year. For deadlines and additional information, please visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/billing-nushp.html.

Additional Fees
Other fees may include the following:

HOUSING APPLICATION/DEPOSIT
New students seeking on-campus housing must submit a nonrefundable $400 deposit along with a completed housing application form to complete the housing application process. The upperclass housing deposit is $200 for each semester or $100 for each summer session.

RESIDENCE HALL ACTIVITIES FEE
All students living in the residence hall system pay a full-semester $32 fee or half-semester $16 fee for activities sponsored by the Residence Student Association.

LATE FEES
All accounts not paid in full by the indicated due dates will be subject to a monthly late fee.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT FEE
A one-time fee of $250 is charged to new undergraduate international students, payable after their admission to Northeastern University. The fee supports programs and services available at the International Student & Scholar Institute. This charge will appear on the billing statement of the student’s first term.

Room and Board

ROOM RATES PER SEMESTER, 2010–2011
Please visit the Residential Life Web site, www.housing.neu.edu, for a complete display of room rates and residence halls.

TERMINATION FEE AND ROOM RATE ADJUSTMENT POLICY
The University provides on-campus and leased accommodations that are assigned each semester. Students are billed at the beginning of each semester and are obligated to pay the full charge for the semester. The high demand for on-campus housing makes it necessary for Residential Life to strictly enforce its cancellation policy.

Students who withdraw from the University will have their meal plan charges prorated to the end of the week they complete the University Withdrawal Form in the Office of the Registrar. Students must also complete the official housing withdrawal form and return their keys to their resident director’s office. Housing charges for students who withdraw from the University will be prorated only through the end of the fifth week of the semester.
TERMINATION FEE POLICY FOR WITHDRAWAL FROM THE RESIDENCE HALLS

Failure to provide timely written notification of cancellation of housing will result in a charge to students for their assigned space. If the cancellation deadline has passed, students who can demonstrate a significant change in academic or co-op circumstances may petition for a waiver of this fee. See cancellation fee schedule that follows:

Housing termination fees for students who withdraw from housing but not from the University:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount Charged</th>
<th>Notification Required</th>
<th>Summer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deposit refunded; no charge</td>
<td>Before</td>
<td>Before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6/15/10</td>
<td>3/1/11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25% of semester room charge*</td>
<td>After</td>
<td>After</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6/15/10</td>
<td>3/1/11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50% of semester room charge*</td>
<td>After</td>
<td>After</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7/15/10</td>
<td>3/15/11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75% of semester room charge*</td>
<td>After</td>
<td>After</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8/5/10</td>
<td>4/1/11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100% of semester room charge*</td>
<td>After</td>
<td>After</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8/20/10</td>
<td>4/15/11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Deposit for the semester is applied to the cancellation charge.

DINING SERVICES

The following students are required to participate in the 19-, 15-, or 10-meal plan operated by University Dining Services:

- All freshmen (during their first two semesters as matriculated college students) living in University housing.
- All upperclass students living in University residence halls that require students to have a meal plan.

Students living in a meal-required residence are automatically billed for the 15-meal plan. All other students may choose to enroll in a meal plan via the Self-Service tab on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).

Changes to the meal plans are made via the Self-Service tab on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). Deadlines apply. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/husky-mealplan.html for details.

**Note:** All freshmen living on campus in any residence hall are required to be enrolled in a 10-, 15-, or 19-meal plan.

Visit www.dineoncampus.com/northeastern for information about menus and dining locations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meals per week</th>
<th>Full semester</th>
<th>Summer half semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
<td>$1,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>2,775</td>
<td>1,388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2,410</td>
<td>1,205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 (upperclass only)</td>
<td>1,230</td>
<td>615</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Husky Dollars

Students can deposit funds into a Husky Dollar account and access these funds using their Husky Card at over 100 restaurants and retail locations on and off campus, including the University’s bookstore. The account accrues no interest. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/husky.html for additional information, including vendor locations and instructions on how to add funds to your account.
This section presents general information about what is expected of students and how progress toward graduation is measured. For specific details on individual degree programs, students should consult their academic advisors. The University assumes no liability for any delay in providing or failing to provide educational or related services or facilities due to causes beyond the reasonable control of the University. Causes include, but are not limited to, power failure, fire, strikes by University employees or others, weather damage, and acts of public authorities.

However, when in its judgment it is appropriate to do so, the University will exert reasonable efforts to provide comparable or substantially equivalent services, facilities, or performance; but its inability or failure to do so shall not subject it to liability. No faculty member, administrator, or other representative of the University shall make any representations to, or enter into any agreements with, or act toward any student or other person in any manner that is not in conformity with established University policies, practices, and procedures as expressed in this or any other official University document.

The charge will be investigated and if sufficient evidence is presented, the case will be referred to the Northeastern University Student Judicial Hearing Board.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/osccr for a full description of these policies and procedures.

ACCOMMODATIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

The University encourages students who seek an accommodation for a documented disability or disabilities that are substantially limiting, including “invisible” disabilities such as chronic diseases or learning disabilities, to register with the Disability Resource Center (DRC, 20 Dodge Hall, 617.373.2675, www.drc.neu.edu). Students should register as soon as possible upon arriving on campus. The information provided will be kept confidential except that relevant faculty and staff will be informed if they are expected to provide accommodations. The University is committed to providing reasonable accommodations for students with documented disabilities that are substantially limiting. When services are approved, the DRC will provide the student with a letter of introduction to faculty members that indicates the service(s)/accommodation(s) for which the student has been approved. To initiate the recognition that service(s)/accommodation(s) have been approved and are being provided, students are encouraged to furnish a copy of the letter of introduction to their instructor(s) before the start of classes and no later than the second week of the term.

ACADEMIC INTEGRITY POLICY

The following academic integrity policy was designed and approved by the Student Government Association and was also approved by the Faculty Senate.

Essential to the mission of Northeastern University is the commitment to the principles of intellectual integrity.

Academic integrity is important for two reasons. First, independent and original scholarship ensures that students derive the most from the educational experience and the pursuit of knowledge. Second, academic dishonesty violates the most fundamental values of an intellectual community and deprecates the achievements of the entire University.

Accordingly, Northeastern University views academic dishonesty as one of the most serious offenses that a student can commit while in college. Academic dishonesty includes cheating, fabrication, plagiarism, unauthorized collaboration, participation in academically dishonest activities, and facilitating academic dishonesty.

All members of the Northeastern University community—students, faculty, and staff—share the responsibility to bring forward known acts of apparent academic dishonesty. Any member of the academic community who witnesses an act of academic dishonesty should report it to the appropriate faculty member or to the director of the Office of Student Conduct and Conflict Resolution.

ATTENDANCE REQUIREMENTS

The University expects students to meet attendance requirements in all courses to qualify for credit. Attendance requirements vary; it is the student’s responsibility to ascertain what each instructor requires. Failure to meet attendance requirements may force a student to drop the course. Classes for day students are normally scheduled from 8:00 AM to 5:40 PM, Monday through Friday. Students should not make conflicting commitments until the class schedules for each semester are final. Permission to make up work may be granted by instructors for reasonable cause. Requests must be made immediately upon a student’s return to class. Laboratory work can be made up only during the hours of regularly scheduled instruction.
Absence Because of University-Sponsored Activities

Participation in University-sponsored activities, where the students are representing their University, college, or department, may cause absences from class that qualify as excused absences. Excused absences, with appropriate prior arrangement, are not subject to penalty, and missed work may be satisfied through agreement between the student and the instructor. University-sponsored activities that may justify excused absences include athletic competition, performing arts events, and research or other presentations.

Students must discuss absence(s) with instructors at least two weeks in advance of the University-sponsored activity, or as soon as possible if the activity is at the beginning of the term or is the result of an unforeseen circumstance. Instructors may require a written statement from the administrator in charge of the activity. Instructors are expected to make reasonable accommodations for these class absences including administration of makeup assignments and exams whenever possible. It is expected that students seeking an excused absence will develop a plan and timetable to make up the missed course work with their instructor(s). Please note, however, that the requirements of some courses or programs may preclude such accommodations.

Absence Because of Religious Beliefs

Any student who is unable, because of his/her religious beliefs, to attend classes or to participate in any examination, study, or work requirement shall be provided with an opportunity to make up such examination, study, or work requirement that he/she may have missed because of such absence on any particular day; provided, however, that such make-up examination or work shall not create an unreasonable burden upon such school. Students should make appropriate arrangements with the instructor in advance of the absence, preferably at least two weeks before the religious observance.

Absence Because of Jury Duty

Members of the University community are expected to fulfill their obligations to serve on a jury if called upon. A student selected for jury duty should inform his or her instructors. They will provide a reasonable substitute or compensatory opportunities for any required work missed. Such an absence will not be penalized in any way.

Absence Because of Military Deployment

The policy for military leave of absence is set forth on page 27.

Other Absences

Unforeseen events or circumstances, including illness, accident, catastrophic event such as fire, and bereavement, may cause a student to be absent from class. If such events occur, students should notify their academic advisor and instructors as soon as possible in order to apprise them of the circumstances leading to their absence as well as how much time will be missed. Students should work with their instructors to develop a plan, with a timetable, to make up missed course work. Students may be asked to provide documentation that the class absence is warranted. Instructors are expected to make reasonable accommodations for warranted class absences, including administration of makeup assignments and exams, whenever possible.

Extended Absences

A student who is absent from school for an extended period of time must inform his or her academic advisor by letter, e-mail, or telephone. The expected length of the absence may determine whether the student should apply for an “Emergency Leave of Absence” (see page 26). It is strongly recommended that the student contact his or her academic advisor to discuss potential next steps, which could include incomplete grades; withdrawal from classes; or, in the event of an extended absence due to a chronic medical condition or disability, consultation with the Disability Resource Center to explore potential accommodation.

STUDENT EVALUATION OF COURSES (TRACE)

Students play a critical role in the University’s commitment to quality teaching and academic excellence when they participate in the evaluation of courses through TRACE (Teacher Rating And Course Evaluation), a survey developed collaboratively by the Student Government Association and the Faculty Senate. TRACE data is important in the process of course design and improvement, as well as in the process of faculty evaluation. Students are expected to participate in TRACE with constructive feedback that is relevant to teaching and course content. TRACE results from previous terms can be found on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).

REGISTRATION AND TAKING COURSES

Students are expected to preregister for classes during the published registration times in the academic calendar. Freshmen may be preregistered for some or all of the courses they need. Most registration after the freshman year is accomplished through the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). Students must complete “I Am Here” registration just prior to the start of classes in order to remain enrolled. Class adds must be registered by the end of the fifth class day.
**Course Numbering System**

Every semester course number at Northeastern University consists of two parts:

- A two- or four-letter subject code
- A four-digit number

For example, in the course number ECON 1115, ECON is the subject code, and 1115 is the four-digit number.

The four-digit number indicates the level of the course as follows:

- **0001–0999** Orientation and basic
- **1000–1999** Introductory level
- **2000–2999** Intermediate level
- **3000–3999** Upper-intermediate level
- **4000–4999** Advanced level
- **5000–5999** First-level graduate
- **6000–6999** Second-level graduate
- **7000–7999** Third-level graduate
- **8000–8999** Graduate clinical/research/readings
- **9000–9999** Doctoral research and dissertation

**Class Schedule**

All classes start promptly according to the class schedule shown. Most classes at Northeastern are scheduled in the time periods listed.

Students are expected to be punctual. Students who are late for classes should attend for the balance of the class period.

Instructors will not tolerate habitual tardiness.

Students may leave fifteen minutes past the scheduled opening of class if the instructor is not present. In such cases, students should notify the department in which the course is offered that the instructor was not present.

Any change of regularly scheduled classes or examinations must have the unanimous consent of the students involved unless other mutually acceptable arrangements for students to attend the alternative class or examination are worked out between the faculty member and the student(s) involved.

During the terms when they are teaching, faculty members are expected to provide sufficient conference time to meet the instructional and advising needs of their students.

**Fall and Spring Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MWF</td>
<td>8:00–9:05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MWF</td>
<td>9:15–10:20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MWF</td>
<td>10:30–11:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MWF</td>
<td>1:35–2:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MWF</td>
<td>4:35–5:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>TuThF</td>
<td>11:45–12:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>TuWF</td>
<td>3:25–4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>11:45–1:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>MW</td>
<td>2:50–4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>8:00–9:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>9:50–11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>11:45–1:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>1:35–3:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>3:25–5:05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>MWF</td>
<td>8:00–11:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>MTh</td>
<td>11:45–2:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>MW</td>
<td>2:50–5:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>MWF</td>
<td>8:00–10:20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>MTh</td>
<td>10:30–1:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>MW</td>
<td>1:35–5:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>MW</td>
<td>1:35–4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>8:00–11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>11:45–3:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>3:25–5:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>1:35–5:05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summer Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MTuW</td>
<td>8:00–9:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MTuW</td>
<td>9:50–11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTuW</td>
<td>1:30–3:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MTuW</td>
<td>3:20–5:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>TuW</td>
<td>11:40–1:20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>MW</td>
<td>8:00–11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>MW</td>
<td>1:30–5:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>TuTh</td>
<td>8:00–11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>TuTh</td>
<td>1:30–5:00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Activities Periods**

Undergraduate activities hours are Wednesday, 11:45 AM–1:25 PM, and Thursday, 2:50 PM–4:30 PM, during fall and spring semesters.

**Course Syllabus**

Faculty members are expected to distribute a syllabus at the start of each course. The syllabus should also be placed on the course Blackboard site. The syllabus should include a schedule of topics, exam and assignment due dates, information on how to contact the faculty member, process for conference time, grading and attendance policies, and a reminder of the University’s academic integrity policy.
Course Prerequisites
Students are expected to meet prerequisites as listed in the course description of each course in which they enroll. Grades of F, U, I, X, or W in prerequisite courses do not normally fulfill requirements. Exceptions must be authorized by the instructor teaching the course.

Overload Policy
An overload occurs when a student is enrolled in more courses than prescribed by the program’s curriculum. To register for an overload, students are advised to consult their academic advisor. Students who enroll in overload courses will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate, 1/16 of the full-semester tuition for that semester per semester hour. Undergraduate full-time day students may register for an additional music ensemble course from the list of courses on page 10 without added charge as long as they are registered for a full course load.

Reduced Load Policies
Undergraduate full-time student adjustments for reduced loads are made only when the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load is approved by the academic advisor and by the Office of the Registrar. Adjustments will then be made if the course load falls below 12 semester hours during full semesters and 6 semester hours during summer half semesters (calculated at the per-credit-hour rate). To receive an adjustment, the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load must be submitted prior to the start of the term.

No rebate or credit is granted when a student voluntarily drops a course. A reduced load may impact the student’s housing, financial aid, visa status, and health insurance. Students should consult applicable departments before committing to a reduced load. Students who take a reduced load will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate, 1/16 of the full-semester tuition for that semester per semester hour.

Taking a Course while on Co-op or on Summer Vacation
Students who wish to take a course while on co-op or on summer vacation must complete an appropriate form in their college academic student services office before the term begins. Students on co-op should complete the petition registration form, and students on summer vacation should complete the summer-only petition registration form. Students who do not file the appropriate form will be dropped from their preregistered courses. Students who take a course while on co-op will be billed the overload tuition rate. Students who take a course while on summer vacation will be billed at the underload tuition rate. (See “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” above.)

Transfer Credits for Current Students
Once they matriculate, students are expected to complete all course work for their degree at Northeastern, or an entity in a formal contractual, consortial, or partnership relationship with Northeastern, or at an approved study-abroad program. In some cases, in order to clear a deficiency, to permit students access to courses deemed by their respective advisors and colleges to be important for their education but unavailable to them at Northeastern, or to remain on track for graduation, a student may petition their college for permission to take a course at another accredited institution.

With the approval of the college academic advisor and the graduate school offering the courses, students may take courses in Northeastern’s graduate schools.

Students who wish to take courses at another institution and transfer the credit to Northeastern must obtain prior approval from the college academic advisor. The Office of the Registrar validates accredited institutions to ensure credit transferability. The student must earn a C (2.000) or better for a course to be considered for transfer. Students are responsible for providing documentation on the institution’s accreditation, course grading, and course descriptions prior to approval.

Special Students
Students who are not enrolled at Northeastern University may petition the college academic student services office to take courses on a semester-by-semester basis. Approval is based on the student’s academic qualifications and on the availability of class space. If the college academic student services office approves the course enrollment, the student pays the bill and then returns the completed forms to the Office of the Registrar.

Dropping Courses
Not attending class does not constitute withdrawal. Students receiving a grade of W or X or NE in any course are responsible for the costs associated with that course. Students must drop courses using processes described below:

IN FALL AND SPRING SEMESTERS
• Through the third week of the semester, students may withdraw without any grade being posted to the transcript. Courses may be dropped via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).
• Between the fourth and eleventh week, students must complete a course drop form (available at the Office of the Registrar or the college academic student services office) and have it signed by their instructor and by a representative of either their college academic student services office or the department that offers the course. Students must return the original copy to the Office of the Registrar and keep a copy for themselves. Course withdrawals during this time are indicated by a W on the student’s record. A faculty member may choose not to sign a course withdrawal form if a student was involved in any kind of academic dishonesty in the class. No financial adjustment is made for courses receiving a W grade.
• After the eleventh week, no withdrawals are accepted for any reason. A letter grade for the course will be posted on the transcript.
• Dropping below full-time enrollment (12 semester hours for fall and spring semesters) may affect financial aid, health insurance eligibility, and the maintenance of proper nonimmigrant visa status.

IN SUMMER HALF SEMESTERS
• Through the second week of the half semester, students may withdraw without any grade being posted to the transcript. Courses may be dropped via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).
• Between the third and fifth week, students must complete a course drop form (available at the Office of the Registrar or the college academic student services office) and have it signed by their instructor and by a representative of either their college academic student services office or the department that offers the course. Students must return the original copy to the Office of the Registrar and keep a copy for themselves. Course withdrawals during this time are indicated by a W on the student’s record. A faculty member may choose not to sign a course withdrawal form if a student was involved in any kind of academic dishonesty in the class. No financial adjustment is made for courses receiving a W grade.
• After the fifth week, no withdrawals are accepted for any reason. A letter grade for the course will be posted on the transcript.
• Dropping below full-time enrollment (8 semester hours for summer half semesters) may affect financial aid.

Late Admission to a Course
Students may petition to register for a course after the normal “class add” period, five class days. Permission may be granted if seats are available and at the discretion of the instructor. If students are not already registered for a full course load, late admissions may jeopardize full-time status.

The Undergraduate Day Closed and Late Course Registration Form is available at the Office of the Registrar and at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-ugd-closedlate-reg.pdf.

COURSE CREDIT GUIDELINES

Late Admission to a Course
Students may petition to register for a course after the normal “class add” period, five class days. Permission may be granted if seats are available and at the discretion of the instructor. If students are not already registered for a full course load, late admissions may jeopardize full-time status.

The Undergraduate Day Closed and Late Course Registration Form is available at the Office of the Registrar and at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-ugd-closedlate-reg.pdf.

EXAMINATIONS

Final examinations are held during the last week of each semester. An examination schedule is posted on the Web at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/finexsched.html. It is the student’s responsibility to know the time and location of each of his or her examinations. Final examinations are normally two hours in length.

• Students who have a final examination conflict (two examinations at the same hour or three examinations in one day) should go to the Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, within the first two weeks of classes.
• Instructors may not give more than one half-hour examination in the week prior to final examinations.
• Final examinations must be held when scheduled by the Office of the Registrar.
• Students must adhere to instructor’s rules of conduct during examinations.
• Students who have concerns about exams scheduled during the final week of classes, rescheduling of final examinations, or conduct during an examination should report their concerns to their college academic student services office, who will in turn notify the vice provost for undergraduate education.
• Students have the right to see their graded papers and examinations and discuss them with the instructor even if the papers are not returned.
• Any change of regularly scheduled classes or examinations must have the unanimous consent of the students involved unless other mutually acceptable arrangements for students to attend the alternative class or examination are worked out between the faculty member and the student(s) involved.
• In order that they may be available if a question arises about the final grade in a particular course, all final examinations, term papers, or projects that are not returned to students must be retained by the instructor or by the department for a period of one year.

Course credit hours (semester hours) are assigned to a course based on the established national educational standard that one credit hour is equal to approximately three hours of student learning time per week over a period of a semester. The Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, maintains the official record for all courses. In the event of error in any publication, the academic record will reflect the correct semester-hours applicable to any degree requirement.

On occasion, course titles change, while the course number remains the same. Despite such title changes, the course is still considered to be the same course. Students who have taken the course under the old title and then take the course again under the new title are considered to have repeated the course.
GRADING SYSTEM

Grades are officially recorded by letters, evaluated as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Numerical Equivalent</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td>Outstanding achievement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A–</td>
<td>3.667</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>3.333</td>
<td>Good achievement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B–</td>
<td>2.667</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>2.333</td>
<td>Satisfactory achievement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C–</td>
<td>1.667</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>1.333</td>
<td>Poor achievement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D–</td>
<td>0.667</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td>Incomplete in a letter-graded course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>Satisfactory achievement in pass/fail course; counts toward degree requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td>Unsatisfactory achievement in pass/fail course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Course withdrawal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Incomplete in a pass/fail course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not enrolled. Did not attend after the date of record, the start of the second full week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td></td>
<td>Course in progress. Intended for courses such as senior thesis or a project that extends over several semesters. An IP can be replaced by a regular grade with a standard change-of-grade card. The time restrictions on the I grade do not apply to the IP grade. While unchanged, it is not included in computing the grade-point average. If never changed, the course does not count toward graduation requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An I, IP, or X grade shows that the student has not completed the course requirements.

Pass/Fail System

The individual schools and colleges state how and when the pass/fail system may be used. An outline of the general system follows.

- Any student not on academic probation may register for one pass/fail course per semester if permission is granted by the college in which the student is enrolled and if the course is offered on a pass/fail basis.

- Pass/fail courses are normally restricted to electives outside the major, minor, or NU Core requirements. The college faculty, however, may choose to adopt the pass/fail system of grading when it appears pedagogically sound for required courses within a major or minor.

- Before requesting a pass/fail grade from an instructor, students should meet with their academic advisor to determine whether doing so will disqualify the course from satisfying a program requirement or elective. In general, courses taken on a pass/fail basis can be used only to satisfy open electives.

- Individual faculty members may decide whether any of their courses may be taken on the pass/fail system of grading, except when uniformity is necessary. In such cases, the department and/or college faculty offering the course determine whether the pass/fail system is used.

- Grades recorded on the basis of the pass/fail system do not figure in the computation of the grade-point average. Satisfactory completion of all courses taken on the pass/fail system is designated on the student’s permanent record by the letter S. Unsatisfactory work is designated by the letter U. Any unsatisfactory grade must be handled according to the existing policy of the college but must never be cleared through the election of the same course pass/fail, except when this system is the only one used by the college for grading the course.

- An incomplete in a course taken on a pass/fail basis is designated by the letter X on the permanent record and treated according to the normal procedure for incomplete grades.

- To use the pass/fail system, students must meet all prerequisites for the course and declare by the end of the second week of the semester their intention to receive a pass/fail grade. This deadline may be extended to the end of the eighth week at the option of the instructor.

- Students must submit a Petition to Elect Pass/Fail Grade, (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-passfail.pdf) signed by the faculty member.

Clearing an Incomplete (I) or Changing Other Grades

An I grade may be reported by the instructor when a student has failed to complete a major component of a required course, such as homework, a quiz or final examination, a term paper, or a laboratory project. Students can make up an I grade by satisfying the requirements of the instructor or, if the instructor is absent, the chair of the department. Be aware that instructors’ policies on the granting of incomplete grades may vary, and that the final decision on an incomplete grade is up to the instructor. The period for clearing an I grade and for changing a grade other than an I or failure (F or U) is restricted to one calendar year from the date it is first recorded on the student’s permanent record.

Freshmen with multiple course deficiencies, including I grades, may be required by their college academic advisor to rectify the deficiencies within a period of time less than the normal year.

To clear an I grade, a student must obtain an Incomplete-Grade Contract (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-inc-grade.pdf) on which the precise agreement for clearing an incomplete (I or X) grade is specified and which is signed by the student and the instructor. The student must make an appointment with the instructor to arrange for clearing the I grade. He or she must then complete the form, sign the agreement, and obtain the
instructor’s signature; leave a copy with the instructor, take one copy to the college academic student services office, and retain a copy as a personal receipt. Any exception to this policy on change of grades must be recommended by the Academic Standing Committee (ASC) of the college in which the course was offered and must be forwarded in writing by the ASC to the registrar for implementation. (Finishing the agreed-upon course work must be completed within one calendar year from the end of the semester in which the course was offered.)

Commencing with grades given in the fall quarter of 1986, the University policy is that any grade outstanding for twelve or more months cannot be changed.

Any exception to this policy on change of grades must be recommended by the ASC of the college in which the course was offered and must be forwarded in writing by the dean to the registrar for implementation.

Repeating Courses
Courses may be repeated in order to earn a better grade. In all cases the most recent grade earned in a course is the one used in calculating the overall grade-point average; however, previous grades remain on the transcript followed by the word “Repeat.” Consult your academic advisor before repeating a course. Students are required to pay normal tuition charges for all repeated course work.

Substituting Courses
In unusual cases, it may not be possible to repeat a course if a student wishes to do so. In certain circumstances, students may petition to substitute one course for another they have already taken, as long as the subject matter of both courses is substantially alike. With the approval of the student’s academic advisor and the agreement of the department that offered the first course taken, a grade received in the new course will be labeled “Substitute” on the transcript and will be treated in the grade-point average calculation as a “repeat” grade, as described above. The original grade will remain on the student’s Northeastern transcript and will still be used in the calculation of the grade-point average. Students are required to pay normal tuition charges for all substitute course work.

Clearing an Academic Deficiency
An academic deficiency occurs when a student fails to complete a course with a satisfactory grade. The deficiency may occur because the student has failed the course or because the student has passed the course but with a grade that does not meet the minimum required by the student’s program.

Students who have academic deficiencies may be required to clear them before progressing within the curriculum, especially if the course work is a prerequisite for future course work. Deficiencies can affect the student’s expected year of graduation.

With the approval of the appropriate program faculty and/or academic advisor, students can clear deficiencies in the following ways:

1. Repeat the same course at one of Northeastern’s colleges, which will result in a “repeat” grade (see “Repeating Courses” policy above).
2. Substitute a comparable course at one of Northeastern’s colleges, which will result in a “substitute” grade (see “Substituting Courses” policy above).
3. Under special circumstances, a student may be advised to take a preapproved course at Northeastern’s College of Professional Studies or at another institution outside Northeastern University. The original grade will remain on the student’s Northeastern transcript and will still be used in the calculation of the grade-point average.

Appeal of Final Grades
Under certain circumstances, students have the right to appeal final grades given by either academic faculty or cooperative education coordinators. Criteria and procedures can be found in the Undergraduate Student Handbook.

Grade-Point Average (GPA)
Numerical equivalents for scholastic averages are weighted according to the number of hours the course carries. For example, suppose a student receives a grade of B in a course carrying 4 semester hours and a grade of A in a course carrying 1 semester hour. The weightings for these example courses are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Numerical Equivalent</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals:</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The GPA for both courses would then be the total weight (16) divided by the total semester hours (5), or 3.200. Grades of X, I, IP, S, and U are not included in the calculation of the grade-point average. Please see page 19 for a complete list of grades and numerical equivalents.

Dean’s List
A dean’s list, or honors list, is issued at the end of each fall and spring semester. Effective fall 2010, the requirements to be on the dean’s list are a 3.500 grade-point average or higher with no I grade or grade below C–. Students who are on any form of probation, who are enrolled in a course on a pass/fail basis (except where there is no alternative or where required by the program), or who are not carrying a full load as determined by their undergraduate college are not eligible. With a few exceptions as approved by the respective colleges, a full load for fall and spring semesters is considered to be a minimum of four courses or 16 semester hours.
Grade Reports
Grades are available to students approximately three days after the end of each semester via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). A missing grade (“*”) means that none was received from the instructor.

Transcripts
Official transcripts are available upon request at the Transcript Office, 120 Hayden Hall, during regular business hours. Written requests for official transcripts can be mailed to: Transcript Office, 120 Hayden Hall, 360 Huntington Avenue, Northeastern University, Boston, MA 02115. Fax requests are also accepted at 617.373.5351; however, official transcripts are delivered only in person and by mail, not by fax. For further information on what needs to be included in the fax request, please visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/trans_request.html. All questions concerning transcript requests should be directed to the above address or to 617.373.2199, TTY 617.373.5360. Currently enrolled students may obtain unofficial transcripts from the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).

ACADEMIC PROGRESSION STANDARDS

Faculty Advisor Communication Tool (FACT)
FACT warns students and their advisors of difficulty in courses. This warning is important for students’ success, especially for students with a cluster of academic problems. Faculty members are expected to submit warnings by the fifth week of the semester, early enough for correction of the performance or for withdrawal from the course, if appropriate. FACT warnings and/or progress reports for student-athletes are necessary for NCAA compliance.

Academic Status
Academic progress of all students is reviewed by academic advisors at the end of each semester. Students are notified soon after final grades are posted if there are concerns about academic progress in any or all of the following areas: (1) overall GPA; (2) semester hours successfully completed; and (3) failing or near-failing grades in courses that are required for progress in the major.

Students at Northeastern maintain good academic standing when they meet the following criteria: (1) have an overall GPA of 1.800 at the end of each semester of their freshman year and a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 at the end of each semester thereafter and (2) earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed. Individual colleges may have additional requirements that are specified in each college section that follows.

In addition, many programs require that specific courses be successfully completed to progress to the next year. Students who do not make satisfactory progress will not graduate with their class and may be withdrawn. For more information about additional academic progression standards for each college, program, or major, refer to the curriculum guidelines that can be found in the college sections of this catalog. For financial aid implications, see “College Expenses” beginning on page 9.

Academic Probation
Full-time students who fail to meet the criteria for good standing described above will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester. The action will appear on the internal record, but not on the transcript.

Academic Dismissal
Students who remain on probation after two full-term academic semesters may be dismissed from the University. This action may appear on the transcript at the end of the second probationary semester. In addition, students who have below a 1.000 GPA in any semester following their first semester or cumulatively may be dismissed at the discretion of their college. Students may appeal this decision to the Academic Standing Committee of their college (see following section). International students should consult with an advisor in the International Student and Scholar Institute to discuss the impact of an academic dismissal as it relates to nonimmigrant visa status.

Academic Standing Appeals
Students may appeal academic standing status if they can provide evidence and/or reasons supporting an appeal. Generally, a student on probation may be granted no more than one additional full-term academic semester to meet the criteria for good academic standing. Students may appeal to the Academic Standing Committee of their college to review probation and dismissal cases.

Academic Eligibility for Participating in Student Organizations and Athletics
All students must have a minimum 2.000 overall grade-point average to be eligible for an elected or appointed leadership position in any student organization. Athletes must adhere to NCAA standards.

Repeating Courses to Clear Deficiencies
Please see “Repeating Courses” and “Clearing an Academic Deficiency” on page 20.

Definition of Freshman, Sophomore, Junior, and Senior
For undergraduate day students, freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior standing are determined by earned semester hours:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman</th>
<th>Less than 32 semester hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore</td>
<td>At least 32 but less than 64 semester hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>At least 64 but less than 96 semester hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>At least 96 semester hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be eligible to receive degrees, graduating seniors must meet all academic and residency requirements. They must also clear all financial, experiential education, and disciplinary deficiencies.

University-wide academic degree requirements are:

- Minimum of 128 semester hours to graduate with bachelor’s degree. Some programs have higher semester-hour requirements.
- An overall GPA of 2.000.
- Satisfaction of the NU Core requirements.

In addition, each program of study has specific academic requirements. These are specified for each program under the various schools and colleges in this catalog.

Once they matriculate, students are expected to complete all course work for their degree at Northeastern, or an entity in a formal contractual, consorital, or partnership relationship with Northeastern, or at an approved Northeastern University study-abroad program. In some cases, in order to clear a deficiency, to permit students access to courses deemed by their respective advisors and colleges to be important for their educations but unavailable to them at Northeastern, or to remain on track for graduation, a student may petition their college for permission to take a course at another accredited institution.

Prior to completion of their program, students are expected to complete a graduation degree audit at their college’s academic student services office.

Note: Participation in study abroad in a student’s final semester may result in a delay in graduation due to calendar discrepancies across institutions.

Graduation with honors and selection as the class marshal (spring commencement only) are reserved for undergraduates who have completed 60 semester hours in residence. Students graduating prior to January 2014 must meet the following GPA requirements to graduate with honors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade-point average</th>
<th>Honor conferred</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.250–3.499</td>
<td>Graduate with honor (cum laude)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.500–3.749</td>
<td>Graduate with high honor (magna cum laude)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.750–4.000</td>
<td>Graduate with highest honor (summa cum laude)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students graduating in January 2014 or thereafter must meet the following GPA requirements to graduate with honors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade-point average</th>
<th>Honor conferred</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.500–3.699</td>
<td>Graduate with honor (cum laude)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.700–3.849</td>
<td>Graduate with high honor (magna cum laude)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.850–4.000</td>
<td>Graduate with highest honor (summa cum laude)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The University reserves the right to change these standards at any time.

Attendance at commencement is optional. Information concerning commencement is provided to all graduating seniors during the spring semester. Seniors who have been removed from the graduation list are notified if they fail to qualify for their degrees. No special notice is sent to students who do qualify.

### Degrees, Majors, and Minors

#### Declaring Majors and Minors

Undergraduate students may declare their majors upon admission to the University or may elect to spend one or two semesters in programs for undeclared students before declaring a major. Majors and concentrations are described under the various schools and colleges in this catalog; also see the “Directory of Academic Programs” at the beginning of the catalog.

Students should submit a petition form to earn a minor as early as possible and, generally, no later than the end of the junior year, by applying to the department offering the minor. Completion of the requirements of a major, minor, or concentration is noted on the transcript.

#### Changing Majors

Students who wish to change majors within the same college should consult the academic student services office of that college. Students who wish to change majors within the College of Arts, Media and Design; the College of Social Sciences and Humanities; and/or the College of Science should consult the Center for Academic Services in 1 Meserve Hall.

Students wishing to transfer to another college within Northeastern University should consult the information on the internal transfer program on the Office of the Registrar’s Web site (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/itp.html). Transfer to another college is not automatic but is based on a number of factors, including the student’s academic achievement and availability of space. Deadlines are at the discretion of the colleges.

#### Programs for Undeclared Students

The central University Program for Undeclared Students provides support and guidance to first-year students who have not yet decided upon or officially declared a major and who are considering majors within the College of Arts, Media and Design; the College of Social Sciences and Humanities; and/or the College of Science (www.undeclared.neu.edu). Students from the Program for Undeclared Students may also declare majors within other Colleges. Undeclared students are strongly encouraged to declare a major by the beginning of their sophomore year, particularly if they are interested in highly structured programs or in maximizing their number of co-op placements. Although every attempt will be made to honor the undeclared student’s first choice of major, admission to a particular major may be dependent on factors such as the student’s academic achievement and availability of space in the major.
The College of Business Administration, the College of Engineering, and the College of Computer Science also each provide resources to facilitate a major choice for students who enter their respective colleges with undeclared majors.

Double Major
Students may earn a double major by completing all requirements for two majors. Students completing a double major receive one degree and one diploma. The two majors appear on the transcript. If the two majors are in different colleges, the degree is associated with the major in the home college. At the time a second major is declared, the student will designate the home college in which he or she will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. When the two components of the double major individually offer different degree designations (e.g., BSBA vs. BS), the student will choose which degree designation will appear on the transcript and diploma.

Combined and Independent Majors
Students with academic interests not available in the context of existing majors, minors, and double majors may elect a combined or independent major. In these majors, students pursue in-depth study in areas that are supported and approved by the appropriate Northeastern faculty members.

COMBINED MAJORS
(FORMERLY KNOWN AS DUAL MAJORS)
Combined majors include at least nine courses associated with each of two participating disciplines. There must be at least one course that acts as a bridge between the disciplines. No more than two courses may count for both disciplines, i.e., there must be at least sixteen courses in the combined major. The combined major should be declared by the end of the first semester of the junior year. It is generally advantageous to declare the combined major as early as possible, especially when highly structured disciplinary components are involved. There are three categories of combined majors:

1. A number of defined combined majors currently exist, where the curriculum is specific to each individual program; to see a list of current combined major program options, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

2. A number of disciplines have preapproved template programs that may be paired in a variety of combinations to yield combined majors; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

3. Disciplines will consider combined programs upon student request.

Currently Defined Combined Major
Students may request admission to a currently defined combined major by following the standard procedure for changing majors. A home college is designated, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. Students completing a combined major receive one degree and one diploma. The combined major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma.

Student-Requested Combined Major
Students may request admission to a new combined major by submitting the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf) that requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. The request may be for a combined major comprised of preapproved template programs or for a new combined major to be considered by the participating disciplines. During the approval process, advisors from both disciplines will be designated, and one will be identified as the primary advisor. If the two disciplines partnering in the combined major are in different colleges, a home college will be designated, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. Students completing a combined major receive one degree and one diploma. The combined major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma. When the two components of the combined major individually offer different degree designations, the degree designation that will appear on the transcript and diploma will be designated during the approval process.

INDEPENDENT MAJORS
Independent majors include courses in at least two disciplines and form an integrated program focusing on some issue, theme, or subject area not available within the context of existing majors, minors, and combined majors. These programs should be equivalent in depth and coherence to typical departmental majors. A substantial project that integrates the curriculum pursued is required for the independent major. No student with less than a 3.000 grade-point average will be approved for an independent major. All arrangements should be completed by the end of the first semester of the junior year, except by special permission of the appropriate dean, and no earlier than the end of the freshman year.

The student assumes the initiative in formulating an independent major. The student is responsible for securing the advice and approval of faculty mentors, at least one from each of the disciplines. These faculty mentors will help the student design the curriculum and will approve the required integrative project. The faculty mentors will guide the student’s academic progress through the major. The student should select one of the faculty mentors as the primary mentor.

If the disciplines partnering in the independent major are in different colleges, the college of the primary mentor will be designated as the home college, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. Students completing an independent major receive one degree and one diploma. The independent major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma. When the components of the independent major individually offer different degree designations (e.g., BA, BFA, BS), the degree designation that will appear on the transcript and diploma will be designated during the approval process. An independent major will be the student’s only major.
The student, with the assistance of the faculty mentors, must formulate in writing and submit to the home college curriculum committee an Independent Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-ind.pdf) bearing the signatures of all faculty mentors and a proposal containing the following items:

- A statement of the central concept around which the independent major is organized and a rationale for the major, including a discussion of why existing programs are inadequate to the student’s purpose and how the proposed major meets the student’s educational, professional, or personal goals.
- A list of courses (including names, numbers, and frequency of offering, if known) required for the major, including prerequisites, a programmatic justification for each, and a breakdown of the introductory, intermediate, experiential, and advanced/graduate courses included in this list.
- A list of courses that fulfill all core requirements (NU Core and, if applicable, BA core).
- A list of courses (including numbers, names, and grades) already taken that will apply to the major or to the core requirements.
- A statement of how the requirement for a substantial integrative project is to be fulfilled.
- An official student transcript.
- A calendar for completion of the degree.

A meeting of all faculty mentors and the student must be held before college approval of the major program. Any changes in the curriculum must be approved by the faculty mentors and the home college must be informed. In accepting the proposal, the home college dean’s office certifies that the rules established for the independent major have been followed, and it assumes administrative responsibility for monitoring the student’s progress and clearing the student for graduation.

### Second Bachelor’s Degree

To earn a second bachelor’s degree, a student must complete all the requirements for the degree and must complete 30 semester hours beyond the semester-hour requirement for the first bachelor’s degree. In order to be eligible for the second bachelor’s degree, the student must apply for admission to the second degree program, preferably by the end of the junior year. If the student is granted admission to the second program, then upon completion of all requirements for the first program and the award of the first degree, the student’s status will be changed to the second program. A second diploma will be awarded and the second degree will be noted on the transcript.

### PERSONAL INFORMATION

#### Change of Name

Report all name changes to the Office of the Registrar immediately. This is especially important when students marry and wish to use a new name on University records.

#### Change of Address

Report all address changes via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) or in person at the Office of the Registrar or Office of Student Accounts. Both the permanent home address and the local address are required. International students must also report any changes of address to the International Student & Scholar Institute within ten days in order to ensure compliance with SEVIS requirements.

---

PlusOne Bachelor’s/Master’s Programs

Northeastern University offers a number of PlusOne Bachelor’s/Master’s degree programs that allow students to accelerate the completion of the bachelor’s degree by applying graduate credits taken as an undergraduate toward both the undergraduate and graduate degrees. Generally, both degrees may be earned in one more year than is the normal time allotted for completion of the bachelor’s degree. Additional information on PlusOne Bachelor’s/Master’s programs is available at www.northeastern.edu/plusone.

Minors

Minors offer an opportunity for students to complement their major with intensive study in another area. A minor consists of a minimum of four courses defined by a department or an interdisciplinary program. In some cases, background courses are also required. Unless otherwise indicated, minors are generally open to all University students. Minors appear on the transcript only after completion of requirements has been certified and the degree has been awarded.

**INDEPENDENT MINOR**

The independent minor allows students to construct and obtain recognition for a coherent interdisciplinary focus of study outside their major that is not available within the context of existing minors. An independent minor should contain at least six courses approved by a faculty advisor who will serve as the minor’s sponsor as well as facilitator for the student. The minor should include a directed study course to help the student integrate the subject matter from the disparate disciplines covered by the minor. Applicants must have attained sophomore status and not be on academic probation.
FAMILY EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND PRIVACY ACT (FERPA)

FERPA for Students—General Information
FERPA is a federal law that applies to educational institutions. Under FERPA, schools must allow students who are 18 years or over or attending a postsecondary institution:

• Access to their education records
• An opportunity to seek to have the records amended (see the Student Handbook for this procedure)
• Some control over the disclosure of information from the records

FERPA General Guidance for Parental Disclosure
When a student turns 18 years of age or attends a postsecondary institution, the student, and not the parent, may access, seek to amend, and consent to disclosures of his or her education records.

If you are an undergraduate day student and you choose not to share information with your parents, Northeastern will, if asked, indicate that you have restricted access to your records.

Release of Directory Information
The primary purpose of directory information is to allow Northeastern University to confirm attendance for employers, health insurance companies, and loan agencies. Northeastern may disclose appropriately designated “directory information” without written consent, unless you have advised the University to the contrary in accordance with the procedures below. If you choose not to release directory information, all communications with all third parties and agencies will need to be done through your written request to the University or in person.

Northeastern Directory Information:
• College and major
• Dean’s List or other recognition lists
• Graduation degree(s) and honors
• Dates of attendance
• Sports activity participation, such as for soccer, showing weight and height of team members
• A playbill, showing your role in a drama or music production

If Northeastern currently has permission to release data and you do not want the University to disclose directory information without your prior written consent, you must notify the University by coming to the Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall.

Notification of Rights under FERPA
The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. These rights are:

1. The right to inspect and review the student’s education records within forty-five days of the day the University receives a request for access. Students should submit to the registrar, dean, or head of the academic department (or appropriate official) written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The University official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the University official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.

2. The right to request the amendment of the student’s education record that the student believes is inaccurate or misleading. Students may ask the University to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the University official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If the University decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, the University will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.

3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student’s education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent. One exception, which permits disclosure without consent, is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interest. A school official is defined as a person employed by the University in an administrative, supervisory, academic, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit and health staff); a person or company with whom the University has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees; or a person assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.

4. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by the University to comply with the requirements of FERPA. At Northeastern, the Office of the University Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, administers FERPA.

5. Information concerning the following items about individual students is public and the offices listed below have the most accurate and up-to-date information:
• **Office of the Registrar**  
  (120 Hayden Hall)  
  Full name, major field of study, dates of attendance, class year, degrees and awards received, most recent previous educational institution attended.

• **Department of Athletics**  
  (219 Cabot Physical Education Center)  
  Participation in formally recognized University athletics, weight and height of members of athletic teams.

• **Campus Activities**  
  (434 Curry Student Center)  
  Participation in officially recognized University activities and student organizations.

Additional Information
Additional information can be obtained at the following Web site:


or by writing to:

Family Policy Compliance Office  
U.S. Department of Education  
400 Maryland Avenue, SW  
Washington, DC 20202-5920

**FERPA and the USA Patriot Act**
The USA Patriot Act preempts FERPA, described above. The act provides federal law enforcement agencies access to otherwise confidential student records upon the presentation of specified authority. The act also states that the University cannot notify the individual whose records or information is being sought that the request has been made. All requests for student information made under the authority of the USA Patriot Act are handled by the Office of University Counsel, 115 Churchill Hall.

**STUDENT RIGHT-TO-KNOW ACT**
For information about the Student Right-to-Know Act, please visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/right-to-know.html.

**LEAVES OF ABSENCE AND UNIVERSITY WITHDRAWAL**

**General Leave of Absence Policy**
Students who wish to take a leave of absence are encouraged to apply for the leave by filling out the proper petition with their college one month prior to the start of the effective semester. The usual limit for a leave of absence is for one or one and a half academic semesters (a semester plus a half semester). A leave of absence, if approved, will take into account the following conditions:

• Students who do not return at the end of the leave will be withdrawn and must submit a petition for subsequent readmission to the program.
• Students must return to classes, not co-op.
• Students must be currently enrolled in academic courses or co-op. If a student is withdrawn for any reason, a request for a leave of absence cannot be considered until the withdrawal is resolved.
• Students who receive financial aid should meet with a financial aid counselor before going on a leave.
• Students in University housing should refer to the Office of Residential Life for policy information.
• Students’ enrollment status cannot include more than one academic year of consecutive nonclass enrollments.

Students returning from an approved leave of absence must submit a notification of intent to return to their college academic student services office no later than one month prior to the start of the semester in which they intend to return. Students are required to preregister for courses upon returning from a leave of absence.

**Emergency Leave of Absence**
Emergency leaves may be granted when a student cannot continue attending class after the start of the term but is confident that he or she will reenroll at the University in a future term. The University’s emergency leave policy states that all tuition charged for the term in which the leave has been granted will be held by the University and applied toward future tuition charges in the same academic program. This would not apply if the leave of absence extends more than six months. Outstanding balances (including unpaid balances) for the academic term in which the leave is taken are still due the University. Tuition adjustments are made depending on the timing of the emergency leave. The adjustments would follow the same schedule as the Official Withdrawal adjustments. See page 10 for the schedule for “Refunds for Complete Withdrawal from the University.” Financial aid recipients must contact their financial aid counselor to understand the effects on aid received.

If the leave extends more than six months, student loans may go into repayment. After six months on leave, students will be withdrawn from the University. Students enrolled in the Northeastern University Student Health Plan (NUSHP) will remain enrolled in the plan, unless their medical leave ends in the summer term and they do not return to school in the fall term.

Emergency leave petitions are available in college academic student services offices and specify the conditions and procedures under which such leaves may be granted.

Medical leave petitions must be initiated at University Health and Counseling Services. Medical leave is an option available to those Northeastern students who become seriously ill or injured during the semester. A student who develops a major medical condition that precludes class attendance, completion of requirements and/or co-op, and wishes a medical
Leave must first contact the University Health and Counseling Services Medical Leave Team.

Students who wish to reenter the University following a medical leave must contact the Medical Leave Team to initiate reentry no sooner than four or later than two weeks before the start of classes. The reentry process will be explained, the academic program notified, and a decision made within two weeks of receipt of all required documentation.

More specific procedures and information about the medical leave and reentry, along with the application for leave, can be found at www.northeastern.edu/uhcs.

**Leave of Absence Due to Military Deployment**

When a student in the U.S. Reserves or in the National Guard is called to active duty or when an international student is called to active duty in his or her home country, the student must notify his or her college academic student services office and provide proof of deployment prior to being deployed. The proof may be faxed, mailed, or hand-carried to the college academic student services office, which will ensure that the information is conveyed to the registrar’s office. It may take the form of general orders cut by the company commander.

When a student is activated during the semester, the University will:
- Excuse tuition for that semester. Any payment made will be credited to the student’s account.
- Expunge the student’s record of registration so that the student is not penalized for being called to active duty.

If a student is called to active duty near the end of the semester, the student and faculty members may determine that incomplete (I) grades are more appropriate. In this case, tuition will not be waived.

When a student returns to the University after completion of the tour of duty, he or she will notify the college academic student services office, which will in turn notify the registrar’s office. The college academic student services office will assist the student with reentry and registration.

**Leave of Absence for International Students**

International students should discuss maintenance of proper U.S. immigration status with an advisor at the International Student & Scholar Institute before requesting a leave of absence.

**University Withdrawal**

Students seeking to withdraw from the University for any reason should contact the student academic services office of their college.

Students may be withdrawn from the University for financial, disciplinary, academic, or health reasons. In the last case, the vice president for student affairs will review the recommendations of the director of health services to determine whether the student should withdraw. Withdrawals are made only when it is determined that the student is a danger to himself or herself or to other members of the University community, or when the student has demonstrated behavior detrimental to the educational mission of the University.

Please note that withdrawal from the University will impact an international student’s immigration status. Thus, international students should discuss the means to maintain proper U.S. nonimmigrant visa status with an advisor at the International Student & Scholar Institute before requesting or after having been placed on withdrawal.
The NU Core is Northeastern University’s set of institution-wide general education requirements for all students in all majors. The goal of the NU Core is to develop in our students the knowledge and skills to be lifelong learners with success in many careers, thoughtful global citizens, and fulfilled human beings. The NU Core is required for all freshmen who entered in fall 2007 and later. It does not apply to students already admitted with a different set of core requirements or to transfer students whose entry year was earlier than the fall of 2008.

NU Core Requirements
The NU Core requirements are as follows:

- **First-Year Learning Communities**
  A first-year experience

- **Knowledge Domains**
  Four courses

- **Writing-Intensive Instruction**
  Four courses

- **Mathematical/Analytical Thinking**
  Two courses

- **Comparative Study of Cultures**
  One course

- **Integrated Experiential Learning**
  One course or approved activity

- **Capstone**
  One course

Description of NU Core Requirements
The entry-level NU core courses (comparative cultures, level 1 knowledge domains, first-year English, and level 1 mathematical/analytical thinking) and the experiential learning requirement involve exploring broad, new ways of thinking. To ensure the intended breadth, double counting of core requirements is not allowed among those domains. Some courses fit more than one of the entry-level categories, e.g., a knowledge domain category as well as the comparative study of cultures category. These courses are listed in both appropriate NU Core categories to give students more flexibility in how they select courses to meet requirements. However, a student cannot fulfill two of the entry-level NU Core requirements by taking a single course.

The intermediate and advanced NU Core requirements involve more focused, in-depth experiences that sometimes can be combined effectively in one course, e.g., many capstone courses also satisfy the writing-intensive requirement, some level 2 mathematical/analytical thinking courses also satisfy the writing-intensive requirement, some intermediate/advanced courses outside the major might also satisfy the comparative cultures requirement.

The following sections describe in greater detail the specific NU Core requirements:

**First-Year Learning Community**
Freshmen are cohort-registered in a linked set of two or more courses in the same semester to provide integration of subject matter and an opportunity for students and faculty with similar interests to become acquainted.

**Knowledge Domains**
Complete an approved introductory-level course in each of three level 1 knowledge domains listed below and a level 2 intermediate or advanced course outside the major department. Generally, one of the introductory-level courses also satisfies a requirement for the major.

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**
Complete one approved course in arts/humanities level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

**Social Science Level 1**
Complete one approved course in social science level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

**Science/Technology Level 1**
Complete one approved course in science/technology level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

**Level 2 Elective**
Complete one intermediate or upper-level course (generally numbered 2000 or above) outside your major.

**Comparative Study of Cultures**
Complete one approved course in comparative study of cultures or another approved approach, including traditional and short-term faculty-led study-abroad programs. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings, or see the “Global Experience” section on page 34 for further information on using study abroad to satisfy this requirement.

**Mathematical/Analytical Thinking**
Complete an approved introductory-level course in mathematical thinking and its application to posing and solving problems and an approved intermediate-level course in modes of thought that allow abstraction, application, and synthesis of information.

**Level 1**
Complete one approved course in mathematical/analytical thinking level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

**Level 2**
Complete one approved course in mathematical/analytical thinking level 2. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.
WRITING-INTENSIVE COURSES
Complete a first-year writing course and an advanced writing course provided by the English department and two approved writing-intensive courses in the major, as described in greater detail below. Usually, the capstone course serves as one of the major-specific writing courses.

CAPSTONE
Complete one approved capstone course within your major in the final semesters. This course acts as a final integrator of the major, general education, and experiential aspects of the student’s education. Generally, this course also includes writing-intensive work and research or creative activity, and, in most cases, the second writing-intensive-in-the-major requirement is satisfied by the capstone course. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
Complete one approved experiential learning activity with a reflective component, as described in greater detail in the sections below (“Experiential Learning,” “Cooperative Education,” “Research and Creative Activity,” “Service-Learning,” and “Global Experience”). Experiential learning opportunities are disbursed throughout each student’s undergraduate education to encourage the development of seeing connections between course work and experiential learning. Students should consult their college or their major department for advice on approved activities.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR BA STUDENTS
In addition to successfully completing the University requirements of the NU Core (see above), students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree must fulfill the BA core requirements as outlined below.

KNOWLEDGE DOMAIN REQUIREMENT
FOR BA STUDENTS
In the NU Core Knowledge Domain category, students pursuing a BA will complete one course in the arts domain and one course in the humanities domain (for a total of two arts/humanities core courses). Arts/humanities core courses in the following subjects are considered arts domain courses: ARCH, ARTD, ARTE, ARTF, ARTG, ARTH, ARTS, MUSC, MUSI, MUST, and THTR and selected AFAM and AFRS music courses. All other arts/humanities core courses are considered humanities domain courses.

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
FOR BA STUDENTS
Each BA student must complete the language requirement by demonstrating proficiency at the elementary level and an intermediate-level requirement as described below.

Elementary-Level Proficiency
Satisfy one of the following requirements:

a. Complete elementary-level two (course number 1102) of a language with grades of C or better in all course work (pass/fail grades cannot be used to satisfy this proficiency requirement).

b. Earn a 4 or 5 score on an Advanced Placement (AP) exam in one of the languages offered or receive transfer credit for the equivalent of elementary-level two (course number 1102). Students who have AP or transfer credit must also receive a satisfactory rating in a language-specific interview administered by the World Languages Center upon matriculation.

c. Receive a satisfactory score (as determined by the World Languages Center) on a standardized placement exam and a satisfactory rating in a language-specific interview administered by the World Languages Center upon matriculation.

Intermediate-Level Requirement
Satisfy one of the following requirements:

a. Complete a course at the intermediate level (course number 2101 or higher) in the language taken at the elementary level.

b. Complete a course in which the subject matter focuses on some aspect of the culture, history, or society of a part of the world where the language taken at the elementary level is spoken or used by a significant portion of the population. For a course list, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

c. Demonstrate conversational proficiency by successfully completing a proficiency interview (scheduled through the World Languages Center). This option is available only for heritage speakers of a language or for students who have completed the elementary-level language requirement through (b) advanced placement or (c) standardized placement exam as outlined above.

WRITING-INTENSIVE COURSES
The faculty expects all students to become effective writers. To this end, students are given opportunities to improve their writing throughout their curriculum.

First-Year Writing Requirement
All first-year students must satisfy a first-year writing requirement in one of the following ways:

• ENGL 1111, College Writing
• ENGL 1110, Introductory College Writing plus ENGL 1111
• ENGL 1102, College Writing for Speakers of Other Languages
• ENGL 1101, Introductory Writing for Speakers of Other Languages plus ENGL 1102
Depending on performance in ENGL 1110 or ENGL 1101, the second half of the two-course sequence may be waived, as determined by the Department of English. Students must earn a C or better in the required writing course to satisfy the first-year writing requirement.

Note: ENGL 1101 and ENGL 1110 are not credited toward graduation in the College of Engineering.

Advanced Writing Requirement

Once students have earned a minimum of 48 semester hours of academic credit and satisfied their first-year writing requirement, they are expected to register for the second course of the University-wide requirement: Advanced Writing in the Disciplines (AWD). Students are encouraged to take AWD before they have accrued 96 semester hours. A variety of AWD courses are offered, and different courses satisfy the requirement for students in different colleges. In consultation with their advisor, students should choose the AWD course that best fits their needs from among the available options. (A limited number of online AWD sections as well as sections for non-native speakers of English and international students are available.) Transfer credit cannot be used to satisfy this requirement. Students must earn a C or better to satisfy the advanced writing requirement.

Please see the Writing Programs site for more details: www.english.neu.edu/writingprogram.

Attendance Requirements and Other Policies

Writing program policy requires regular attendance at class meetings. Students are allowed three unexcused absences in classes that meet for three days a week; they are allowed two unexcused absences in classes that meet for two days. During the summer sessions, students are allowed two unexcused absences. Please see page 14 for University policy regarding attendance requirements and excused absences and www.english.neu.edu/writingprogram for all other policies governing first-year writing and AWD.

Writing-Intensive Courses in the Major

Each major includes at least two additional writing-intensive courses. These courses are characterized by frequent and regular writing, assessment and revision of student work, and the opportunity for students to improve their work.

The primary ways in which the experiential learning requirement may be satisfied are:

- Cooperative education
- Research or creative activity
- Service-learning
- Global experience

Only one learning experience outside the classroom is required for the NU Core. However, students have many additional opportunities for further experiential learning.

Integration of course work and experiential learning occurs in the required capstone course, as well as in earlier guided opportunities linking concepts from major courses, NU Core courses, and experiential learning.

Co-operative Education

www.northeastern.edu/coop

Cooperative education is the cornerstone of Northeastern University’s experiential learning approach, in which on-campus study is enhanced by real-world experience. Through co-op, students alternate periods of academic courses with periods of employment in positions related to their academic or career interests. This combination provides an integrated learning experience that enhances both in-class studies and career development.

Co-op Scheduling Options

Northeastern provides the flexibility to pursue co-op and other experiential opportunities in a way that fits individual education goals. Full-time undergraduates may complete up to three six-month co-ops in five years and as many as two six-month co-ops in four years at Northeastern. The design of some programs, such as nursing, pharmacy, and theatre, requires four-month co-ops.

All co-op patterns share four semesters when students attend classes on a full-time basis: fall and spring terms of the first year, fall term of the second year, and spring term of the senior year. In the first three terms, students have an opportunity to develop academic expertise as well as professional development skills. In the last term, students have an opportunity to integrate their in-class and experiential activities in a capstone course. Generally, half of the required course credit will be completed in these four terms.

The remaining half of the required course credit may be arranged in a variety of schedules that incorporate six-month co-op periods and full-time classes in full semesters and summer half-semesters. Students may also elect to take courses (on-campus or online) during co-op periods or to complete extra course credit in some terms. Advisors assist students in developing plans of study that best fit the students’ experiential learning goals and the requirements of majors/minors.

Experiential learning offers the opportunity for an education that is richer and more meaningful, providing students with experiences that add depth to their classroom studies and enable them to explore and transform their lives. Experiential learning is tightly integrated with our course curriculum and is supported by advising in the majors as well as advising in the experiential learning group.

Experiential Learning
Some sample schedules for the class entering in fall semester 2010 are shown below. Please note that there are multiple possible schedules and not all entering students will follow these particular examples. In all cases, however, the students will attend class on a full-time basis in fall semester 2010, spring semester 2011, fall semester 2011, and the final spring semester, either 2014 or 2015.

Sample schedule—five-year, three-co-op program:
- Full-time classes in spring semester of 2012, 2013, and 2014
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of 2012 and 2013

Sample schedule—four-year, two-co-op program:
- Co-op in July–December of 2012 and 2013
- Full-time classes in spring semester of 2012 and 2013
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of years 2012 and 2013
- 16 credits distributed among courses taken on co-op (on campus or online), heavier course loads in full-time terms, courses in summer 2011 and/or AP credit

Sample schedule—four-year, one-co-op program:
- Co-op in July–December of 2013
- Full-time classes in fall semester of 2012 and spring semester of 2013 and 2014
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of years 2012 and 2013

For better financial planning, students and parents should be aware that:

a. Tuition is charged when a student is taking classes or earning academic credit. No tuition is charged while a student is on co-op (although the student will pay room and board if he or she stays in the dorm while on co-op and will be assessed tuition if enrolled in a class).

b. Financial aid will be distributed to match the student’s academic program and tuition bills.

Co-op Eligibility
Every student must meet the following eligibility requirements in order to participate in co-op. These are general requirements for all students; however, students must work closely with their cooperative education coordinator to ensure that they meet any college- or major-specific requirements and are aware of major-specific logistics, deadlines, and required paperwork. In accordance with U.S. federal regulations, international students must not begin or resume any co-op experience without first receiving employment authorization from the International Student & Scholar Institute (ISSI).

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
Students must:
- Take and pass a preparatory course before going out on co-op.
- Satisfactorily complete the requirements and deadlines set by their specific co-op program.

- Register for co-op, either through their pattern of attendance or through a change in pattern of attendance, which must be approved by their cooperative education coordinator and academic advisor.
- Have received a Satisfactory (S) grade and have resolved any outstanding Incomplete (X) grades for previous co-ops. Students who have received an Unsatisfactory (U) grade must work with their cooperative education coordinator to reestablish eligibility in accordance with the policies and requirements of their program.
- Resolve any previous disciplinary or academic probation issues, or have their cooperative education coordinator approve a plan to resolve these issues, prior to being referred to co-op jobs.
- Have any self-developed co-op approved by their cooperative education coordinator before accepting the position.
- Comply with any preemployment checks required by the employer, such as drug testing, credit checks, physical examinations, security clearance, and criminal record checks.

ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS
Students must:
- Be making satisfactory progress toward their degree as defined by the University, their colleges, and the curricula in their major programs.
- Have a cumulative 2.000 GPA to be eligible to go on domestic co-op or a 2.750 GPA to be eligible for international co-op at the time they apply for a co-op position.

TRANSFER STUDENTS
Transfer students from other universities must have met the same requirements in their major’s co-op program as nontransfers and must have completed at least one semester of classes before doing co-op. Students transferring from one major to another within Northeastern must have completed the requisite courses and requirements as defined by their current major’s co-op program.

APPEALS PROCESS
If a student does not meet the co-op eligibility requirements and/or their cooperative education coordinator has determined they are ineligible to go on co-op, they may appeal to the director of cooperative education for their college. If the matter cannot be resolved informally, they may appeal the decision to the college academic standing committee.

International Co-op
The International Cooperative Education Program provides students with an opportunity to explore global career options, develop intercultural and political sensitivity, and utilize and strengthen foreign language skills. Northeastern students co-op on all seven continents with foreign and multinational employers, U.S. employers doing business abroad, and other international organizations. Students may apply for existing positions or work with an international co-op counselor to develop their own. All majors are welcome to apply. International students participating in co-op abroad should consult with the ISSI in advance of departure in order to ensure reentry to the United States in proper
nonimmigrant visa status. The Presidential Global Scholars Program provides financial support for international co-op (www.northeastern.edu globalscholars).

**Registering for Co-op**
Students register for co-op during the semester prior to the one when they plan to be on co-op. Just as for an academic course, they can register through the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). All co-op placements need to be approved by a co-op coordinator.

**Co-op Documentation**
Students who fully and successfully participate in co-op will receive a grade of Satisfactory; those who fail to complete their co-op assignment will receive a grade of Unsatisfactory. These grades will appear on the student’s academic transcript. However, no academic credit is awarded for the completed co-op assignment.

**Further Information**
For more detailed information about co-op policies and procedures, please see the Cooperative Education Student Handbook.

---

**SERVICE-LEARNING**

www.northeastern.edu/communityservice/services/servicelearning.html

Community service is part of Northeastern’s urban mission. But more than good works, community service through structured service-learning programs on our campus is an academically rigorous educational experience that allows students to broaden their knowledge and skills through service that supports our partnerships with Boston schools, neighborhood agencies, health clinics, and nonprofit organizations.

Students participate in organized service projects, coordinated by their professor and/or a program director, which meet needs identified by the community. Before, during, and after their service, students also engage in structured reflection to help them gain further insight into course or program content, a broader appreciation of their academic discipline, and a greater sense of civic responsibility.

---

**GLOBAL EXPERIENCE**

www.northeastern.edu/oisp

Office: Office of International Study Programs, 10 Belvidere
Phone: 617.373.5276
Fax: 617.373.5702
E-mail contact: studyabroad@neu.edu
or William T. Hyndman III, Director, w.hyndman@neu.edu

Northeastern University strongly endorses global experience as an important dimension of learning. To foster this, it maintains an Office of International Study Programs that has developed a series of programs tailored to the interests and needs of Northeastern University students.

**International Study Programs**

While studying abroad in a Northeastern-sponsored program, students maintain full-time Northeastern status and earn Northeastern credits. In all cases and upon successful completion of the program, grades are calculated into students’ GPA. The minimum requirements for participation are at least 32 semester hours of credit and a GPA of at least 2.500 that also meets the requirement of the host institution abroad. Application deadlines are posted on the Office of International Study Programs (OISP) Web site (www.northeastern.edu/oisp).

Students who wish to study abroad should start by researching program opportunities at www.northeastern.edu/oisp or by making an appointment with a study-abroad advisor. After choosing a program, students should also consult with their departmental or college advisors. Information sessions are offered regularly by OISP, and a schedule of these sessions is available on the Web site (www.northeastern.edu/oisp). Advisors in OISP

---

**RESEARCH AND CREATIVE ACTIVITY**

www.research.neu.edu/students

Pursuing research at the university level makes our students knowledge creators and develops their teamwork skills. The discipline of mind that research requires is one of the best ways to learn to think critically. With dozens of majors and minors, many interdisciplinary research centers and institutes, and more than six hundred full-time faculty engaged in active research and scholarship, Northeastern offers countless opportunities for students to apply their classroom learning to the process of discovery.

Undergraduate students can participate in research and creative activity in a variety of formats, including the following: research courses, which generally fulfill major elective requirements; research co-ops or internships; community-based research; research-based activity as the option for work-study work; research as a volunteer activity; and junior/senior honors research projects.

Undergraduate students can apply for support for their research projects from the University-wide Provost’s Undergraduate Research Fund and from a number of other offices and programs. They often present their research findings at Northeastern’s annual Research Expo, as well as at academic conferences and in scholarly journals.
provide the final planning assistance. Schedules for walk-in hours for advising are posted online and in the OISP office. Please note that study abroad in a student’s final semester may result in a delay in graduation due to calendar discrepancies across institutions.

Types of Programs
Northeastern University offers four types of study-abroad programs, although not all types are appropriate for some majors:

1. **Semester.** Students are based at a host institution where they attend classes, participate in student activities, and organize their extracurricular schedules just as they do on campus at Northeastern. Some examples include Monash University in Melbourne, Australia; University of Edinburgh in Scotland; and Meiji University in Tokyo, Japan.

2. **Faculty-Led Summer Programs.** Open to Northeastern University students of any major, the Dialogue of Civilizations Program is a series of “global student exchanges” between students at Northeastern University and students around the world. The goal of each program is (a) to connect NU students with their peers in different national, cultural, political, and social environments and (b) to provide NU students with a “global experience” that builds upon and enhances their academic studies and training in Boston.

3. **Internship.** These programs offer a combination of classes and related work experience for which students earn academic credit. For example, students typically intern with a member of the Australian Parliament in Canberra, the European Parliament in Brussels, the British Parliament in London, or the Irish Parliament in Dublin.

4. **International Research.** The focus of a student’s time abroad is on an independent research project. In most cases, the study-abroad program organizes small group seminars and field trips that are designed to help students learn about their international environment and focus on a research topic. Students spend three to four weeks toward the end of the semester working on their individual projects. An example could be studying tropical biology in Costa Rica, history and culture in Vietnam, and oceanography while sailing in the Atlantic/Pacific Cruise Track of the SEA Semester Program.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/oisp to see a complete list of program options.

**NU Core and Major Requirements**
An NU-sponsored study-abroad experience (traditional term at a host institution, short-term global experience, or faculty-led program) may fulfill the NU Core requirement for comparative study of cultures or experiential learning. A student cannot fulfill both the comparative study of cultures requirement and any other NU Core requirement by taking a single course (or completing a single global experience). Thus, each student successfully completing an approved program could elect to use it to satisfy either the comparative cultures or experiential learning NU Core requirement but could not satisfy both requirements with one experience. For the international affairs major, study abroad also fulfills the international experience requirement. Students may fulfill additional requirements, depending upon their individual academic plan and approval by their advisor.

---

**WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER**

**DENNIS R. COKELY, Ph.D**
Director

Office: 400 Meserve Hall
Phone: 617.373.2234
Fax: 617.373.3065
E-mail contact: Dennis R. Cokely, Director, d.cokely@neu.edu

The World Languages Center (WLC) is a cooperative venture between the College of Social Sciences and Humanities and the College of Professional Studies. The primary goal of the WLC is to offer an expanding array of languages in a variety of instructional formats for Northeastern students and to ensure that students will be able to take at least two years of instruction (four semesters) in any language offered by the WLC and three years of instruction (six semesters) in many of the languages offered.

**Placement Assessment**
Students with prior experience in French, German, or Spanish must take the online written placement exam if they wish to enroll in a French, German, or Spanish language class. The link for this exam can be found on the WLC or the Languages, Literatures, and Cultures Web site. Students with prior experience in any other language should contact the WLC to make an appointment for a placement assessment interview. Results of a student’s placement online or interview assessments are valid for one year only.

Any student with prior experience in a language who registers for a language class without taking the WLC online placement test or a WLC placement assessment will not receive a letter grade for that course.

**Attendance in Language Classes**
The development of competence in a language requires regular and structured interaction opportunities. Thus, the WLC takes attendance in language classes very seriously. Each missed class will have specific consequences and will have a negative impact on a student’s final grade. Thus, attendance in class is a matter of great significance. Because the number of students in a class is limited, a student’s absence (and presence) will be noted. Because of the interactive nature of language instruction, students cannot make up missed classroom interactions. Students should be aware that they are graded on active participation in class, not simply attendance. Routine tardiness in a class will also have negative
consequences. Regular and enthusiastic participation and involvement in the class is expected. No more than three (3) unexcused absences are permitted, after which each absence results in points deducted from the final point average used to determine a student’s final letter grade. Classes missed as a result of registering late for a class will count as unexcused absences; if students believe they have been misplaced in a language class, they should consult the WLC immediately.

Auditing Language Classes
Auditing language classes is not permitted. Students who are not on the official roster of a class may not sit in on the class and will be asked to leave by the end of the first week of classes.

Immersion Language Classes
The WLC offers off-campus language immersion classes in a variety of languages. These immersion classes are numbered 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, 3301, and 3302 and are designed to be part of a faculty-led study trip. Typically, these classes are offered during summer 1 and summer 2 terms. These courses will count toward fulfillment of the College of Arts and Sciences BA language requirement, assuming a student receives a grade of C or better.

Study-Away/Abroad Classes
The WLC will authenticate credit-bearing language classes taken in study-away/abroad programs at accredited institutions in fulfillment of and as equivalent to WLC language classes numbered 1101, 1102, 2101, or 2102. Students should receive approval of language course equivalence from the WLC before embarking on a study-away/abroad program. Failure to do so may mean that the courses taken away/abroad will not be accepted in lieu of on-site Northeastern language courses and thus may not satisfy the language requirement. Credit is only granted for successful completion of the course.

BSIB Language Classes
The Bachelor of Science in International Business program is offered through the College of Business Administration. Because of the intensive expectations of the program (one semester in classes abroad, one semester international co-op), the WLC offers classes that are restricted to BSIB students only. These courses are numbered 1201, 1202, 2201, 2202, 3201, 3202, 4201, and 4202. Only BSIB majors may enroll in these BSIB-designated courses.

The University Honors Program offers exceptionally motivated students an opportunity to enhance their educational experience through a rich academic experience that fosters development and achievement. The program frames opportunities that are intellectually rigorous, based on both foundational and advanced work in interdisciplinary thematic areas. Each entering student joins one thematic area that provides a foundation and framework for experiences in the program. The program offers honors course options for fulfilling a number of the University-wide NU Core requirements: introductory and intermediate/advanced knowledge domain courses; comparative study of cultures courses; writing-intensive courses (ENGL 1111 and ENGL 3301); and science and mathematics. The program partners with campus departments to provide additional honors opportunities. During the first year, students participate in the First Year Reading Project; take HONR 1101 and HONR 1103, team-taught introductory courses; can choose from a selection of honors courses targeted to the interdisciplinary thematic areas; and enroll in a variety of small, selected honors sections. Interdisciplinary honors seminars are offered to sophomores and above. Juniors and seniors complete an honors project that typically involves an independent research project or a set of courses designed for upperclass honors students. In addition, upperclass students may take honors credits in independent study and as honors teaching assistants.

The program benefits from access to distinguished faculty members and a community of engaged and enthusiastic peers. Honors students engage in creative and scholarly learning in the classroom as well as in our community and beyond. The program promotes global awareness and civic engagement across all of its offerings and empowers students through resources within the program as well as the larger Northeastern community. The honors experience also includes special housing opportunities in International Village for first-year students and in West Village F for upperclass students. The Honors Program office in 150 West Village F includes a multipurpose computer lab/lounge and a conference room for student use.

Honors students may earn two Honors Program distinctions: Honors Distinction and Honors College Distinction. Entering first-year students are invited to join based on a combination of their high school academic preparation, SAT/ACT scores, and leadership/civic engagement record. Current students are eligible to apply as second-semester freshmen or rising sophomores with...
CHEMISTRY

General Chemistry
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
CHEM 1211  General Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211  1 SH
CHEM 1214  General Chemistry 2  4 SH
with CHEM 1215  Lab for CHEM 1214  1 SH

Organic Chemistry
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311  1 SH
CHEM 2313  Organic Chemistry 2  4 SH
with CHEM 2314  Lab for CHEM 2313  1 SH

PHYSICS

Complete a lecture and lab for both Physics 1 and Physics 2:

Physics 1
PHYS 1145  Physics for Life Sciences 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1146  Lab for PHYS 1145  1 SH
or PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH

Physics 2
PHYS 1147  Physics for Life Sciences 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1148  Lab for PHYS 1147  1 SH
or PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH

MATHEMATICS

Complete one of the following sets of mathematics courses:
MATH 1130  College Math for Business and  4 SH
Economics
and MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH
or MATH 1241  Calculus  4 SH
and MATH 1242  Calculus  4 SH
or MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations  4 SH
for Biology 1
and MATH 1252  Calculus and Differential Equations  4 SH
for Biology 2
or MATH 1341  Calculus  4 SH
and MATH 1342  Calculus  4 SH
Engineering
and MATH 1342  Calculus  4 SH
Engineering

Additional courses may be required or suggested by some schools. Students should refer to individual medical school Web sites as well as the appropriate official admissions guidebook for up-to-date information: ADEA Official Guide to Dental Schools (www.adea.org); College Information Book (www.aacom.org); Colleges of Podiatric Medicine Admissions Requirements (www.aacpm.org); Medical School Admissions Requirements (www.aamc.org); Schools and Colleges of Optometry Admissions Requirements (www.opted.org); or Veterinary Medical School Admissions Requirements (www.aavmc.org).
BA/MD Early Acceptance Program at Tufts University School of Medicine

Tufts University School of Medicine offers an early acceptance program for eligible students at participating institutions. In addition to Northeastern University, institutions currently participating in this program are: Tufts University, Brandeis University, Boston College, and the College of the Holy Cross.

Undergraduate students interested in teaching careers should contact the education program in 101 Belvidere for information on how to apply. To qualify for admission students must:

- Successfully complete EDUC 1111, “Education in the Community,” including the 30-hour community field placement in one of our community partner agencies.
- Be enrolled in an appropriate major in the College of Arts, Media and Design; the College of Science; or the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. For a minor in elementary education, all majors in these colleges are acceptable except human services and American Sign Language. (These majors do not match the Department of Education requirements.) For students seeking careers as high school teachers, the minor in secondary education offers preparation to teach biology, chemistry, English, history, mathematics, physics, political science, and Spanish.
- Have a GPA of 2.750 or higher.

To be eligible for student teaching (a licensure requirement), a student must:

- Pass all required Massachusetts Tests for Educators Licensure.
- Maintain a 2.750 GPA and earn a C or better in all education courses.
- Earn satisfactory evaluations from three previous field experiences.
- Complete all education courses required for licensure.
- Apply for student teaching at least one semester in advance.

Minor in Elementary Education

REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

- EDUC 1111 Education in the Community 4 SH
- with EDUC 1112 Field Experience 0 SH
- EDUC 4504 Learning and Accomplished Practice 4 SH

Advanced Courses

Complete the following five courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:

- EDUC 4530 Race and Urban Education 4 SH
- EDUC 4552 Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level 4 SH
- EDUC 4553 Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level 4 SH
- with EDUC 4947 Teaching Preparatory Lab 3 0 SH
- EDUC 4567 Literacy Development and Instruction 4 SH
- with EDUC 3521 Field Experience 0 SH
- EDUC 4570 Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity 4 SH

GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS

2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all required education courses
Minor in Elementary Education with Licensure

**REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

**Introductory Courses**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:
- EDUC 4511 Education in the Community 4 SH
- with EDUC 4504 Learning and Accomplished Practice 4 SH

**Advanced Courses for Massachusetts Licensure**
Complete the following five courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:
- EDUC 4530 Race and Urban Education 4 SH
- EDUC 4552 Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level 4 SH
- EDUC 4553 Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level 4 SH
- with EDUC 4947 Teaching Preparatory Lab 3 0 SH
- EDUC 4567 Literacy Development and Instruction 4 SH
- with EDUC 3568 Literacy Field 0 SH
- EDUC 4570 Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity 4 SH

**GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS**
2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all required education courses

Minor in Secondary Education

**REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

**Introductory Courses**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:
- EDUC 4522 Teaching the Language Arts 4 SH
- or EDUC 4524 Teaching History and the Social Studies 4 SH

**Advanced Courses for Massachusetts Licensure**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding literacy fieldwork, as indicated:
- EDUC 4511 Curriculum Design and Assessment 4 SH
- EDUC 4521 Language, Culture, and Literacy in Middle and High Schools 4 SH
- with EDUC 3568 Literacy Field 0 SH
- EDUC 4530 Race and Urban Education 4 SH
- EDUC 4570 Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity 4 SH

**GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS**
2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all required education courses
Additional State Licensure Requirements

Students must pass the following Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure (MTEL) prior to taking the practicum:

- Communication and Literacy Skills
- Subject Matter Knowledge

Practicum and Seminar

Enroll concurrently in and complete the following teaching practicum and seminar after passing all subtests of MTEL. Only 8 of the total 12 semester hours may be used to meet graduation requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4850</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4851</td>
<td>Teaching Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA/Grade Requirements

2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all education courses

BS in Psychology and Education

See page 242.

Army ROTC Program

GARY M. SOLDATO, LTC, MS
Professor and Chair, Department of Military Science

Office: 335A Huntington Avenue
Phone: 617.373.2375
Fax: 617.373.8677
E-mail contact: CPT Michael A. Bowles, Operations Officer, m.bowles@neu.edu

The Army ROTC program is conducted at Northeastern University. For more information, write the Department of Military Science, Northeastern University, 335A Huntington Avenue, Boston, MA 02115, or call 617.373.2375.

Completion of the Army ROTC program will lead to a commission as a second lieutenant in the United States Army, Army Reserve, or the Army National Guard. The program consists of the basic course (freshman and sophomore years) and advanced course (middler through senior years). The program does not conflict with co-op schedules.

Enrollment in the basic course is voluntary and is open to all full-time students. However, only cadets formally enrolled in ROTC may participate in leadership labs, physical training, and practical field exercises. Students in the basic course do not incur a military obligation. Check with your academic department to ensure credits are accepted.

The advanced course is open to all qualified students who have basic course credit or equivalent military experience, as well as meet the Army’s physical, medical, and age requirements. Contracted students (advance course and/or scholarship) receive a monthly cash stipend while in school. Scholarship students also receive full tuition and fees as well as $1,200 per year for books. Scholarships are merit based and are awarded as four-year, three-year, or two-year benefit packages.

In addition to ROTC classes, students have the opportunity to achieve an academic minor in leadership. See “Leadership Studies” on page 246.

Army Nurse Corps ROTC Program

ROTC provides an opportunity for college nursing students to receive practical, hands-on leadership experience. The courses provide a chance for students to develop management, communication, and decision-making skills. ROTC also provides nursing cadets an opportunity to participate in the Nurse Summer Training Program (NSTP). NSTP is a paid, three-to-four-week, hands-on clinical elective for Army ROTC nurse cadets. This elective is conducted at more than twenty Army hospitals in the continental United States, Hawaii, and Germany. During the NSTP clinical elective, the cadet receives experience under the direct supervision of a preceptor—an Army Nurse Corps officer who works with the cadet one-on-one. Scholarship nurse cadets receive a monthly cash stipend while in school as well as full tuition and fees and $1,200 per year for books.

Navy ROTC Program

The Boston Navy ROTC unit is a six-school consortium that includes students from Boston University, Boston College, Northeastern, Tufts, Harvard, and MIT. All Navy ROTC scholarships are for nursing only and cover full tuition, mandatory fees, a $375 per semester book stipend, and a $250 per month living stipend that increases by $50 each year. For students on Northeastern’s five-year program, the Navy grants “Fifth Year Benefits,” which mirror those of the fourth year. Upon graduation, there is a four-year active-duty commitment.

NROTC nursing students are required to take four naval science classes, in addition to their regular course work, and attend a leadership laboratory once a week. All classes, labs, and group workouts are conducted at Boston University. Students typically spend a total of six to eight hours per week participating in NROTC-related activities. Additionally, Navy nurses complete two summer cruises, or training sessions, prior to graduation, each of which lasts approximately four weeks. They spend one session with a medical unit at sea (on a Navy ship) and one session at a land-based Navy hospital. All lodging, transportation, meals, and
uniforms are paid for by the Navy during summer training sessions. For more information, contact Lt. Lauren Majchrzak at 617.353.4232 or lbw@bu.edu.

Air Force ROTC Program
Air Force ROTC is an educational and leadership program designed to give men and women the opportunity to become an Air Force officer while completing a bachelor’s or master’s degree.

Through a cross-enrolled program with Boston University, interested Northeastern University students may participate in the Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps Program. The requirements include yearly aerospace studies classes, leadership laboratory classes, and physical fitness training. The mandatory weekly commitments range from five to seven hours per week.

In addition to the leadership and management training that cadets receive, they also benefit from several scholarship programs. High school seniors can apply for four- and three-year scholarships plus fees. The scholarships range from full tuition, $15,000 per year, and $9,000 per year. Scholarship winners will also receive a monthly stipend, a book allowance, and uniforms. Applications for scholarships are due by December 1 of senior year.

Freshmen and sophomores already in college can compete for two-, three-, and three-and-a-half-year scholarships, some of which cover full tuition, while others cover $15,000 per academic year. All scholarship winners will receive a monthly stipend, a book allowance, and uniforms.

However, students do not need a scholarship to join Air Force ROTC. Meeting physical fitness, medical qualifications, and the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test requirements are the only necessary requirements to participate in Air Force ROTC. For more information, call 617.353.4705.

GENERAL STUDIES PROGRAM
www.gsp.neu.edu
LYNN DORNINK, MA
Associate Director

The General Studies Program (GSP) is a full-year program for entering freshmen, offering a unique learning environment where faculty, advisors, and peer leaders provide guidance and support to ensure the students’ academic success. The GSP curriculum satisfies first-year academic requirements and is geared to students’ academic and career goals. Program benefits include a low student-advisor ratio, fall and spring critical-thinking seminars taught by GSP advisors, a learning community organizational model, a prescribed curriculum, small classes in specified courses, and access to a nationally certified peer tutoring program.

Following the successful completion of the general studies year, students enter one of the University’s seven undergraduate colleges with sophomore status in a specified major. All majors have defined entrance requirements; therefore, beginning in September, GSP advisors work closely with students to guide them toward their intended majors’ requirements. GSP students should note that sophomore entrance into majors in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences, the School of Architecture, and the College of Engineering may require an additional semester to complete required course work. In the case of the Bouvé College of Health Sciences, entrance is extremely competitive because of space limitations. There are also restrictions on specific majors. If the student’s ultimate goal is to major in one of these areas, we strongly encourage the student to discuss all enrollment options with a general studies advisor.

Academic Progression Standards
GSP students must meet the following criteria to successfully transition to sophomore standing:
1. 2.000 GPA (individual program entrance requirements vary)
2. 28 semester hours of credit (32 recommended)
3. Successful completion of college/major transition requirements

College of Arts, Media and Design
Requirements are major-specific. Students will be advised individually.

Bouvé College of Health Sciences
Requirements are major-specific. Entrance to some majors is extraordinarily competitive, and admission from GSP is rare. Students will be advised individually about requirements and space availability.

College of Business Administration
Requirements are as follows:
• Cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher.
• Successful completion of the following courses with a cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher:
  - BUSN 1101 Introduction to Business 4 SH
  - ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
  - ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH
  - MATH 1130 College Math for Business and Economics 4 SH
  - and/or MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Note: Students must earn a B or higher in MATH 1130 and/or a C or higher in MATH 1231.
• Students applying to the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) program will be advised individually.
College of Computer and Information Science
Requirements are major-specific. Students will be advised individually.

College of Engineering
Requirements are major-specific. Students will be advised individually.

College of Science
Requirements are major-specific. Students will be advised individually.

Note: Major/college requirements are subject to change. GSP students work with the GSP advisors to receive the most up-to-date and accurate information.

College of Social Science and Humanities
Requirements are major-specific. Students will be advised individually.

Academic Probation
Same as University standards.

University Withdrawal, Low Scholastic Performance
Same as University standards.

General Studies Program

ARTS, MEDIA AND DESIGN TRACK

SCIENCE TRACK

SOCIAL SCIENCES AND HUMANITIES TRACK

UNDECLARED TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement
Complete the following two courses:
ENGL 1110 Introductory Writing 4 SH
ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Mathematics Requirement
Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most science programs and for architecture; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for nonscience programs. Consult your advisor for more information.

MATHEMATICAL THINKING
MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH

CALCULUS
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

Strategic Thinking and Learning
Complete the following two courses:
GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

NU Core Courses
Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

BUSINESS TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Students applying to the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) program will be advised individually. For all business programs, specified courses and GPA are required. Consult your advisor for more information.

A cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher is required in the following courses: (a) ENGL 1111, (b) MATH 1130 or MATH 1231, (c) ECON 1115, and (d) BUSN 1101.

English Requirement
Complete the following two courses:
ENGL 1110 Introductory Writing 4 SH
ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Mathematics Requirement
Complete one of the following courses. Students taking MATH 1130 must earn a grade of B or better; students taking MATH 1231 must earn a grade of C or better:
MATH 1130 College Math for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Economics Course
Complete the following course:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH

Strategic Thinking and Learning
Complete the following two courses:
GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

Management Course
Complete the following course:
BUSN 1101 Introduction to Business 4 SH
**NU Core Courses**

**ARTS/HUMANITIES LEVEL 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

**SCIENCE/TECHNOLOGY LEVEL 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

**HEALTH SCIENCES/TECHNOLOGY TRACK**
A minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary or are restricted. Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**
Complete the following two courses:
- **ENGL 1110** Introductory Writing 4 SH
- **ENGL 1111** College Writing 4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**
Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most science programs; MATH 1215 is sufficient for only a few specific programs. Consult your advisor for more information.
- **CALCULUS**
  - **MATH 1241** Calculus 1 4 SH
  - **MATH 1242** Calculus 2 4 SH
  - **MATH 1251** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
  - **MATH 1252** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
  - **MATH 1340** Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
  - **MATH 1341** Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
  - **MATH 1343** Calculus 2 for Engineering Technology 4 SH

**MATHEMATICAL THINKING**
- **MATH 1215** Mathematical Thinking 4 SH

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**
Complete the following two courses:
- **GENS 1101** Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
- **GENS 1102** Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

**Science Requirement**
Complete two science courses with corresponding lab(s) applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for more information.

**BIOLOGY**
- **BIOL 1111** General Biology 1 4 SH
- **BIOL 1112** Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
- **BIOL 1113** General Biology 2 4 SH
- **BIOL 1114** Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH
- **BIOL 1117** Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
- **BIOL 1118** Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH
- **BIOL 1119** Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
- **BIOL 1120** Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

**CHEMISTRY**
- **CHEM 1101** General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
- **CHEM 1102** Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH
- **CHEM 1104** Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
- **CHEM 1105** Lab for CHEM 1104 1 SH
- **CHEM 1151** General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
- **CHEM 1211** General Chemistry 1 4 SH
- **CHEM 1212** Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
- **CHEM 1214** General Chemistry 2 4 SH
- **CHEM 1215** Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

**COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE**
- **CS 1800** Discrete Structures 4 SH
- **CS 2500** Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- **CS 2501** Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

**PHYSICS**
- **PHYS 1145** Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
- **PHYS 1146** Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
- **PHYS 1151** Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
- **PHYS 1152** Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- **PHYS 1161** Physics 1 4 SH
- **PHYS 1162** Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

**PSYCHOLOGY**
- **PSYC 1101** Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**NU Core Courses or Major-Specific Courses**
Complete two NU Core courses or major-specific courses applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.
ABOUT SAMPLE CURRICULA

The University’s official repository of curricular information is the Degree Audit Reporting System. The curricula published on the following pages are derived from the Degree Audit Reporting System. In case of discrepancy, the Degree Audit Reporting System shall take precedence. Consult with your academic advising office, listed below, to make certain you have all the necessary resources before planning your own curriculum.

College of Arts, Media and Design
Dean’s Office 135 Richards Hall
Center for Student Academic Services 1 Meserve Hall
Academic Program Offices
   Architecture, School of 151 Ryder Hall
   Art + Design 239 Ryder Hall
   Cinema Studies 225 Holmes Hall
   Communication Studies 204 Lake Hall
   Creative Industries 239 Ryder Hall
   (Game Design and Interactive Media)
   Journalism, School of 102 Lake Hall
   Music 351 Ryder Hall
   Theatre 180 Ryder Hall
Bouvé College of Health Sciences
   120 Behrakis Health Science Center

College of Business Administration
250 Dodge Hall

College of Computer and Information Science
202 West Village H

College of Engineering
220 Snell Engineering Center

College of Professional Studies
   Education 101 Belvidere

College of Science
Dean’s Office 115 Richards Hall
Center for Student Academic Services 1 Meserve Hall
Academic Program Offices
   Behavioral Neuroscience 422 Richards Hall
   Biochemistry 134 Mugar Life Sciences Building
   Biology 134 Mugar Life Sciences Building
   Chemistry and Chemical Biology 102 Hurtig Hall
   Earth and Environmental Sciences 14 Holmes Hall
   Environmental Studies 14 Holmes Hall
   Linguistics 563 Holmes Hall
   Marine Studies 14 Holmes Hall
   Mathematics 567 Lake Hall
   Psychology 125 Nightingale Hall

College of Social Sciences and Humanities
Dean’s Office 100 Meserve Hall
Center for Student Academic Services 1 Meserve Hall
Academic Program Offices
   African-American Studies 132 Nightingale Hall
   American Sign Language—English Interpreting 405 Meserve Hall
   Asian Studies 249 Meserve Hall
   Criminology and Criminal Justice, School of 204 Churchill Hall
   Economics 301 Lake Hall
   English 406 Holmes Hall
   History 249 Meserve Hall
   Human Services 587 Holmes Hall
   International Affairs 270 Holmes Hall
   Jewish Studies 209 Lake Hall
   Languages, Literatures, and Cultures 400 Meserve Hall
   Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies 447 Meserve Hall
   Law, Policy, and Society 335 Holmes Hall
   Leadership Studies 209 Lake Hall
   Middle East Studies 270 Holmes Hall
   Philosophy and Religion 371 Holmes Hall
   Political Science 301 Meserve Hall
   Sociology and Anthropology 500 Holmes Hall
   Urban Studies 335 Holmes Hall
   Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 524 Holmes Hall

World Languages Center 400 Meserve Hall

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

Listed below are the degrees conferred by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University.

College of Arts, Media and Design
   Bachelor of Arts
   Bachelor of Fine Arts
   Bachelor of Science

Bouvé College of Health Sciences
   Bachelor of Science
   Bachelor of Science in Nursing
   Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Science
   Doctor of Pharmacy (six-year program)
   Doctor of Physical Therapy (six-year program)

College of Business Administration
   Bachelor of Science in Business Administration
   Bachelor of Science in International Business
College of Computer and Information Science
Bachelor of Arts in Computer Science
Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
Bachelor of Science in Information Science
Bachelor of Science (combined majors only)

College of Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

College of Science
Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Science

College of Social Sciences and Humanities
Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Science
In today’s global economy, the disciplines within the College of Arts, Media and Design are powerful drivers of growth and innovation. Creative fields and evolving technology make it possible to connect people and ideas as never before, serving as strong catalysts for change and expanding the understanding of our shared humanity.

The college integrates progressive programs of study in architecture, Art + Design, cinema studies, communication studies, game design, interactive media, journalism, music, and theatre with powerful experiential learning opportunities, enabling students to discover their passions and explore the ever-expanding prospects in their chosen fields.

The college offers Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees in a number of majors, as well as interdisciplinary programs, and emphasizes general education through the NU Core. Opportunities available to students in the College of Arts, Media and Design include national and international programs for study and experience; programs in field settings, both local and abroad; and programs involving affiliations in such areas as professional performing arts organizations and media organizations. The college also emphasizes experiential learning through cooperative education; service-learning; and other kinds of internships, student-faculty research collaborations, and study abroad.

Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in most programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student’s chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the college’s specific combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by a specific major program.

Academic Advising
The College of Arts, Media and Design has an academic advising system that consists of academic advisors located in the Center for Academic and Student Services located in 1 Meserve Hall. Faculty advisors are located in the college’s departments and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the portal at www.northeastern.edu/camd. Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and premedical/predental advising (www.premed.neu.edu) are also available.

Academic Progression Standards
The College of Arts, Media and Design adheres to the University-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

Graduation Clearance Process
Students in the College of Arts, Media and Design are required to meet with an academic advisor in the Center for Student Academic Services in 1 Meserve Hall to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty advisor in their major/program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

Transferring to the College of Arts, Media and Design
Students who wish to transfer to an arts, media and design major should meet with a faculty advisor in the major in which they are interested as well as the appropriate academic advisor in the Center for Student Academic Services in 1 Meserve Hall. Once both advisors have signed the petition for the student to be admitted to the major, the student must take the petition to the Center for Student Academic Services to be processed. For a list of academic advisors in the center and faculty advisors in the departments/programs, please consult the college Web site at www.northeastern.edu/camd. For specific internal transfer requirements, please refer to the academic programs section of the catalog. To declare a minor in the college, students should have a petition signed by a faculty advisor in the department/program offering the minor and then bring the signed petition to the Center for Student Academic Services.

College Requirements
All students in the College of Arts, Media and Design must successfully complete the University requirements of the NU Core (see page 30). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 31).
Architecture is the context for civic life. In an age of increasingly rapid technological and social change, architects must find ways to forge connections between our past and our future. That involves critical thinking about many complex contemporary issues, such as the relationship of public and private life, the interaction between formal and political ideas in cities, and the role of technology in contemporary architecture and design.

Because the process of designing buildings involves the synthesis of disparate elements, it can also translate into strategies for approaching a wide range of other problems not traditionally understood to be “architecture.” At Northeastern, we connect specific problem solving inherent to architectural understanding with the larger context of contemporary cities.

The curriculum teaches students to conceptualize, synthesize, and represent complex architectural and urban issues. The program focuses on core skills and critical thinking as preparation for both professional practice and advanced study. The curriculum in the design studio encompasses two major themes: First, the studio projects focus on the art of building, and second, the projects explore how buildings affect urban conditions. Buildings meet both our individual need for shelter and our shared need for cultural meaning. The art of building includes the study of building construction and technology, as well as the cultural messages created by the expression of material, structure, and form in architecture. The contemporary city is our laboratory. This urban focus requires that students integrate their own creative impulses with the future of the society of which they will be a part. By building on the practical and technical training afforded by co-op to develop core professional skills, the curriculum focuses on architecture’s fundamental aesthetic, technological, social, and political aspects.

With the effective synthesis of the art of building with urban issues, Northeastern’s program in architecture is becoming a leader in identifying opportunities for civic representation, urban development, and neighborhood design. Northeastern’s students are in demand in area offices because of their combination of professional competence and fluency in urban architectural issues. There are opportunities for interdisciplinary cooperation in urban-oriented research and creative work in areas such as GIS mapping, urban economics and development, new forms of spatial and visual communication, and public policy. Additionally, Northeastern’s urban focus is applied globally in the semester abroad.

**Transferring to the Major**

**INTERNAL TRANSFERS**

Students must take the following four freshman architecture courses:

- ARCH 1310 History of World Architecture 1 4 SH
- ARCH 1320 History of World Architecture 2 4 SH
- ARCH 1110 Fundamental Architectural Representation 6 SH
- ARCH 1120 Fundamental Architectural Design 6 SH

in the appropriate order and maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.200 in order to be officially admitted into the School of Architecture. Please refer to the department Web site (www.architecture.neu.edu) for further information.

**EXTERNAL TRANSFERS**

Full-time architecture faculty members may evaluate nonstudio courses for conformity with NU requirements using transcripts and course descriptions. Any student seeking studio course credit (drawing, technology, or design) must present a portfolio for review and evaluation.

*There is no portfolio requirement for freshman applicants.*

**Academic Progression Standards**

A minimum GPA of 2.500 is required to remain in the major. Students below this average will not be allowed to continue in the major.

To graduate, a student must have a 2.500 GPA in architecture.

**BS in Architecture**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 30 for requirement list.

**ARCHITECTURE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Breadth Courses**

- **CALCULUS**
  Complete the following course:
  - MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

- **PHYSICS**
  Complete the following course:
  - PHYS 1141 General Physics 4 SH

**Architecture Requirements**

**FOUNDATION SKILLS**

Complete the following four courses:

- ARCH 1110 Fundamental Architectural Representation 6 SH
- ARCH 1120 Fundamental Architectural Design 6 SH
- ARCH 1310 History of World Architecture 1 4 SH
- ARCH 1320 History of World Architecture 2 4 SH
HISTORY/THEORY
Complete the following four courses:
ARCH 2330 Nineteenth-Century Architecture and Urbanism 4 SH
ARCH 2340 Twentieth-Century Architecture and Urbanism 4 SH
ARCH 3350 American Houses and Housing 4 SH
ARCH 3361 Architecture and Urbanism Abroad 4 SH

TECHNOLOGY
Complete the following five courses:
ARCH 2230 Structures 1: Statics 4 SH
ARCH 2240 Structures 2: Tectonics 4 SH
ARCH 3450 Modeling and Design Communication 4 SH
ARCH 5210 Environmental Systems 4 SH
ARCH 5220 Integrated Building Systems 4 SH

STUDIO DESIGN
Complete the following six courses:
ARCH 2130 Studio 1: Site, Type, Composition 6 SH
ARCH 2140 Studio 2: Pattern and Urban Design 6 SH
ARCH 3155 Studio Abroad 6 SH
ARCH 3170 1960s Urbanism 6 SH
ARCH 5110 Housing and Aggregation 6 SH
ARCH 5120 Comprehensive Design Studio 6 SH

ARCHITECTURE SEMINARS
Complete the following two courses:
ARCH 3362 Seminar Abroad 4 SH
ARCH 5310 Architecture Seminar 4 SH

Experiential Learning
The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by the following course, taken as part of the studio design requirement:
ARCH 5110 Housing and Aggregation 6 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.500 GPA required

ARCHITECTURE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 112 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
145 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Architectural History
This minor is not available to architecture majors.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses:
ARCH 1310 History of World Architecture 1 4 SH
ARCH 1320 History of World Architecture 2 4 SH
ARCH 2330 Nineteenth-Century Architecture and Urbanism 4 SH
ARCH 2340 Twentieth-Century Architecture and Urbanism 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

ART + DESIGN

www.art.neu.edu

RUSSELL PENSYL, MFA
Professor and Chair

Office: 239 Ryder Hall
Phone: 617.373.2347
Fax: 617.373.8535
E-mail contact: Judy Ulman, Administrative Assistant, j.ulman@neu.edu

The visual arts are our oldest form of artistic expression. Yet today, the newest digital technologies have transformed and expanded artistic practice, production, and dissemination. More than ever, the ability to understand and use visual language is an essential part of the contemporary world. The Department of Art + Design is committed to teaching visual literacy and effective communication in many forms within the context of a broad liberal arts education. Excellent faculty and facilities make for a supportive and active place to study art and design.

BA in Art
The art major at Northeastern University is a general studio-based program that balances art history with studio art projects and classes in drawing and painting. It focuses on a well-rounded liberal arts education with a breadth of general studies in the arts and humanities, the natural and physical sciences, and the social sciences. Art majors have the option to take introductory courses in digital art and graphic design. A selection of studio courses can also be taken at the nearby School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Art + Design currently has three faculty-led, studio art programs in Ireland, Italy, and Spain. These intensive art programs run during the summer semesters.
BFA in Digital Art
Digital art is an evolving field for artists who use the computer as the primary medium for exploring, creating, and distributing their works of art. The digital art major at Northeastern University comprises the three principle technologies of dynamic and static image generation—photography, animation, and video. Students have the option of either focusing on one of these areas or creating their own path by exploring courses from all the areas. An intensive studio-based program, the curriculum seeks to provide students with knowledge in the efficacy of digital media in conjunction with critical theory. Extensive computer facilities afford students an opportunity to become highly proficient in the leading-edge skills necessary to produce their work.

BFA in Graphic Design
Graphic design is the practice of visualizing ideas and information to enhance human understanding. The graphic design major at Northeastern focuses on the ability to create and compose visual and verbal components to construct meaning in diverse knowledge fields. An intensive studio-based program, the curriculum balances design history and theory with studio projects in both dynamic and static media to provide a broad understanding of the principles of perception and communication. As active participants in the interpretation and production of meaning itself, students have the opportunity to integrate the many facets of their University-based liberal arts experience. Extensive computer facilities afford students an opportunity to become proficient in the leading-edge skills necessary to produce their work for both the virtual and concrete worlds.

BFA in Studio Art
A joint BFA degree program in collaboration with the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston (SMFA). The studio art major consists predominately of studio art courses with an accompanying group of Art + Design history courses and general electives. Students in this program take their studio art classes at the SMFA (located directly adjacent to Northeastern’s campus) and their Art + Design history courses and general electives at Northeastern. The BFA in Studio Art degree is awarded by Northeastern. This program allows you to explore a wide range of media, including ceramics, drawing, film, glass, metals, painting, performance, print and paper, sculpture, and sound.

Additional Combined Majors and Minors
The Department of Art + Design also offers the following combined majors and minors:
- Game design combined majors: For specific requirements and electives, see “BFA in Digital Art and Game Design” beginning on page 53 and “BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design” beginning on page 57.
- Interactive media combined majors: For specific requirements and electives, see “BFA in Digital Art and Interactive Media” beginning on page 54 and “BFA in Graphic Design and Interactive Media” beginning on page 57.
- Computer science and digital art combined major: For specific requirements and electives, see “BS in Computer Science and Digital Art” beginning on page 153.
- Minors in Art + Design and art history are also available.

Admission Requirements for Art + Design
There are specific admissions criteria for students entering majors in the Department of Art + Design. See “Admission Requirements for Art + Design” in the Admission section of this catalog, page 5.

Transferring to the Major
Students already enrolled at the University may apply to transfer into the Department of Art + Design. Students wishing to transfer should do the following:
- Submit a transfer petition to the chair of the department.
- Apply with a minimum GPA of 2.500.
- Have the Art + Design chair assign them a faculty advisor.
- Fulfill the portfolio requirement at the time of application or on a schedule designated by the department chair.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as college standards.

BA in Art

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

ART + DESIGN CORE

Art + Design at Northeastern
Complete the following course:
ARTF 1000 Art + Design at Northeastern 1 SH

Art + Design Foundations
Complete the following eight courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:
ARTF 1102 Color 1 Foundation 1 SH
ARTF 1104 Color 2 Foundation 1 SH
ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1121 Drawing 2 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH
Art + Design History

Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1110</td>
<td>Art + Design History before 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Art + Design History since 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2210</td>
<td>Art + Design History, 1900 to 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2211</td>
<td>Art + Design History, 1945 to Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Art Requirements

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 4540</td>
<td>Contemporary Directions in Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 4541</td>
<td>Interarts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Art Electives

Complete two courses from the art or digital art lists with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 2500</td>
<td>Art + Design Abroad: Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 2501</td>
<td>Art + Design Abroad: History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 4901</td>
<td>Special Topics in Art + Design Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 4902</td>
<td>Special Topics in Art + Design History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2213</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2214</td>
<td>American Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5300</td>
<td>Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2330</td>
<td>Sculpture Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2340</td>
<td>Painting Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2341</td>
<td>Figure Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 3449</td>
<td>Drawing in Mixed Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Digital Art

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2360</td>
<td>Photo Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2361</td>
<td>Photo Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2371</td>
<td>Animation Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2381</td>
<td>Video Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3460</td>
<td>Photography 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3470</td>
<td>Animation Studio 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3480</td>
<td>Video 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4565</td>
<td>Photography 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4570</td>
<td>Animation Studio 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4575</td>
<td>Animation Studio 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4580</td>
<td>Video 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4660</td>
<td>Studio Photography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4661</td>
<td>Alternative Photographic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4680</td>
<td>Video 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Electives

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education

If elected

University-Wide Requirements

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Digital Art

NU Core Requirements

See page 30 for requirement list.

Art + Design Core

Art + Design at Northeastern

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1000</td>
<td>Art + Design at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Art + Design Foundations

Complete the following eight courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 1102</td>
<td>Color 1 Foundation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1104</td>
<td>Color 2 Foundation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1120</td>
<td>Drawing 1 Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1121</td>
<td>Drawing 2 Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1122</td>
<td>2D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTH 1123</td>
<td>2D Tools: Imaging Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1124</td>
<td>3D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTH 1125</td>
<td>3D Tools: Form Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2220</td>
<td>4D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTH 2221</td>
<td>4D Tools: Motion Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2223</td>
<td>Interactive Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTH 2224</td>
<td>Interactive Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Art + Design History

Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1110</td>
<td>Art + Design History before 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Art + Design History since 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2210</td>
<td>Art + Design History, 1900 to 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Digital Art Requirements

Photography, Animation, and Video

Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2360</td>
<td>Photo Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2361</td>
<td>Photo Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2371</td>
<td>Animation Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2381</td>
<td>Video Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3460</td>
<td>Photography 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3470</td>
<td>Animation Studio 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3480</td>
<td>Video 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4565</td>
<td>Photography 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4570</td>
<td>Animation Studio 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4575</td>
<td>Animation Studio 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4580</td>
<td>Video 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4660</td>
<td>Studio Photography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4661</td>
<td>Alternative Photographic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4680</td>
<td>Video 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Electives

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
Digital Art Electives
Complete four courses from the digital art or art lists:

DIGITAL ART
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation Studio 2 4 SH
ARTD 4575 Animation Studio 3 4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
ARTD 4660 Studio Photography 4 SH
ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH

ART
ARTE 2500 Art + Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
ARTE 2501 Art + Design Abroad: History 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art + Design Studio History 4 SH
ARTE 4902 Special Topics in Art + Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2213 Nineteenth-Century Art 4 SH
ARTH 2214 American Art 4 SH
ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
ARTH 5300 Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts 4 SH
ARTS 2330 Sculpture Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2340 Painting Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2341 Figure Drawing 4 SH
ARTS 3449 Drawing in Mixed Media 4 SH

Design Requirement
Complete the following course with corresponding tools course:
ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH

Design Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH
ARTG 3352 Interactive Design 4 SH
ARTG 4553 Environmental Design 4 SH

Digital Art Degree Project
Complete the following course:
ARTD 4670 Digital Art Degree Project 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Graphic Design

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

ART + DESIGN CORE

Art + Design at Northeastern
Complete the following course:
ARTF 1000 Art + Design at Northeastern 1 SH

Art + Design Foundations
Complete the following eight courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:
ARTF 1102 Color 1 Foundation 1 SH
ARTF 1104 Color 2 Foundation 1 SH
ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1121 Drawing 2 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH

Art + Design History
Complete the following four courses:
ARTH 1110 Art + Design History before 1400 4 SH
ARTH 1111 Art + Design History since 1400 4 SH
ARTH 2210 Art + Design History, 1900 to 1945 4 SH
ARTH 2211 Art + Design History, 1945 to Present 4 SH

GRAPHIC DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design
Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH
ARTG 3450 Graphic Design 2 4 SH
ARTG 3451 Information Design 4 SH
ARTG 4550 Contemporary Directions in Graphic Design 4 SH

4D Design Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH
ARTG 3352 Interactive Design 4 SH
ARTG 4552 Interactive Information Design 4 SH
ARTG 4553 Environmental Design 4 SH

Design Elective
Complete the typography course or the topics course listed below, or complete one additional 4D elective not previously taken from the above list “4D Design Electives.”
TYPOGRAPHY
ARTG 4554 Typography 3 4 SH

TOPICS
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art + Design Studio 4 SH

Art Elective
Complete one course with corresponding tools course, as indicated, from the following list:
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
ARTH 5300 Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts

Graphic Design Degree Project
Complete the following course:
ARTG 4551 Graphic Design Degree Project 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Studio Art
The BFA in Studio Art is a joint degree program offered in collaboration with the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Art + Design history and general education requirements are offered at Northeastern University, and studio art courses, which are determined in consultation with academic advisors at the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, are targeted to each student’s unique program of study.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

ART + DESIGN HISTORY REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDIO ART
Complete five courses from the following list with a cumulative GPA of 2.500 or higher:
ARCH 1310 History of World Architecture 1 4 SH
ARCH 1320 History of World Architecture 2 4 SH
ARCH 2330 Nineteenth-Century Architecture and Urbanism 4 SH
ARCH 2340 Twentieth-Century Architecture and Urbanism 4 SH
ARCH 2350 American Architecture 4 SH
ARCH 3350 American Houses and Housing 4 SH
ARTE 2500 Art + Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH

ARTE 2501 Art + Design Abroad: History 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art + Design Studio 4 SH
ARTH 1110 Art + Design History before 1400 4 SH
ARTH 1111 Art + Design History since 1400 4 SH
ARTH 2210 Art + Design History, 1900 to 1945 4 SH
ARTH 2211 Art + Design History, 1945 to Present 4 SH
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH
ARTH 2213 Nineteenth-Century Art 4 SH
ARTH 2214 American Art 4 SH
ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
ARTH 5300 Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts
CINE 1200 Exploring the Humanities through Film 4 SH
CINE 2150 Film Analysis 4 SH
CINE 2336 American Film 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film 4 SH
CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
CINE 3370 Contemporary Directions in Cinema 4 SH
CINE 3395 American Film Survey 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
CINE 3900 Film and Psychoanalysis 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
CINE 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
ECON 1281 Economics of Art and Culture 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 3421 History through Film 4 SH
MUSC 1101 Introduction to Music 4 SH
MUSC 1109 Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music 4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
PSYC 2354 Psychology and Film 4 SH
RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1231 Image and Icon in South Asia 4 SH
RELS 3398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH

STUDIO ART COURSES
Complete 84 semester hours of courses targeted to your unique program of study and determined in consultation with an academic advisor at the School of the Museum of Fine Arts. These courses generally have the SMFA subject prefix.

REQUIRED ELECTIVES
Complete 16 semester hours of open electives.
STUDIO ART MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 104 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
144 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Digital Art and Game Design

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

DIGITAL ART COURSES

Art + Design at Northeastern
Complete the following course:
ARTF 1000 Art + Design at Northeastern 1 SH

Art + Design Foundations
Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:
ARTF 1102 Color 1 Foundation 1 SH
ARTF 1104 Color 2 Foundation 1 SH
ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1121 Drawing 2 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH
ARTH 1111 Art + Design History since 1400 4 SH
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

Digital Art Requirements
Complete two of the following courses with corresponding tools courses:
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

Digital Art Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH

ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation Studio 2 4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR GAME DESIGN

COMBINED MAJORS

Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

Ethics and Culture
Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:
COMM 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

GAME DESIGN COURSES

Game Design
Complete the following seven courses:
GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
GAME 2150 Programming for Games 4 SH
GAME 3300 Game Interface Design 4 SH
GAME 3700 Game Projects: Preproduction 4 SH
GAME 3800 Game Projects: Assets and Prototyping 4 SH
GAME 4700 Game Design Capstone 1 4 SH
GAME 4701 Game Design Capstone 2 4 SH

Interactive Media
Complete the following course:
IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Digital Art Requirements
Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Art + Design
ARTH 2210 Art + Design History, 1900 to 1945 4 SH

Computer Science
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
**Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide**

**BFA in Digital Art and Interactive Media**

### NU Core Requirements
See page 30 for requirement list.

### Digital Art Requirements

#### Art + Design at Northeastern
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1000</td>
<td>Art + Design at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Art + Design Foundations
Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1102</td>
<td>Color 1 Foundation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1104</td>
<td>Color 2 Foundation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1120</td>
<td>Drawing 1 Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1121</td>
<td>Drawing 2 Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1122</td>
<td>2D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1123</td>
<td>2D Tools: Imaging Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1124</td>
<td>3D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1125</td>
<td>3D Tools: Form Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2220</td>
<td>4D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2221</td>
<td>4D Tools: Motion Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2222</td>
<td>Interactive Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2224</td>
<td>Interactive Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Art + Design History since 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2212</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Graphic Design
Complete the following course with corresponding tools:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2250</td>
<td>Typography 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 2251</td>
<td>Type Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Psychology
Complete the following course with corresponding tools:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Required General Electives
Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

### General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### Cooperative Education
If elected

### University-Wide Requirements
138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### Interactive Media Requirements

#### Interactive Media Courses
Complete the following seven courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IM 1110</td>
<td>Interactive Media and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 2100</td>
<td>Digital Narrative 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 2250</td>
<td>Programming for Digital Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY**
IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH
IM 4700 Interactive Media Capstone 1 4 SH
IM 4700 Interactive Media Capstone 2 4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

Ethics and Culture
Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:
COMM 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Computer Science
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH
CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Game Design
GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
GAME 2150 Programming for Games 4 SH
GAME 3150 Game Design Algorithms 4 SH
GAME 3250 Artificial Intelligence for Games 4 SH
GAME 3300 Game Interface Design 4 SH
GAME 3400 Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH
GAME 3899 Topics in Game Design 4 SH

Graphic Design
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH
ARTH 2210 Art + Design History, 1900 to 1945 4 SH

Interactive Media
IM 2200 Digital Narrative 2 4 SH
IM 3200 Interactive Sound Development 4 SH
IM 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH
IM 3500 Cross-Media Marketing and Communication 4 SH
IM 3600 Market Analysis for the Creative Industries 4 SH
IM 3700 Interface and Virtual Environments 4 SH
IM 3899 Topics in Interactive Media 4 SH

Psychology
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
140 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GRAPHIC DESIGN COURSES

Art + Design at Northeastern
Complete the following course:
ARTF 1000 Art + Design at Northeastern 1 SH

Art + Design Foundations
Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:
ARTF 1102 Color 1 Foundation 1 SH
ARTF 1104 Color 2 Foundation 1 SH
ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1121 Drawing 2 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH
ARTH 1111 Art + Design History since 1400 4 SH
ARTH 2210 Art + Design History, 1900 to 1945 4 SH

**Graphic Design Requirements**
Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2250</td>
<td>Typography 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 2251</td>
<td>Type Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2252</td>
<td>Graphic Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3350</td>
<td>Typography 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3450</td>
<td>Graphic Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3451</td>
<td>Information Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4D Design Elective**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3351</td>
<td>Time-Based Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3352</td>
<td>Interactive Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 4552</td>
<td>Interactive Information Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 4553</td>
<td>Environmental Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

**Computer Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Digital Art**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2360</td>
<td>Photo Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2361</td>
<td>Photo Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2371</td>
<td>Animation Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2381</td>
<td>Video Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2212</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1260</td>
<td>Math Fundamentals for Games</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social Science Level 1**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ethics and Culture**
Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1220</td>
<td>Media, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1145</td>
<td>Technology and Human Values</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interactive Media**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IM 2100</td>
<td>Digital Narrative 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Game Design**

Complete the following seven courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GAME 1110</td>
<td>Games and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 2150</td>
<td>Programming for Games</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3300</td>
<td>Game Interface Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3700</td>
<td>Game Projects: Preproduction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3800</td>
<td>Game Projects: Assets and Prototyping</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 4700</td>
<td>Game Design Capstone 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 4701</td>
<td>Game Design Capstone 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR GAME DESIGN COMBINED MAJORS**

**Social Science Level 1**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1260</td>
<td>Math Fundamentals for Games</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ethics and Culture**
Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1220</td>
<td>Media, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1145</td>
<td>Technology and Human Values</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GAME DESIGN COURSES**

**Game Design**
Complete the following seven courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GAME 1110</td>
<td>Games and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 2150</td>
<td>Programming for Games</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3300</td>
<td>Game Interface Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3700</td>
<td>Game Projects: Preproduction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3800</td>
<td>Game Projects: Assets and Prototyping</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 4700</td>
<td>Game Design Capstone 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 4701</td>
<td>Game Design Capstone 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Graphic Design and Interactive Media

NU Core Requirements

See page 30 for requirement list.

Graphic Design Requirements

Art + Design at Northeastern
Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000  Art + Design at Northeastern  1 SH

Art + Design Foundations
Complete the following eight courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102  Color 1 Foundation  1 SH
ARTF 1104  Color 2 Foundation  1 SH
ARTF 1120  Drawing 1 Foundation  4 SH
ARTF 1121  Drawing 2 Foundation  4 SH
ARTF 1122  2D Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 1123  2D Tools: Imaging Basics  1 SH
ARTF 1124  3D Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 1125  3D Tools: Form Basics  1 SH
ARTF 2220  4D Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 2221  4D Tools: Motion Basics  1 SH
ARTF 2223  Interactive Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 2224  Interactive Tools  1 SH

Art + Design History
Complete the following two courses:

ARTH 1111  Art + Design History since 1400  4 SH
ARTH 2210  Art + Design History, 1900 to 1945  4 SH

Graphic Design
Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

ARTG 2250  Typography 1  4 SH
with ARTG 2251  Type Tools  1 SH
ARTG 2252  Graphic Design 1  4 SH
ARTG 3350  Typography 2  4 SH
ARTG 3450  Graphic Design 2  4 SH
ARTG 3451  Information Design  4 SH

Graphic Design Elective
Complete one course from the following list:

ARTG 3351  Time-Based Design  4 SH
ARTG 4552  Interactive Information Design  4 SH
ARTG 4553  Environmental Design  4 SH

Interactive Media Requirements

Interactive Media Courses
Complete the following seven courses:

IM 1110  Interactive Media and Society  4 SH
IM 2100  Digital Narrative 1  4 SH

IM 2250  Programming for Digital Media  4 SH
IM 2300  Managing Media Development  4 SH
IM 2400  Web Design and Development  4 SH
with IM 2401  Web Development Tools  1 SH
IM 4700  Interactive Media Capstone 1  4 SH
IM 4701  Interactive Media Capstone 2  4 SH

General Requirements

Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:

MATH 1260  Math Fundamentals for Games  4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course:

CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1  4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH

Ethics and Culture
Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

COMM 1220  Media, Culture, and Society  4 SH
PHIL 1145  Technology and Human Values  4 SH
SOCL 4528  Computers and Society  4 SH

Creative Industries Electives
Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Computer Science

CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2  4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH
with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH
CS 3200  Database Design  4 SH
CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH
CS 3800  Theory of Computation  4 SH
CS 4100  Artificial Intelligence  4 SH
CS 4300  Computer Graphics  4 SH
CS 4400  Programming Languages  4 SH
CS 4550  Web Development  4 SH
CS 4800  Algorithms and Data  4 SH
IS 4300  Human Computer Interaction  4 SH

Digital Art

ARTD 2360  Photo Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2361  Photo Tools  1 SH
ARTD 2370  Animation Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2371  Animation Tools  1 SH
ARTD 2380  Video Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2381  Video Tools  1 SH
ARTH 2212  Survey of the Still and Moving Image  4 SH
### Game Design
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GAME 1110</td>
<td>Games and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 2150</td>
<td>Programming for Games</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3150</td>
<td>Game Design Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3250</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence for Games</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3300</td>
<td>Game Interface Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3400</td>
<td>Level Design and Game Architecture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3899</td>
<td>Topics in Game Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Interactive Media
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IM 2200</td>
<td>Digital Narrative 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3200</td>
<td>Interactive Sound Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3250</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3500</td>
<td>Cross-Media Marketing and Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3600</td>
<td>Market Analysis for the Creative Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3700</td>
<td>Interface and Virtual Environments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3899</td>
<td>Topics in Interactive Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Psychology
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative studies of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
138 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BS in Computer Science and Digital Art
See page 153.

### Minor in Art History
Restricted to students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design.

### ART + DESIGN REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1120</td>
<td>Drawing 1 Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1122</td>
<td>2D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1123</td>
<td>2D Tools: Imaging Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1124</td>
<td>3D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1125</td>
<td>3D Tools: Form Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2220</td>
<td>4D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2221</td>
<td>4D Tools: Motion Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GPA REQUIREMENT
3.000 GPA required in the minor

### Minor in Art History

### REQUIREMENTS FOR NON–ART + DESIGN MAJORS
Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

#### Art History Electives
Complete five courses from the following list. Note: Architectural history courses may also be used upon approval of the chair of the Department of Art + Design.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 2501</td>
<td>Art + Design Abroad: History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1110</td>
<td>Art + Design History before 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Art + Design History since 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2210</td>
<td>Art + Design History, 1900 to 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2211</td>
<td>Art + Design History, 1945 to Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2212</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2213</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2214</td>
<td>American Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5300</td>
<td>Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### REQUIREMENTS FOR ART + DESIGN MAJORS
Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

#### Art History Electives
Augment the art history courses within your major by completing four electives from the following list. Note: Architectural history, cinema studies, or creative industries courses may also be used upon approval by the chair of the Department of Art + Design.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 2501</td>
<td>Art + Design Abroad: History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2211</td>
<td>Art + Design History, 1945 to Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2212</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GRAPHIC DESIGN ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH
- ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH
- ARTG 3352 Interactive Design 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
3.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Digital Art
Restricted to graphic design majors.

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
- ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

DIGITAL ART REQUIREMENTS
Complete 16 semester hours of electives from the following lists, including at least one basic elective with corresponding tools course:

Basic Electives
- ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
  with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
  with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
  with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

Digital Art Electives
- ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
- ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH
- ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4560 Still Digital Imaging 4 SH
- ARTD 4570 Animation Studio 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4660 Studio Photography 4 SH
- ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH
- ARTD 4670 Digital Art Degree Project 4 SH
- ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
3.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Graphic Design
Restricted to art majors and digital art majors.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
- ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
  with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
- ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
- ARTH 2211 Art + Design History, 1945 to Present 4 SH

CINEMA STUDIES
www.cinemastudies.neu.edu

INEZ HEDGES, PhD
Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures,
and Director, Cinema Studies Program

Office: 225 Holmes Hall
Phone: 617.373.3654
Fax: 617.373.4222
E-mail contact: Inez Hedges, Director, i.hedges@neu.edu

The cinema studies curriculum is formulated upon a systematic historical, critical, and practice-oriented approach to the study of cinema. Students in the combined major are exposed to film and video as art and become aware of the elements that comprise narrative film, such as editing, mise en scène, sound, and cinematography; explore different modes of cinematic narrative, in particular, the differences between Hollywood and art cinema; broaden their understanding of international cinema and become conscious of the characteristics of distinctive national cinemas, with an in-depth study of at least three different cinemas; and examine the productive interchange between film and the literary text. In many of the cinema studies offerings, students are encouraged to reflect upon the crucial role of film in the art movements of the twentieth century and to make connections between the classroom and practical experience in small-group discussions. A number of screenwriting and production courses offer students the opportunity to make practical applications of their analytical skills.

Students may enroll in the combined major in cinema studies in combination with the following other combined majors: communication studies; English; journalism; languages, literatures, and cultures; philosophy; and theatre.

Cooperative education placements (arranged through the student’s other combined-major program) and internships demonstrate to students how the fundamental aspects of the cinema studies combined major—visual literacy, effective communication, collaborative teamwork, critical thinking, and analytical skills—are valuable in a variety of work settings. The cooperative education and/or internship experience assists cinema studies combined majors in assessing their short- and long-term goals in terms of undergraduate educational focus, graduate school...
preparation, and career aspirations. It challenges students to understand their own values, ethics, and ideas in the context of the professions that they experience while on co-op/internship. Students’ placements also serve to expose them to a variety of professional people who may serve as mentors in the present and future. The following types of organizations typically provide cinema studies combined majors with the best opportunities to develop research, writing, and visual communication skills, as well as analytical and critical skills relevant to their major(s): Website development companies, documentary production companies, advertising agencies, Boston-based film units of commercial film productions, independent feature productions, WGBH, cable companies, film distributors, art houses, the Museum of Fine Arts film program, and area film festivals.

Students who choose the cinema studies minor are exposed to a range of aesthetic, historical, international, and sociological perspectives from which to approach the film and video medium. They may also learn to integrate these analytical approaches with practical experience in videography and the study of broadcast technology. The diverse course offerings and carefully structured program have enabled our graduates to do well in the ever-expanding world of video production, distribution, and marketing, as well as to pursue careers as film scholars and teachers.

Transferring to the Major
Students apply in the spring of their freshman year by making an appointment with the director of cinema studies.

Academic Progression Standards
All majors must maintain at least a 2.500 GPA in their overall program of studies and a minimum of 3.000 in the following two required courses:

- CINE 2150  Film Analysis  4 SH
- CINE 3500  Film Theory  4 SH

BA in Cinema Studies and Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

CINEMA REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES COMBINED MAJOR

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:

- CINE 2150  Film Analysis  4 SH
- CINE 3500  Film Theory  4 SH

International Cinema
Complete three courses from the following list:

- CINE 2340  Marxism, Film, and Revolution  4 SH
- CINE 2350  History of Film  4 SH
- CINE 2394  Modern Film  4 SH
- CINE 2550  Australian Film  4 SH
- CINE 2650  Screening the Holocaust  4 SH
- CINE 3450  Israeli and Palestinian Film  4 SH
- CINE 3930  Topics in Palestinian Cinema  4 SH
- CLTR 1240  Latin American Film  4 SH
- CLTR 1260  Japanese Film  4 SH
- CLTR 1265  Spanish Civil War on Film  4 SH
- CLTR 1280  French Film and Culture  4 SH
- CLTR 1290  Realism and Modernism in Italian Film  4 SH
- CLTR 2501  Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity  4 SH
- CLTR 2504  Modern German Film and Literature  4 SH
- CLTR 2505  Berlin in German Film and Culture  4 SH
- CLTR 4508  Cuban History through Film—International Study  4 SH
- HIST 1243  American Images of China  4 SH
- HIST 2386  History of Soviet Cinema  4 SH
- HIST 3421  History through Film  4 SH
- JWSS 3460  Jewish Film  4 SH
- RELS 3398  Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema  4 SH

Integrative Film and Literature
Complete one course from the following list:

- CINE 2256  Culture of the Body: Cinematic Representations  4 SH
- CINE 3392  Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze  4 SH
- CLTR 2280  French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France  4 SH
- ENGL 3391  Topics in Film  4 SH
- ENGL 3488  Film and Text  4 SH
- ENGL 3489  Shakespeare on Film  4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

- CINE 4500  Modernism/Modernity and Film  4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

- CINE 3446  Topics in Documentary Production  4 SH
- CINE 4500  Modernism/Modernity and Film  4 SH
- CINE 4650  Making the Short Film  4 SH
- CINE 4851  Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution  4 SH
- CINE 4994  Cinema Studies Internship  1 to 4 SH
- CINE 4995  Cinema Studies Practicum  1 to 4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives
Complete three courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list:

- AFAM 1300  The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema  4 SH
- ARTD 2370  Animation Basics  4 SH
- ARTD 2380  Video Basics  4 SH
- ARTD 3480  Video  4 SH
- ARTH 2217  American Animation Film  4 SH
CINE 2520 Television Studio Production 4 SH
or COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH
CINE 2620 Television Field Production 4 SH
or COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
HIST 1243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 3421 History through Film 4 SH
INAM 4699 Advanced Television Production 4 SH
JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH
JWSS 3460 Jewish Film 4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
RELS 1250 Jesus in the Gospels, American Culture, and the Movies 4 SH
RELS 1260 Apocalypticism in Film 4 SH
RELS 3398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for the Camera 4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES COMBINED MAJOR

Introductory Communications
Complete the following two courses:
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Production
Complete the following three courses:
COMM 2450 Audio Production 4 SH
COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH

Communications Elective
Complete five courses from the following list:
COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH
COMM 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture Communication 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
COMM 2451 Sports Broadcasting 4 SH
COMM 2454 Broadcasting Management and Programming 4 SH
COMM 3422 Media Audiences 4 SH
COMM 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH

COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and English

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

CINEMA REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES COMBINED MAJOR

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CINE 2150 Film Analysis 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

International Cinema
Complete three courses from the following list:
CINE 2340 Marxism, Film, and Revolution 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film 4 SH
CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
CINE 2650 Screening the Holocaust 4 SH
CINE 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
CINE 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
### CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
### CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
### CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
### CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
### HIST 1243 American Images of China 4 SH
### HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
### HIST 3421 History through Film 4 SH
### JWSS 3460 Jewish Film 4 SH
### RELS 3398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH

#### Integrative Film and Literature
Complete one course from the following list:
- **CINE 2256** Culture of the Body: Cinematic Representations 4 SH
- **CINE 3392** Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
- **CLTR 2280** French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France 4 SH
- **ENGL 3391** Topics in Film 4 SH
- **ENGL 3488** Film and Text 4 SH
- **ENGL 3489** Shakespeare on Film 4 SH

#### Junior/Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
- **CINE 4500** Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH

#### Experiential Learning for Cinema
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):
- **CINE 3446** Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- **CINE 4500** Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- **CINE 4650** Making the Short Film 4 SH
- **CINE 4851** Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution 4 SH
- **CINE 4994** Cinema Studies Internship 1 to 4 SH
- **CINE 4995** Cinema Studies Practicum 1 to 4 SH

#### Cinema Studies Electives
Complete three courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list:
- **AFAM 1300** The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema 4 SH
- **ARTD 2370** Animation Basics 4 SH
- **ARTD 2380** Video Basics 4 SH
- **ARTD 3480** Video 1 4 SH
- **ARTH 2217** American Animation Film 4 SH
- **CINE 2520** Television Studio Production 4 SH
- **or COMM 3650** Television Studio Production 4 SH
- **CINE 2620** Television Field Production 4 SH
- **or COMM 3550** Television Field Production 4 SH
- **CLTR 1240** Latin American Film 4 SH
- **CLTR 1265** Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- **CLTR 1280** French Film and Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 1290** Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH

#### ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES

### COMBINED MAJOR

#### Literature Backgrounds
Complete the following course:
- **ENGL 2100** Backgrounds to English and American Literature 4 SH

#### Literature Survey
Complete any three of the following courses:
- **ENGL 1500** Survey of British Literature 1 4 SH
- **ENGL 1501** Survey of British Literature 2 4 SH
- **ENGL 1502** Survey of American Literature 1 4 SH
- **ENGL 1503** Survey of American Literature 2 4 SH

#### Shakespeare Course
Complete one of the following courses:
- **ENGL 1600** Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
- **ENGL 3489** Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
- **ENGL 3612** Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
- **ENGL 3613** Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
- **ENGL 3614** Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH

#### Period Courses
Complete two period courses from a minimum of two century groups:
- **ELEVENTH TO FIFTEENTH CENTURY**
  - **ENGL 4605** Medieval English Literature 4 SH
  - **ENGL 4606** Topics in Medieval Literature 4 SH
- **SIXTEENTH CENTURY**
  - **ENGL 4609** Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
  - **ENGL 4610** Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4616</td>
<td>Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4617</td>
<td>Seventeenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4619</td>
<td>Eighteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4620</td>
<td>Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4661</td>
<td>Early American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4519</td>
<td>American Novels 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4621</td>
<td>Romantic Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4622</td>
<td>Topics in Romantic Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4624</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4625</td>
<td>Topics in Victorian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4626</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century British Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4665</td>
<td>The American Renaissance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4666</td>
<td>American Realism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4684</td>
<td>The Modern Bestseller</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3671</td>
<td>Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4672</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3673</td>
<td>U.S. Latino/Latina Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4674</td>
<td>American Indian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4520</td>
<td>American Novels 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4630</td>
<td>Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4631</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4668</td>
<td>Modern American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4670</td>
<td>Modern African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4671</td>
<td>The Modern Short Story</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4672</td>
<td>The Modern Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4673</td>
<td>Modern Drama</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4674</td>
<td>Modern Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4676</td>
<td>Contemporary American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4678</td>
<td>Contemporary Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4679</td>
<td>Contemporary Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEVENTEENTH CENTURY**

**ENGL 4616** Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

**ENGL 4617** Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

**EIGHTEENTH CENTURY**

**ENGL 4619** Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

**ENGL 4620** Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

**ENGL 4661** Early American Literature 4 SH

**NINETEENTH CENTURY**

**ENGL 4519** American Novels 1 4 SH

**ENGL 4621** Romantic Poetry 4 SH

**ENGL 4622** Topics in Romantic Literature 4 SH

**ENGL 4624** Victorian Literature 4 SH

**ENGL 4625** Topics in Victorian Literature 4 SH

**ENGL 4626** Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH

**ENGL 4665** The American Renaissance 4 SH

**ENGL 4666** American Realism 4 SH

**TWENTIETH CENTURY**

**CINE 2394** Modern Film 4 SH

**ENGL 4684** The Modern Bestseller 4 SH

**ENGL 3671** Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH

**ENGL 4672** Asian-American Literature 4 SH

**ENGL 3673** U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH

**ENGL 4674** American Indian Literature 4 SH

**ENGL 4520** American Novels 2 4 SH

**ENGL 4630** Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH

**ENGL 4631** Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH

**ENGL 4668** Modern American Literature 4 SH

**ENGL 4670** Modern African-American Literature 4 SH

**ENGL 4671** The Modern Short Story 4 SH

**ENGL 4672** The Modern Novel 4 SH

**ENGL 4673** Modern Drama 4 SH

**ENGL 4674** Modern Poetry 4 SH

**ENGL 4676** Contemporary American Literature 4 SH

**ENGL 4678** Contemporary Poetry 4 SH

**ENGL 4679** Contemporary Fiction 4 SH

**ENGL 4683** Postcolonial Literature 4 SH

**Literary Criticism, Linguistics, or Rhetoric**

Complete one course from the following list:

**CRITICISM**

**ENGL 3337** Literary Theory 4 SH

**ENGL 3339** Topics in Literary Criticism 4 SH

**LINGUISTICS**

**LING 1150** Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

**LING 2350** Linguistic Analysis 4 SH

**LING 3450** Syntax 4 SH

**LING 3452** Semantics 4 SH

**LING 3454** History of English 4 SH

**LING 3456** Language and Gender 4 SH

**LING 3458** Topics in Linguistics 4 SH

**RHETORIC**

**ENGL 1160** Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH

**ENGL 3322** Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH

**ENGL 3325** Rhetoric of Law 4 SH

**Junior/Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

**ENGL 4710** Junior/Senior Seminar 4 SH

**English Elective**

Complete one English course other than ENGL 1165, ENGL 1166, or ENGL 1167.

**CINEMA STUDIES AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Cinema Studies and Journalism**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 30 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 31 for requirement list.

**CINEMA REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES COMBINED MAJOR**

**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

**CINE 2150** Film Analysis 4 SH

**CINE 3500** Film Theory 4 SH

**International Cinema**

Complete three courses from the following list:

**CINE 2340** Marxism, Film, and Revolution 4 SH

**CINE 2350** History of Film 4 SH

**CINE 2394** Modern Film 4 SH

**CINE 2550** Australian Film 4 SH

**CINE 2650** Screening the Holocaust 4 SH

**CINE 3450** Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH

**CINE 3930** Topics in International Cinema 4 SH

**CLTR 1240** Latin American Film 4 SH

**CLTR 1260** Japanese Film 4 SH

**CLTR 1265** Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
Integrated Film and Literature

Complete one course from the following list:

- CINE 2256 Culture of the Body: Cinematic Representations 4 SH
- CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
- CLTR 2280 French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France 4 SH
- ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
- ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
- JWSS 3460 Jewish Film 4 SH
- MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
- RELS 1250 Jesus in the Gospels, American Culture, and the Movies 4 SH
- RELS 1260 Apocalypticism in Film 4 SH
- RELS 3398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
- THTR 2345 Acting for the Camera 4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

- CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4650 Making the Short Film 4 SH
- CINE 4851 Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution 4 SH
- CINE 4994 Cinema Studies Internship 1 to 4 SH
- CINE 4995 Cinema Studies Practicum 1 to 4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete three courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list:

- AFAM 1300 The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema 4 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
- ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
- CINE 2520 Television Studio Production 4 SH
- or COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH
- CINE 2620 Television Field Production 4 SH
- or COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH

JOURNALISM REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES COMBINED MAJOR

Journalism Foundations

Complete the following three courses:

- JRNL 1101 Journalism 1 4 SH
- JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
- JRNL 2201 Journalism 2 4 SH

Journalism Advanced Writing

Complete the following course:

- JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH

Television News

Complete the following two courses:

- JRNL 5307 Video Newswriting 4 SH
- JRNL 5314 Video News Production 1 4 SH

Documentary Production

Complete the following course:

- JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH

Ethics and Issues

Complete the following course:

- JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

Journalism Elective

Complete one course from the School of Journalism.

CINEMA STUDIES AND JOURNALISM COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Languages, Literatures, and Cultures

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

CINEMA REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES

COMBINED MAJOR

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:
CINE 2150 Film Analysis 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:
CINE 2340 Marxism, Film, and Revolution 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film 4 SH
CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
CINE 2650 Screening the Holocaust 4 SH
CINE 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
CINE 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 3421 History through Film 4 SH
JWSS 3460 Jewish Film 4 SH
RELS 3398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH

Integrative Film and Literature

Complete one course from the following list:
CINE 2256 Culture of the Body: Cinematic Representations 4 SH
CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
CLTR 2280 French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France 4 SH
ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4650 Making the Short Film 4 SH
CINE 4851 Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution 4 SH
CINE 4994 Cinema Studies Internship 1 to 4 SH
CINE 4995 Cinema Studies Practicum 1 to 4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete three courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list:
AFAM 1300 The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema 4 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
CINE 2520 Television Studio Production 4 SH
CINE 2620 Television Field Production 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
JWSS 3460 Jewish Film 4 SH
INAM 4699 Advanced Television Production 4 SH
JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH
JWSS 3460 Jewish Film 4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
RELS 1250 Jesus in the Gospels, American Culture, and the Movies 4 SH
RELS 1260 Apocalypticism in Film 4 SH
RELS 3398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for the Camera 4 SH
LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES COMBINED MAJOR
Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

French Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following three courses:
FRNH 2101 Intermediate French 1 4 SH
FRNH 2102 Intermediate French 2 4 SH
FRNH 3101 Advanced French 1 4 SH

CULTURE
Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

LITERATURE
Complete one of the following literature courses:
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE
Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
SPNS 4201 Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1—BSIB 4 SH
SPNS 4202 Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2—BSIB 4 SH

STUDY ABROAD
Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

Spanish Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following three courses:
SPNS 2101 Intermediate Spanish 1 4 SH
SPNS 2102 Intermediate Spanish 2 4 SH
SPNS 3101 Advanced Spanish 1 4 SH

CULTURE
Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

LITERATURE
Complete one of the following literature courses:
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE
Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
SPNS 4201 Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1—BSIB 4 SH
SPNS 4202 Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2—BSIB 4 SH

STUDY ABROAD
Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.
### International Cinema
Complete three courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Marxism, Film, and Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2350</td>
<td>History of Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2550</td>
<td>Australian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2650</td>
<td>Screening the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3930</td>
<td>Topics in International Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>International Study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1243</td>
<td>American Images of China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3421</td>
<td>History through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 3460</td>
<td>Jewish Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3398</td>
<td>Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Integrative Film and Literature
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2256</td>
<td>Culture of the Body: Cinematic Representations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3392</td>
<td>Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3391</td>
<td>Topics in Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3488</td>
<td>Film and Text</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3489</td>
<td>Shakespeare on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior/Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 4500</td>
<td>Modernism/Modernity and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Experiential Learning for Cinema
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3446</td>
<td>Topics in Documentary Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 4500</td>
<td>Modernism/Modernity and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 4650</td>
<td>Making the Short Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 4851</td>
<td>Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 4994</td>
<td>Cinema Studies Internship</td>
<td>1 to 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 4995</td>
<td>Cinema Studies Practicum</td>
<td>1 to 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cinema Studies Electives
Complete three courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1300</td>
<td>The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3480</td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2217</td>
<td>American Animation Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2520</td>
<td>Television Studio Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COMM 3650</td>
<td>Television Studio Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2620</td>
<td>Television Field Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COMM 3550</td>
<td>Television Field Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>International Study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3391</td>
<td>Topics in Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3488</td>
<td>Film and Text</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3489</td>
<td>Shakespeare on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1243</td>
<td>American Images of China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3421</td>
<td>History through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INAM 4699</td>
<td>Advanced Television Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5309</td>
<td>Documentary Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 3460</td>
<td>Jewish Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1113</td>
<td>Film Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1250</td>
<td>Jesus in the Gospels, American Culture, and the Movies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1260</td>
<td>Apocalypticism in Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3398</td>
<td>Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2345</td>
<td>Acting for the Camera</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES COMBINED MAJOR

#### Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1115</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 1215</td>
<td>Symbolic Logic</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2325</td>
<td>Ancient Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2330</td>
<td>Modern Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Intermediate/Advanced Electives
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3435</td>
<td>Moral Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4500</td>
<td>Theory of Knowledge</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4505</td>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4535</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Philosophy Topics Electives**
Complete one course from the following list:
- PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH

**Philosophy Electives**
Complete four courses from the philosophy department.

**CINEMA STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Cinema Studies and Theatre**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 30 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 31 for requirement list.

**CINEMA REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES COMBINED MAJOR**

**Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses:
- CINE 2150 Film Analysis 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

**International Cinema**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- CINE 2340 Marxism, Film, and Revolution 4 SH
- CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
- CINE 2394 Modern Film 4 SH
- CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
- CINE 2650 Screening the Holocaust 4 SH
- CINE 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- CINE 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
- HIST 1243 American Images of China 4 SH
- HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
- HIST 3421 History through Film 4 SH
- JWSS 3460 Jewish Film 4 SH
- RELS 3398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH

**Integrative Film and Literature**
Complete one course from the following list:
- CINE 2256 Culture of the Body: Cinematic Representations 4 SH
- CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
- CINE 2280 French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France 4 SH
- ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
- ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH

**Junior/Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:
- CINE 4900 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Cinema**
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):
- CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4650 Making the Short Film 4 SH
- CINE 4851 Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution 4 SH
- CINE 4994 Cinema Studies Internship 1 to 4 SH
- CINE 4995 Cinema Studies Practicum 1 to 4 SH

**Cinema Studies Electives**
Complete three courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list:
- AFAM 1300 The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema 4 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
- ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
- CINE 2520 Television Studio Production 4 SH
- CINE 2521 Television Studio Production 4 SH
- CINE 2620 Television Field Production 4 SH
- CINE 2625 Television Field Production 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
- ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH

**NU Core Requirements**
See page 30 for requirement list.

**Requirements for BA**
See page 31 for requirement list.
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
HIST 1243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 3421 History through Film 4 SH
INAM 4699 Advanced Television Production 4 SH
JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH
JWSS 3460 Jewish Film 4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
RELS 1250 Jesus in the Gospels, American Culture, and the Movies 4 SH
RELS 1260 Apocalypticism in Film 4 SH
RELS 3398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for the Camera 4 SH

THEATRE REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES
COMBINED MAJOR
A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Theatre Introduction
Complete the following three courses:
THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH

History and Theory
Complete the following two courses:
THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH
THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Onstage
Complete the following three courses:
THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
THTR 2342 Acting 2 4 SH
THTR 3550 Concepts of Directing 4 SH

Backstage
Complete the following course:
THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH

Practicum/Experiential Learning
Complete the theatre practicum three times (course is repeatable), and complete the theatre capstone.

PRACTICUM
THTR 4804 Theatre Practicum 1 SH
CAPSTONE
THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

CINEMA STUDIES AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Cinema Studies and Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

CINEMA REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES
COMBINED MAJOR

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CINE 2150 Film Analysis 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

International Cinema
Complete three courses from the following list:
CINE 2340 Marxism, Film, and Revolution 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film 4 SH
CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
CINE 2650 Screening the Holocaust 4 SH
CINE 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
CINE 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
HIST 1243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 3421 History through Film 4 SH
JWSS 3460 Jewish Film 4 SH
RELS 3398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH

Integrative Film and Literature
Complete one course from the following list:
CINE 2256 Culture of the Body: Cinematic Representations 4 SH
CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
CLTR 2280 French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France 4 SH
ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
Junior/Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4650 Making the Short Film 4 SH
CINE 4851 Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution 4 SH
CINE 4994 Cinema Studies Internship 1 to 4 SH
CINE 4995 Cinema Studies Practicum 1 to 4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives
Complete three courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list:
AFAM 1300 The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema 4 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
CINE 2520 Television Studio Production 4 SH
or COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH
CINE 2620 Television Field Production 4 SH
or COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
HIST 1243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 3421 History through Film 4 SH
INAM 4699 Advanced Television Production 4 SH
JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH
JWSS 3460 Jewish Film 4 SH
MUSIC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
RELS 1250 Jesus in the Gospels, American Culture, and the Movies 4 SH
RELS 1260 Apocalypticism in Film 4 SH
RELS 3398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for the Camera 4 SH

THEATRE REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES COMBINED MAJOR
A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Theatre Introduction
Complete the following three courses:
THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH

History and Theory
Complete the following two courses:
THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH
THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Onstage
Complete the following three courses:
THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
THTR 2342 Acting 2 4 SH
THTR 3550 Concepts of Directing 4 SH

Backstage
Complete the following course:
THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH

Practicum/Experiential Learning
Complete the theatre practicum three times (course is repeatable), and complete the theatre capstone.
PRATICUM
THTR 4804 Theatre Practicum 1 SH
CAPSTONE
THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

CINEMA STUDIES AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Minor in Cinema Studies

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
CINE 1200 Exploring the Humanities through Film 4 SH
or CINE 2150 Film Analysis 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three additional cinema studies courses or related courses from the following list if not taken to satisfy major requirements:
AFAM 1300 The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema 4 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
CINE 2520 Television Studio Production 4 SH
or COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH
CINE 2620 Television Field Production 4 SH
or COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
HIST 1243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 3421 History through Film 4 SH
INAM 4699 Advanced Television Production 4 SH
JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH
JWSS 3460 Jewish Film 4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
RELS 1250 Jesus in the Gospels, American Culture, and the Movies 4 SH
RELS 1260 Apocalypticism in Film 4 SH
RELS 3398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for the Camera 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

COMMUNICATION STUDIES

www.commstudies.neu.edu

THOMAS K. NAKAYAMA, PhD
Professor and Chair

Office: 101 Lake Hall
Phone: 617.373.5517
Fax: 617.373.8533
E-mail contact: Angela Chin, Administrative Assistant, commstudies@neu.edu

The Department of Communication Studies is dedicated to providing a liberal arts education where critical skills, concepts, and thinking are developed in conjunction with practice and application. Through a study of processes, patterns, and media of communication, the major in communication studies from Northeastern University aims to provide an enriching background for our students, providing them with an opportunity to contribute significantly to the communication sector, whether that contribution is within organizations, in the public sphere, or in the media industries themselves. Through its students and faculty, communication studies at Northeastern is a program dedicated to critical innovation. It strives to integrate new research into teaching and pedagogy to ensure students are connected to new developments in the field of communication.

Transferring to the Major
Students wishing to transfer to the major must have a cumulative GPA of 3.000 overall and must have completed:
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
and one of the following courses:
COMM 1112 Public Speaking (no prerequisite) 4 SH
COMM 1220 Media, Culture, and Society (prerequisite COMM 1101) 4 SH
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication (prerequisite COMM 1101) 4 SH

with grades of B or higher. Acceptance into the major is based on students’ meeting the department’s criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs. Requests to transfer into the major should be submitted to the communication studies department office by October 1, February 1, or July 1.

Academic Progression Standards
Departmental probation will result from a cumulative GPA below 2.750 in communication courses. No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses can be used to fulfill degree requirements. Dismissal from the major may occur as a result of two consecutive semesters on departmental probation.
BA in Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
COMM 1000 Communication Studies at Northeastern 1 SH

Communication Studies Core Requirements
Complete the following four courses:
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
COMM 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES CONCENTRATION/ELECTIVES

Concentration in Media Studies
REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
COMM 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

MEDIA STUDIES ELECTIVES
Complete four courses from the following list:
COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH
COMM 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
COMM 2323 Television and Society 4 SH
COMM 2325 Global Media 4 SH
COMM 2451 Sports Broadcasting 4 SH
COMM 2454 Broadcasting Management and Programming 4 SH

Concentration in Public Advocacy and Rhetoric
REQUIRED COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 2310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

PUBLIC ADVOCACY AND RHETORIC ELECTIVES
Complete four courses from the following list:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
or COMM 2310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH
COMM 2331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
COMM 2402 Presentation, Style, and Professional Communication 4 SH
COMM 2412 Social Movement Communication 4 SH
COMM 3306 International Communication Abroad 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3425 Television: Text and Context 4 SH
COMM 3451 Advertising Principles and Practices 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH
COMM 4631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH
COMM 4910 Special Topics in Public Advocacy and Rhetoric 4 SH

Concentration in Organizational Communication
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
COMM 2531 Application of Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
or COMM 4534 Organizational Communication Training and Development 4 SH

ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATION ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following list:
COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
COMM 4530 Communication and Quality of Life 4 SH
COMM 4535 Nonverbal Social Interaction 4 SH
COMM 4630 Assessment Technique and Planning 4 SH
COMM 4631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH

Electives for Nonconcentrators

UPPER-LEVEL COMMUNICATION STUDIES ELECTIVES
Complete five courses in the following range:
COMM 3000 to COMM 4999

Note: The following courses may not be used: COMM 3550, COMM 3650, COMM 4650, and COMM 4750.
COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR ELECTIVES

Electives
Complete four communication studies courses not used toward your major or concentration above. Note: The following courses may not be used: COMM 2450, COMM 3550, COMM 3650, COMM 4650, and COMM 4750.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 52 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Communication Studies
See page 60.

BA in Communication Studies/MA in Communication, Media, and Cultural Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
COMM 1000 Communication Studies at Northeastern 1 SH

Communication Studies Core Requirements
Complete the following four courses:
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
COMM 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES CONCENTRATION/ELECTIVES

Complete the concentration in public advocacy and rhetoric, the concentration in media studies, the concentration in organizational communication, or the electives for nonconcentrators.

Concentration in Public Advocacy and Rhetoric

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 2310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

PUBLIC ADVOCACY AND RHETORIC ELECTIVES
Complete four courses from the following list:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 2310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH
COMM 2331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
COMM 2402 Presentation, Style, and Professional Communication 4 SH
COMM 2412 Social Movement Communication 4 SH
COMM 3306 International Communication Abroad 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3425 Television: Text and Context 4 SH
COMM 3451 Advertising Principles and Practices 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH
COMM 4631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH
COMM 4910 Special Topics in Public Advocacy and Rhetoric 4 SH

Concentration in Media Studies

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
COMM 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media Studies Electives
Complete four courses from the following list:
COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH
COMM 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
COMM 2323 Television and Society 4 SH
COMM 2325 Global Media 4 SH
COMM 2451 Sports Broadcasting 4 SH
COMM 2454 Broadcasting Management and Programming 4 SH
COMM 3422 Media Audiences 4 SH
COMM 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH
COMM 3425 Television: Text and Context 4 SH
COMM 3426 Popular Music as Media Form 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3435</td>
<td>Political Economy of Media and Communication Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3436</td>
<td>Media and Democracy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3437</td>
<td>Media and Identity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3451</td>
<td>Advertising Principles and Practices</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4622</td>
<td>New Media Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMM 3436 Media and Democracy**

**COMM 3437 Media and Identity**

**COMM 4992 Directed Study**

**COMM 5210 Special Topics in Media Studies**

**INAM 4699 Advanced Television Production**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4622</td>
<td>New Media Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMM 4622 New Media Culture**

**COMM 4992 Directed Study**

**COMM 5210 Special Topics in Media Studies**

**INAM 4699 Advanced Television Production**

### GRADUATE COURSES

#### Graduate Electives
- Complete 24 semester hours of graduate course work in communication studies.

#### Thesis Option, Production Option, or Additional Course Work
- Complete the thesis option, the production option, or an additional 6 semester hours of graduate course work.

#### THESIS OPTION
- Complete the following course:
  - COMM 7990 Thesis

#### PRODUCTION OPTION
- Complete the following course:
  - COMM 5676 Media Production

#### ADDITIONAL GRADUATE COURSE WORK
- Complete an additional 6 semester hours of graduate course work.

### EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
- Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

### COMMUNICATION STUDIES UNDERGRADUATE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
- Complete 52 semester hours in the undergraduate major.

### COMMUNICATION STUDIES GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
- Complete five courses in the following range:
  - COMM 3000 to COMM 4999

**Note:** The following courses may not be used: COMM 3550, COMM 3650, COMM 4650, and COMM 4750.

### COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR ELECTIVES
- Complete four courses from any concentration or from the following list:
  - COMM 4910 Special Topics in Public Advocacy and Rhetoric
  - COMM 4914 Special Topics: Organizational Communication
  - COMM 4916 Organizational Communication Practicum
  - COMM 4992 Directed Study
  - COMM 4993 Internship in Communication
  - COMM 5210 Special Topics in Media Studies

### ADVANCED UNDERGRADUATE COURSES
- Complete the following course:
  - COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications

**COMM 4910 Special Topics in Public Advocacy and Rhetoric**

**COMM 4914 Special Topics: Organizational Communication**

**COMM 4916 Organizational Communication Practicum**

**COMM 4992 Directed Study**

**COMM 4993 Internship in Communication**

**COMM 5210 Special Topics in Media Studies**

### GENERAL ELECTIVES
- Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
- If elected

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
- 128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

### GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
- 30 total semester hours of graduate course work required
- Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses
Minor in Communication Studies

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following four courses:
- COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
- COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
- COMM 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
- COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the list below. *Note:* The following courses may not be used: COMM 3451, COMM 3501, COMM 3511, COMM 3550, COMM 3650, COMM 4650, COMM 4750.
- COMM 1231 to COMM 2304
- COMM 2323 Television and Society 4 SH
- COMM 2325 Global Media 4 SH
- COMM 2331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
- COMM 2531 Application of Organizational Communication 4 SH
- COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
- COMM 3230 to COMM 4799
- COMM 4910 to COMM 4914

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Oratory and Public Speaking

**PUBLIC SPEAKING**
Complete the following course:
- COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete four courses from the following list:
- COMM 2312 Voice and Articulation 4 SH
- COMM 2331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
- COMM 2402 Presentation, Style, and Professional Communication 4 SH
- COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
- COMM 3403 Persuasive Speaking 4 SH
- COMM 3511 Oral Interpretation of Literature 4 SH
- COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Political Communication

*Note:* Only one course in the major may be applied to the minor.

**INTRODUCTORY COURSES**
Complete two of the following courses:
- COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
- JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED COURSES**
Complete four courses from the following lists. At least one course must be taken from each department:

**Communication Studies**
- COMM 2414 American Public Address 1, 1630–1930 4 SH
- COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
- COMM 3436 Media and Democracy 4 SH
- COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH

**Journalism**
- JRNL 2350 History of Journalism 4 SH
- JRNL 3550 Law of the Press 4 SH

**Political Science**
- POLS 3310 Parties and Elections 4 SH
- POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Media Production

Restricted to communication studies majors.

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following four courses:
- COMM 2350 Producing for the Entertainment Industry 4 SH
- COMM 2450 Audio Production 4 SH
- COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
- COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- COMM 2451 Sports Broadcasting 4 SH
- COMM 2454 Broadcasting Management and Programming 4 SH
- COMM 3451 Advertising Principles and Practices 4 SH
- COMM 4650 Digital Editing for TV 4 SH
- COMM 4750 Advanced Digital Editing for TV and Film 4 SH
- COMM 4940 Special Topics in Media Production 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
3.000 GPA required in the minor
Minor in Rhetoric

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 2310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete four courses from the following list. Note: English majors may reuse only one course from their major in this elective section of the minor. Public advocacy and rhetoric concentrators in the communication studies major may reuse only one course from their concentration in this section:
COMM 2331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3410 Rhetorical Criticism: Great Americans, 1630–1930 4 SH
COMM 3411 Rhetorical Criticism: Sound and Image, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH
ENGL 3322 Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
ENGL 3381 The Writing Process 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Social Activism

Note: Only one course from the major may be applied to the minor.

INTRODUCTORY COURSES
Complete two courses from the following lists. Only one course may be taken from each department/program.

Law, Policy, and Society
LPSC 2301 Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society 4 SH

Political Science
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH

Sociology
SOCL 1228 Social Problems 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
SOCL 1268 Social Movements 4 SH

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED COURSES
Complete three courses from the following lists. Only one course may be taken from each program/department.

Communication Studies
COMM 2412 Social Movement Communication 4 SH

Law, Policy, and Society
LPSC 2302 Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH

Political Science
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH

Sociology
SOCL 3401 Social Policy and Intervention 4 SH
SOCL 3450 Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH
SOCL 3458 Social and Political Dimensions of Globalization 4 SH

SERVICE LEARNING
Complete one course from the following list:
COMM 2331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 4534 Organizational Communication Training and Development 4 SH
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
HUSV 3550 Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH
POLS 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
SOCL 3470 Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES
www.ci.neu.edu

TERRENCE MASSON, MA
Senior Academic Specialist and Director

Office: 321 Ryder Hall
Phone: 617.373.7645
Fax: 617.373.8535
E-mail contact: Terrence Masson, Senior Academic Specialist and Director, t.masson@neu.edu

Creative industries (CI) is a potent mix of computer programming, art, animation, storytelling, information architecture, and logic. Our combined majors in interactive media or game design provide the breadth and resources to offer all aspects of this deeply collaborative field. CI affords artists, composers, and designers new opportunities to experiment and collaborate with a wide variety of partners, such as medical researchers, mathematicians, and historians. Our modern creative economy has made specialized artistic and technical literacy necessary for the modern professional across a wide variety of professions.

The creative industries combined majors offer students in the areas of Art + Design, music, and computer science an opportunity
to understand and experience the disparate disciplines that contribute to content creation. These combined majors expose students to the historical significance of changing technology and media, while encouraging students to integrate their creative work with the skills they need in the rapidly growing field of creative and technical production.

Interactive media and game design require intensive team interaction and a broad knowledge base. Our collaborative approach best allows all team members to understand the context in which their contributions are used. Creative industries students have many opportunities to collaborate with their peers and work with students in all interactive media and game design combined majors.

Transferring to the Creative Industries Combined Majors
Interactive media and game design combined majors require a serious dedication concentrating in one of seven separate programs of study. To be eligible to apply to the creative industries program, students must:
1. Be majors in good standing in one of the home disciplines.
2. Complete at least one semester of course work in the Department of Art + Design, Department of Music, or College of Computer Science with an overall GPA of 3.000 (or permission of the Creative Industries Committee).

Students in the program begin their work in their home department or college and then continue to develop their core discipline while exploring their interdisciplinary course work.

The curriculum comprises three components:
- Basic principles of art and design, music technology, and computer programming
- Extradisciplinary courses to provide a historical, societal, and cultural framework
- Cross-disciplinary courses specific to the program, such as the following:
  GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH

The student's senior year in the program is devoted to integrating these components in a capstone project. Students work as interdisciplinary teams, drawing on their accumulated knowledge to develop and deliver a single original project.

Creative Industries Minor
The creative industries minor allows students from all over the University to participate in interdisciplinary digital media curricula and team-based projects. The minor provides students with an opportunity to collaborate across disciplines, departments, and categories with a reinforcement of ethics and culture to guide them.

Academic Progression Standards
Art + Design and music technology students are required to maintain a 3.000 GPA in their home department and creative industries courses. Computer science students must maintain a minimum 2.670 GPA in all CS courses.

BS in Interactive Media and Music with Concentration in Music Technology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

MUSIC REQUIREMENTS

Music Courses
Complete the following eight courses:
- MUSC 1000 Music at Northeastern 1 SH
- MUSC 1250 Instrumentation and Notation 4 SH
- MUST 1220 Music and Technology 1 4 SH
- MUST 1221 Music and Technology 2 4 SH
- MUST 2315 History of Electronic Music 4 SH
- MUST 2320 Sound Design 4 SH
- MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH
- MUST 4520 Interactive Real-Time Performance 4 SH

Music Theory and Historical Traditions
Complete the following seven courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:
- MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
- MUSC 1202 Music Theory 2 4 SH
- MUSC 2303 Music Theory 3 4 SH
- MUSC 2304 Music Theory 4 4 SH
- MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH
- MUSC 2312 Historical Traditions 2: Classical 4 SH
- MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions 3: World 4 SH

Music Composition Lessons
Complete the following (repeatable) course six times:
- MUSC 1903 Composition Lessons 1 SH

Music Ensembles
Complete two music ensembles:
- MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
- MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
- MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
- MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
- MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensembles 1 SH
- MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1917 Jazz/Blues Choir 1 SH
- MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH


INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

Interactive Media Courses
Complete the following six courses:

- **IM 1110** Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
- **IM 2100** Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
- **IM 2250** Programming for Digital Media 4 SH
- **IM 2400** Web Design and Development 4 SH
- with **IM 2401** Web Development Tools 1 SH
- **IM 4700** Interactive Media Capstone 1 4 SH
- **IM 4701** Interactive Media Capstone 2 4 SH

**Art + Design**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

- **ARTF 1122** 2D Foundation 4 SH
- with **ARTF 1123** 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
- **ARTF 2223** Interactive Foundation 4 SH
- with **ARTF 2224** Interactive Tools 1 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:

- **PSYC 1101** Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:

- **MATH 1260** Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Ethics and Culture
Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

- **COMM 1220** Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
- **PHIL 1145** Technology and Human Values 4 SH
- **SOCL 4528** Computers and Society 4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must take those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

**Art + Design**

- **ARTH 1111** Art + Design History since 1400 4 SH
- **ARTH 2210** Art + Design History, 1900 to 1945 4 SH
- **ARTH 2212** Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

**Digital Art—Animation**

- **ARTD 2370** Animation Basics 4 SH
- with **ARTD 2371** Animation Tools 1 SH
- **ARTD 3470** Animation Studio 1 4 SH

**Digital Art—Video**

- **ARTD 2380** Video Basics 4 SH
- with **ARTD 2381** Video Tools 1 SH
- **ARTD 3480** Video 1 4 SH

Digital Art—Photography

- **ARTD 2360** Photo Basics 4 SH
- with **ARTD 2361** Photo Tools 1 SH
- **ARTD 3460** Photography 1 4 SH

Graphic Design

- **ARTG 2250** Typography 1 4 SH
- with **ARTG 2251** Type Tools 1 SH
- **ARTG 2252** Graphic Design 1 4 SH
- **ARTG 3350** Typography 2 4 SH

Interactive Media

- **IM 2200** Digital Narrative 2 4 SH
- **IM 2300** Managing Media Development 4 SH
- **IM 3250** Physical Computing 4 SH
- **IM 3500** Cross-Media Marketing and Communication 4 SH
- **IM 3600** Market Analysis for the Creative Industries 4 SH
- **IM 3700** Interface and Virtual Environments 4 SH
- **IM 3899** Topics in Interactive Media 4 SH

Computer Science

- **CS 2500** Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- with **CS 2501** Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- **CS 2510** Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with **CS 2511** Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- **CS 2800** Logic and Computation 4 SH
- with **CS 2801** Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
- **CS 3200** Database Design 4 SH
- **CS 3500** Object-Oriented Design 4 SH

Psychology

- **PSYC 3452** Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- **PSYC 3464** Psychology of Language 4 SH
- **PSYC 3466** Cognition 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative studies of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
144 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Game Design
See page 156.

BS in Computer Science and Interactive Media
See page 157.
BFA in Digital Art and Game Design
See page 53.

BFA in Digital Art and Interactive Media
See page 54.

BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design
See page 55.

BFA in Graphic Design and Interactive Media
See page 57.

Minor in Creative Industries

Note: “TBD” stands for “to be determined.”

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses:
GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA AND GAME DESIGN
Complete at least three courses in interactive media or game design from the following lists:

Interactive Media
IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
IM 3200 Interactive Sound Development 4 SH
IM 3500 Cross-Media Marketing and Communication 4 SH
IM 3600 Market Analysis for the Creative Industries 4 SH

Game Design
GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
GAME 2150 Programming for Games 4 SH
GAME 3150 Game Design Algorithms 4 SH
GAME 3250 Artificial Intelligence for Games 4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES
Complete two additional courses, either from the above interactive media or game design lists or from the following creative industries electives. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Computer Science
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH

Journalism
JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
JRNL 3525 Online Journalism 4 SH
JRNL 5340 Reinventing the News: The Journalism of the Web 4 SH

Music
Course list TBD.

Communication Studies
Course list TBD.

Business
Course list TBD.

Psychology
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Ethics and Culture
COMM 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

SCHOOL OF JOURNALISM

www.northeastern.edu/journalism

STEPHEN D. BURGARD, MS
Associate Professor and Director

Office: 102 Lake Hall
Phone: 617.373.3236
Fax: 617.373.8773
E-mail contact: Susan Conover, Academic Coordinator, s.conover@neu.edu

The School of Journalism seeks to prepare students for careers in news media and related fields. The skills it emphasizes—writing, editing, video and audio production, design and graphics, and online reporting—also have broad applications in numerous other disciplines.

Students may enroll in a four- or five-year cooperative education program or a four-year program without co-op. The school strongly advises students to obtain cooperative education experience.

Graduates work for some of the world’s best newspapers and magazines, radio and television stations, online publications, wire services, public relations departments, and advertising agencies.
Transferring to the Major
Any student transferring to the School of Journalism must have at least a 3.000 cumulative GPA. Acceptance into the major is based on students’ meeting the department’s criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards
Journalism majors must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.250. Students who remain below 2.250 for two consecutive semesters may be dropped from the major.

BA in Journalism

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:
- JRNL 1101 Journalism 1 4 SH
- JRNL 2201 Journalism 2 4 SH
- JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH

Required Journalism
Complete the following four courses:
- JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
- JRNL 2350 History of Journalism 4 SH
- JRNL 3550 Law of the Press 4 SH
- JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

Journalism Electives
Complete two journalism electives.

Journalism-Related Requirement
Complete the following course:
- HIST 1130 Introduction to American History 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

JOURNALISM MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 40 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Journalism
See page 63.

Minor in Journalism

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following six courses:
- JRNL 1101 Journalism 1 4 SH
- JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
- JRNL 2201 Journalism 2 4 SH
- JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH
- JRNL 3550 Law of the Press 4 SH
- JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

MUSIC

www.music.neu.edu

ANTHONY P. DE RITIS, PhD
Professor and Chair

Office: 351 Ryder Hall
Phone: 617.373.2440
Fax: 617.373.4129
E-mail contact: Allen G. Feinstein, Associate Academic Specialist and Head Advisor, a.feinstein@neu.edu

The Department of Music approaches the study of music from a global, multicultural, and multifaceted perspective. The department offers three concentrations in the context of a broad liberal arts program.

The music industry concentration is the first such undergraduate program in Boston. It is designed for students with an interest in fields such as artist management, the music products industry, the record industry, arts administration, contracting and legal issues, the recording process, and studio techniques. Developed in collaboration with Northeastern’s College of Business Administration, the music industry concentration leads to a Bachelor of Science degree.

The music history and analysis concentration includes courses in Western classical music, American music, world music, music theory, and ear training. Students may combine this concentration with the minor in music performance, which entails an audition, private lessons, ensemble performance, and two
recitals. They may also combine this concentration with a minor in music industry, ethnomusicology, or music theatre. The music history and analysis concentration leads to a Bachelor of Arts degree.

The music technology concentration teaches students to compose music using the newest electronic music technology, both hardware and software. Students are exposed to techniques such as MIDI sequencing, digital and analog recording, sound design, audio for video, and the latest methods for delivering music over the Internet. Students also study composition for both acoustic and electronic instruments. The concentration includes a thorough background in the fundamentals of music, including music theory and history, and leads to a Bachelor of Science degree.

Through an exchange program, students may attend classes at the New England Conservatory of Music. Students also share an array of high-tech and multimedia equipment.

While some music courses are designed for music majors, the department also offers elective survey courses. Several of these courses fulfill the University’s core curriculum requirement.

An extensive concert series offers a variety of performances by students, faculty, and guest artists. Students also have the opportunity to participate in active choral groups, bands, chamber ensembles, and the University orchestra.

Transferring to the Major

Students who wish to transfer into the major must have a cumulative GPA of 2.750 overall. Acceptance into the major is based on students’ meeting the department’s criteria for admission and availability of space in the major. Additionally, students who wish to transfer into the music technology concentration must submit a portfolio of recent original work and complete an interview. Enrollment into this concentration is limited and highly selective. Please see the department for specific instructions.

Academic Progression Standards

Students must maintain at least a B average in all major courses. Students must complete all required music courses with grades of at least C. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Students who remain on probation for two consecutive semesters will be dropped from the major.

BA in Music with Concentration in Music History and Analysis

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 31 for requirement list.

MUSIC REQUIREMENTS FOR MUSIC HISTORY AND ANALYSIS CONCENTRATION

Music Theory and Musicianship

Complete the following four courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

- MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
- with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH
- MUSC 1202 Music Theory 2 4 SH
- with MUSC 1242 Musicianship 2 1 SH
- MUSC 2303 Music Theory 3 4 SH
- with MUSC 2343 Musicianship 3 1 SH
- MUSC 2304 Music Theory 4 4 SH
- with MUSC 2344 Musicianship 4 1 SH

Music History

Complete the following six courses. MUSC 3550 can be taken multiple times:

- MUSC 2311 Historical Traditions 1: America 4 SH
- MUSC 2312 Historical Traditions 2: Classical 4 SH
- MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions 3: World 4 SH
- MUSC 3550 Historical Traditions 4: Special Topics 4 SH
- MUSC 3560 Music since 1900 4 SH
- MUSC 4631 Music History and Analysis Capstone 4 SH

Music Literature

Complete the following course:

- MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH

Piano Lessons

Complete the following course:

- MUSC 1901 Music Lessons 1 1 SH

Music Ensemble

Complete five music ensembles:

- MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
- MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
- MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
- MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
- MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensembles 1 SH
- MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1917 Jazz/Blues Choir 1 SH
- MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.
MUSIC HISTORY AND ANALYSIS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 54 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Music with Concentration in Music Industry

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

MUSIC INDUSTRY REQUIREMENTS

Music Theory Requirement
Complete the following two courses:
MUSI 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH
MUSI 1204 Music Theory for Music Industry 2 4 SH

Music History
Complete the following four courses. MUSC 3550 can be taken multiple times:
MUSC 2311 Historical Traditions 1: America 4 SH
MUSC 2312 Historical Traditions 2: Classical 4 SH
MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions 3: World 4 SH
MUSC 3550 Historical Traditions 4: Special Topics 4 SH
or MUSC 3560 Music since 1900 4 SH

Music Literature
Complete the following course:
MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH

Music Ensembles
Complete two music ensembles:
MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensembles 1 SH
MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1917 Jazz/Blues Choir 1 SH
MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH

Music Industry
Complete the following three courses:
MUSI 1230 Music Industry 1 4 SH
MUSI 1231 Music Industry 2 4 SH
MUSI 1233 Seminar in Music Industry 4 SH

Music Industry Electives
Complete four of the following courses:
MUSC 3337 Writing about Music 4 SH
MUSI 2232 Music Recording 1 4 SH
MUSI 2233 Music Production for Radio and Web 4 SH
MUSI 2330 Performing Arts Administration 4 SH
MUSI 2331 Music Recording 2 4 SH
MUSI 2332 Music Publishing and Royalties 4 SH
MUSI 2341 Music Supervision 4 SH
MUSI 2540 Special Topics in Music Industry 4 SH
MUSI 3332 The Record Industry 4 SH
MUSI 3334 Music Products Industry 4 SH
MUSI 3335 Copyright Law for Musicians 4 SH
MUSI 3336 Computer Applications in Music Business 4 SH
MUSI 4530 Music Entrepreneurship 4 SH
MUST 1220 Music and Technology 1 4 SH
MUST 1221 Music and Technology 2 4 SH
MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH

BUSINESS COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Economics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

Accounting
Complete the following course:
ACCT 1209 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH

Business Electives
Complete two business courses in the following subject areas:
ACCT, BUSN, ENTR, FINA, HRMG, INTB, MGMT, MGSC, MISM, MKTG, ORGB, or SCHM.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR MUSIC INDUSTRY
Complete the following course:
MUSIC 4601 Seminar in Music Industry 4 SH

MUSIC INDUSTRY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 78 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Music with Concentration in Music Technology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL MUSIC REQUIREMENTS

Music Theory and Musicianship
Complete the following five courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH
MUSC 1202 Music Theory 2 4 SH
with MUSC 1242 Musicianship 2 1 SH
MUSC 2303 Music Theory 3 4 SH
with MUSC 2343 Musicianship 3 1 SH
MUSC 2304 Music Theory 4 4 SH
with MUSC 2344 Musicianship 4 1 SH
MUSC 3541 Music Analysis Seminar 4 SH

Music History
Complete the following five courses:

MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH
MUSC 2311 Historical Traditions 1: America 4 SH
MUSC 2312 Historical Traditions 2: Classical 4 SH
MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions 3: World 4 SH
MUSC 3560 Music since 1900 4 SH

Music Composition
Complete the following three courses:

MUSC 1250 Instrumentation and Notation 4 SH
MUST 3420 Music Composition Seminar 1 4 SH
MUST 3422 Music Composition Seminar 2 4 SH

Composition Lessons
Complete the following (repeatable) course six times:

MUSC 1903 Composition Lessons 1 SH

Ensembles
Complete two music ensembles:

MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensembles 1 SH
MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1917 Jazz/Blues Choir 1 SH
MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH

MUSIC TECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Music Technology
Complete the following four courses:

MUST 1220 Music and Technology 1 4 SH
MUST 1221 Music and Technology 2 4 SH
MUST 2315 History of Electronic Music 4 SH
MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH

Electronic Composition and Performance
Complete the following three courses:

MUST 4520 Interactive Real-Time Performance 4 SH
MUST 4610 Composition for Electronic Instruments
MUST 4611 Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital

Music Technology Electives
Complete one course from the following list, or consult your advisor for approval of other acceptable courses:

ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH
INAM 4699 Advanced Television Production 4 SH
MUSI 1230 Music Industry 1 4 SH
MUSI 2233 Music Production for Radio and Web 4 SH
MUSI 3336 Computer Applications in Music Business 4 SH
MUST 2320 Sound Design 4 SH
MUST 2540 Special Topics in Music Technology 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

MUSIC TECHNOLOGY CREDIT REQUIREMENTS
Complete 96 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Technology
See page 160.

BS in Interactive Media and Music with Concentration in Music Technology
See page 77.
Minor in General Music

**MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICIANSHIP**
Complete the following two courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:
- MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
- with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH
- MUSC 1202 Music Theory 2 4 SH
- with MUSC 1242 Musicianship 2 1 SH

**PRINCIPLES OF MUSIC LITERATURE**
Complete the following course:
- MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH

**MUSIC HISTORY ELECTIVE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- MUSC 2311 Historical Traditions 1: America 4 SH
- MUSC 2312 Historical Traditions 2: Classical 4 SH
- MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions 3: World 4 SH
- MUSC 3550 Historical Traditions 4: Special Topics 4 SH
- MUSC 3560 Music since 1900 4 SH
- MUST 2315 History of Electronic Music 4 SH

**MUSIC ELECTIVE**
Complete one course from the Department of Music.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Ethnomusicology

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:
- MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
- with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH
- MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH
- MUSC 3350 Introduction to Ethnomusicology 4 SH

Music industry majors may substitute the following course for MUSC 1201:
- MUSI 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH

**ETHNOMUSICOLOGY ELECTIVES**
Complete three of the following courses:
- MUSC 1104 Survey of African-American Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1127 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
- MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
- MUSC 1131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean 4 SH
- MUSC 1132 Music of the Jewish People 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Music Industry

**MUSIC THEORY AND LITERATURE**
Complete the following two courses:
- MUSC 1101 Introduction to Music 4 SH
- or MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH
- MUSC 1119 Fundamentals of Western Music Theory

**MUSIC INDUSTRY**
Complete the following two courses:
- MUSI 1230 Music Industry 1 4 SH
- MUSI 1231 Music Industry 2 4 SH

**MUSIC INDUSTRY ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- MUSC 3337 Writing about Music 4 SH
- MUSI 2232 Music Recording 1 4 SH
- MUSI 2233 Music Production for Radio and Web 4 SH
- MUSI 2330 Performing Arts Administration 4 SH
- MUSI 2331 Music Recording 2 4 SH
- MUSI 2332 Music Publishing and Royalties 4 SH
- MUSI 2341 Music Supervision 4 SH
- MUSI 2540 Special Topics in Music Industry 4 SH
- MUSI 3332 Artist Management 4 SH
- MUSI 3333 The Record Industry 4 SH
- MUSI 3334 Music Products Industry 4 SH
- MUSI 3335 Copyright Law for Musicians 4 SH
- MUSI 3336 Computer Applications in Music Business 4 SH
- MUSI 3337 Music Industry Marketing and Promotion 4 SH
- MUSI 3340 Concert Promotion and Venue Management 4 SH
- MUSI 4530 Music Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- MUST 1220 Music and Technology 1 4 SH
- MUST 1221 Music and Technology 2 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Music Performance**
Restricted to music majors. Requires audition for acceptance into the minor.

**MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICIANSHIP**
Complete the following four courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated.

Music industry majors take program-specific music theory courses, as outlined below. A grade of C or better is required in music theory courses:
- MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
- with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH
- MUSC 1202 Music Theory 2 4 SH
- with MUSC 1242 Musicianship 2 1 SH
MUSC 2303  Music Theory 3  4 SH
with MUSC 2343  Musicianship 3  1 SH
MUSC 2304  Music Theory 4  4 SH
with MUSC 2344  Musicianship 4  1 SH

**Music Industry Majors Only**

MUSI 1203  Music Theory for Music Industry 1  4 SH
with MUSC 1241  Musicianship 1  1 SH
MUSI 1204  Music Theory for Music Industry 2  4 SH
with MUSC 1242  Musicianship 2  1 SH
MUSC 2303  Music Theory 3  4 SH
with MUSC 2343  Musicianship 3  1 SH
MUSC 2304  Music Theory 4  4 SH
with MUSC 2344  Musicianship 4  1 SH

**PERFORMANCE PRACTICE**

Complete the following course:

MUSC 4621  Seminar in Performance Practice  4 SH

**Music Lessons**

Complete three music lesson courses (courses are repeatable):

MUSC 1901  Music Lessons 1  1 SH
MUSC 1902  Music Lessons 2  1 SH

**Music Recitals**

Complete the following two courses:

MUSC 3410  Recital 1  1 SH
MUSC 4622  Recital 2  1 SH

**Music Ensembles**

Complete seven music ensembles:

MUSC 1904  Chorus  1 SH
MUSC 1905  Band  1 SH
MUSC 1906  Orchestra  1 SH
MUSC 1907  Wind Ensemble  1 SH
MUSC 1911  Jazz Ensemble  1 SH
MUSC 1912  Rock Ensemble  1 SH
MUSC 1913  Blues/Rock Ensemble  1 SH
MUSC 1914  Create Your Own Music  1 SH
MUSC 1915  Chamber Ensembles  1 SH
MUSC 1916  Electronic Music Ensemble  1 SH
MUSC 1917  Jazz/Blues Choir  1 SH
MUSC 1918  World Music Ensemble  1 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Musical Theatre**

See page 87.
BA in Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

THEATRE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Theatre Background and History
Complete the following two courses:
THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH

Onstage
Complete the following three courses:
THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
THTR 3550 Concepts of Directing 4 SH

Backstage
Complete the following two courses:
THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH
THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH

Practicum
Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:
THTR 4804 Theatre Practicum 1 SH

History/Literature/Criticism
Complete three courses from the following list:
THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH
THTR 2315 Theatre/Modernism 4 SH
THTR 2335 Contemporary Theatre 4 SH
THTR 3450 Shakespeare in Performance 4 SH
THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Rehearsal and Performance
Complete the following two courses:
THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH
THTR 4702 Capstone Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

THEATRE CONCENTRATION
Complete the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or general electives as indicated below. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Concentration in Performance
Complete the following three courses:
THTR 1250 Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre 4 SH
THTR 2342 Acting 2 4 SH
THTR 2343 Acting 3 4 SH

Concentration in Production
Complete the following course:
THTR 2365 Technical Theatre 2 4 SH
and two additional courses from the following list:
THTR 2370 Lighting Design for the Stage 4 SH
THTR 2380 Costume Design 4 SH

BS in Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

THEATRE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Theatre Background and History
Complete the following two courses:
THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH

Onstage
Complete the following three courses:
THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
THTR 3550 Concepts of Directing 4 SH

Backstage
Complete the following two courses:
THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH
THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH

Practicum
Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:
THTR 4804 Theatre Practicum 1 SH

History/Literature/Criticism
Complete three courses from the following list:
THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH
THTR 2315 Theatre/Modernism 4 SH
THTR 2335 Contemporary Theatre 4 SH
THTR 3450 Shakespeare in Performance 4 SH
THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH
Rehearsal and Performance
Complete the following two courses:
THTR 4701  Rehearsal and Performance  4 SH
THTR 4702  Capstone Rehearsal and Performance  4 SH

THEATRE CONCENTRATION
Complete the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or general electives as indicated below. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Concentration in Performance
Complete the following three courses:
THTR 1250  Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre  4 SH
THTR 2342  Acting 2  4 SH
THTR 2343  Acting 3  4 SH

Concentration in Production
Complete the following course:
THTR 2365  Technical Theatre 2  4 SH
and two additional courses from the following list:
THTR 2370  Lighting Design for the Stage  4 SH
THTR 2380  Costume Design  4 SH
THTR 2385  Pattern Drafting and Costume Construction  4 SH
THTR 3460  Scenic Design for the Stage  4 SH
THTR 3465  Theatrical Drafting  4 SH

Theatre General Electives
Complete three intermediate or advanced theatre courses: THTR 2300 to THTR 4699

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

THEATRE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 63 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Cinema Studies and Theatre
See page 68.

BS in American Sign Language and Theatre
See page 254.

BA in Cinema Studies and Theatre
See page 68.

BS in Cinema Studies and Theatre
See page 69.

Minor in Theatre
Note: No student may receive a theatre minor as a result of external transfer credit only.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following five courses:
THTR 1101  Art of the Theatre  4 SH
THTR 1130  Actors and Acting  4 SH
THTR 1131  Technical Theatre 1  4 SH
THTR 1210  Theatre and Society  4 SH
THTR 4701  Rehearsal and Performance  4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:
THTR 1270  Theatrical Design  4 SH
THTR 2300  Theatre History  4 SH
THTR 2325  Script Analysis for the Stage  4 SH
THTR 2344  Intermediate Acting  4 SH

THEATRE PRACTICUM
Complete the following course:
THTR 4804  Theatre Practicum  1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Musical Theatre
Note: “TBD” stands for “to be determined.”

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
THTR 1130  Actors and Acting  4 SH
THTR 2310  American Musical Theatre  4 SH
THTR 3570  Musical Theatre Technique  4 SH

MUSIC THEORY
Complete one of the following courses:
MUSC 1119  Fundamentals of Western Music Theory  4 SH
MUSC 1201  Music Theory 1  4 SH
TBD  Learning to Read Music (pending approval)

MUSIC THEATRE ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MUSC 1101  Introduction to Music  4 SH
MUSC 1107  Introduction to Opera  4 SH
MUSC 1109  Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music  4 SH
MUSC 2210  Songwriting  4 SH
THTR 1101  Art of the Theatre  4 SH
THTR 1270  Theatrical Design  4 SH
THTR 2325  Script Analysis for the Stage  4 SH
THTR 2330  Playwriting I  4 SH
THTR 2344  Intermediate Acting  4 SH
VOICE, COMPOSITION, OR THEATRE
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1901</td>
<td>Music Lessons 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1903</td>
<td>Composition Lessons</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 4804</td>
<td>Theatre Practicum</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
The programs in Bouvé College of Health Sciences combine experiential and cooperative education opportunities with highly innovative academic curricula that are designed to meet the demand for well-educated allied health professionals, nurses, and pharmacists. The college seeks to prepare students to become effective professional practitioners, enter graduate schools, and work in many areas responsible for the delivery of health care.

There are three schools within the Bouvé College of Health Sciences: the School of Nursing, the School of Pharmacy, and the School of Health Professions, which comprises the following majors: athletic training, cardiopulmonary and exercise sciences, health science, medical laboratory science, physical therapy, and speech-language pathology and audiology. The college offers students a health-care education that features a curriculum of highly relevant and closely integrated basic courses in the physical, biological, behavioral, and administrative sciences; onsite involvement in clinical patient care, including introductory and advanced pharmacy practice experiences and clinical experiences in nursing, physical therapy, and other health professions; experiential education opportunities; a cooperative education work program; and a commitment to the search for and advancement of new and progressive concepts, ideas, and philosophies of education and professional practice.

Each of the programs offered by the college is accredited by the appropriate professional group. The college is a member of the Association of Schools of Allied Health Professions, the American Association of Colleges of Nursing, and the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy.

Academic Requirements

Students are responsible for following the curriculum plan for their major, pattern of attendance, and graduation year. Students are responsible for monitoring their own progress through the curriculum by registering for the courses stipulated by their curriculum plan, knowing course prerequisites, regularly checking the degree audit system, and knowing the sanctions for unsatisfactory academic progress. Any exceptions to a student’s curriculum plan must be approved by his or her academic advisor.

COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS—PROFESSIONAL COURSES

Students must receive a grade of C or better in professional courses.

Professional courses are required courses taught within the major/college as identified by course subject code: ATHT, CAEP, EXSC, HLTH, HSCI, MLBS, NRSG, PHMD, PHSC, PHTH, PT, SLPA, TOXC.

Courses in the above-listed subjects that are taken as electives are exempt from the C or better rule and the University’s minimum satisfactory grade will be accepted.

COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS—PROFESSIONAL PREREQUISITES

Students must receive a grade of C– or better in selected professional prerequisites, as delineated below:

- Athletic Training: BIOL, CHEM, MATH, PHSC, PHYS
- Cardiopulmonary and Exercise Sciences: BIOL, CHEM, MATH, PHSC, PHYS
- Health Science: BIOL, CHEM, MATH
- Medical Laboratory Science: BIOL, CHEM, MATH, PHYS
- Nursing: BIOL, CHEM, MATH; a grade of C or better is required for PSYC 3404
- Pharmacy: BIOL, CHEM, MATH, PHYS

Pharmacy students must receive a grade of C or better in professional prerequisites beginning in the second year of the curriculum.

- Physical Therapy: BIOL, CHEM, EXSC, MATH, PHYS, PSYC

Effective with the fall 2006 entering class, physical therapy
students must receive a grade of C or better in professional prerequisites beginning in the second year of the curriculum.

• Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology: BIOL, MATH, PHYS, PSYC 1101

Courses in the above-listed subjects that are taken as electives are exempt from the C– or better rule and the University’s minimum satisfactory grade will be accepted.

COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS—ALL OTHER COURSES

The University’s minimum passing grade for the course will be accepted. Please note: The University requires a minimum grade of C for ENGL 1111 and ENGL 3306.

PROGRESSION WITHIN BOUVÉ

• First-year students must complete at least 27 semester hours and meet all major prerequisite course requirements in order to progress to sophomore status. First-year students who earn fewer than the semester hours stipulated by the curriculum plan for their major must make up the difference prior to graduation.

• In order to progress into the subsequent year of professional courses, students must have completed all professional prerequisites with a grade of C– or better (except for pharmacy and physical therapy, which require a C in professional prerequisites beginning in the second year).

• In order to progress into the subsequent semester of professional courses, students must have completed all professional courses with a grade of C or better.

• Effective with the fall 2009 entering class, pharmacy students must receive a grade of C or better in professional prerequisites beginning in the second year, have satisfactorily completed all courses in years one and two of the curriculum, and have an overall GPA of 2.700 or better to progress from second- to third-year status. In addition, students must demonstrate good verbal and written communication skills, understanding of the pharmacy profession, and a commitment to patient care, based on criteria set by the Doctor of Pharmacy Program.

• Physical therapy students, effective with the fall 2010 entering class, must receive a grade of C or better in professional prerequisites beginning in the second year, have satisfactorily completed all courses in years one and two of the curriculum, and have an overall GPA of 2.700 or better to progress from second- to third-year status. They must maintain a GPA of 2.700 or better to remain in the program. In addition, students must maintain a 3.000 overall GPA during the graduate phase of the Doctor of Physical Therapy (DPT) program in order to progress and receive their doctorate in physical therapy.

• Physical therapy students, effective with the fall 2006–2009 entering classes, must receive a grade of C or better in professional prerequisites beginning in the second year and have a 2.700 overall GPA to enter the graduate phase of the DPT program. Students must maintain a 3.000 overall GPA during the graduate phase of the DPT program in order to progress and graduate with the DPT.

• Students who incur an incomplete grade in a prerequisite course must obtain approval from their academic advisor, upon consultation with the department faculty, prior to progression into the subsequent course(s).

• Students dismissed administratively from the English Language Center are not eligible for the Bouvé program to which they were conditionally admitted.

CRITERIA FOR UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC PROBATION

Note: Notation of academic probation will appear on internal record but not on permanent transcript.

Students in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences will be placed on academic probation effective the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

First-year Students:

• Not earning at least 12 semester hours in the second semester of the first year.

• Not maintaining an overall cumulative GPA of at least 1.800 at the end of the two semesters of the first-year curriculum.

Upperclass and Transfer Students:

Not earning at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed. Not maintaining an overall cumulative GPA of at least 2.000 at the end of each academic semester.

ACADEMIC DISMISSAL FROM MAJOR

Students in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences will be dismissed from their major effective the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

• Failure to earn a grade of C or better in three professional courses, regardless of remediation. Lecture and clinical/lab components for the same class are considered as one professional course failure.

• Effective with the fall 2008 entering class for nursing students, failure to earn a grade of C or better in two professional/clinical courses, regardless of remediation.

• Effective with the fall 2009 entering class for pharmacy students, failure to satisfy academic progression standards.

• Failure to earn the minimum required grade in the same course twice.

Note: Students dismissed from their major but who are otherwise in good standing with the University are allowed to remain at Northeastern University for up to two semesters as a provisional Bouvé student, by the end of which the student is expected to move into a new major. Otherwise, the student will be dismissed from the University.

ACADEMIC DISMISSAL FROM UNIVERSITY

Students who remain on probation after two academic semesters may be dismissed from the University. Notation of this academic dismissal action will appear on the permanent transcript.
ACADEMIC APPEALS
Students who believe that they were erroneously, capriciously, or otherwise unfairly treated in an academic or cooperative education decision may petition to appeal the decision. Refer to the Bouvé Undergraduate Student Manual, which details the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Appeals Process, and the Northeastern University Student Handbook, which details the University Undergraduate Student Academic Appeals Procedures.

HEALTH SCIENCES

www.northeastern.edu/bouve/programs/bhealthsci.html

KATHERINE L. TUCKER, PhD
Professor and Chair of Health Sciences

Office: 316 Robinson Hall
Phone: 617.373.3666
Fax: 617.373.2968
E-mail contact: Katherine L. Tucker, Professor and Chair, kl.tucker@neu.edu

The Department of Health Sciences offers a BS degree program in health science and minors in exercise physiology and in health science.

Health Science
The rapidly changing health system is creating a demand for broadly educated graduates possessing a strong understanding of health, health care, and community-service-related issues. Individuals with these skills are needed by public and private agencies, public health services, hospitals and other nonprofit and for-profit companies, and health-related organizations. The health science major is a preprofessional program designed to provide students with the appropriate background and preparation for entry into graduate and professional programs such as: medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine, public health, physician assistant, exercise physiology, and social work. The major is also designed for students who are seeking a general preparation for positions in health promotion, health administration, and community-based public health.

The health science curriculum is an integrated model that builds upon a foundation of the social sciences, natural sciences, and the liberal arts. All health science students have the option to complete the program with or without a co-op experience. Health science students complete an array of major courses that introduce them to the health-care system in the United States and provide them with the opportunity to develop an understanding of health policy and administration, health research, quality-of-care improvement and evidence-based health care. The curriculum includes a significant number of electives designed to enrich students’ intellectual lives. Students will have an opportunity to identify a specific area of interest and may use the electives to explore a declared focus or a formal minor that complements their health science studies. The entire academic experience is drawn together through a capstone project during the senior year. The capstone project is intended to provide students with a structured opportunity to broaden, deepen, and integrate the knowledge and skills acquired in prior courses and experiential activities.

Minor in Health Science
The minor in health science is designed for undergraduate students from any discipline across the University wishing to expand and apply their understanding in public-health-related areas. The minor comprises five courses (20 credits) selected from courses offered within the health sciences major. The selection of courses is done in consultation with the health science program faculty.

Minor in Exercise Physiology
This minor in exercise physiology is for undergraduate students from any discipline across the University wishing to expand their understanding of human physiology. Exercise physiology is a discipline that examines the short- and long-term responses to exercise and benefits of exercise training for healthy persons as well as persons with chronic diseases such as heart disease, pulmonary diseases, diabetes, obesity, etc. Undergraduate students from many disciplines could broaden their understanding of human physiology and the role of exercise in health promotion, disease prevention, and rehabilitation with a minor in exercise physiology. Students who elect a minor in exercise physiology may then apply to the MS in clinical exercise physiology upon graduation.

BS in Health Science
Note: Students pursuing premed track should consult advisor for additional guidance.

YEAR 1
American Health Care
Complete the following course:
PHTH 1260 The American Health-Care System 4 SH

Freshman Seminar
Complete the following course:
HSCI 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

General Biology 1 and 2
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH


General Chemistry 1
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

General Chemistry 2
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1104 Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1105 Lab for CHEM 1104 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

Foundations of Psychology
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

College Writing
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

YEAR 2

Community and Public Health
Complete the following course:
PHTH 2350 Community and Public Health 4 SH

Anatomy and Physiology 1 and 2
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

Statistics and Software
Complete the following course:
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

Nutrition
Complete the following course:
HSCI 1105 Nutrition 4 SH

Professional Development for Co-op
Complete the following course:
HSCI 2000 Professional Development for Bouvé Co-op 1 SH

Basic Clinical Skills
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
HLTH 1200 Basic Skills for the Health-Care Professional 2 SH
with HLTH 1201 Lab for HLTH 1200 1 SH

YEAR 3 (4-YEAR OPTION)
YEARS 3 AND 4 (5-YEAR CO-OP OPTION)

Advanced Writing in the Health Professions
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGL 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Communications for Health Professions
Complete the following course:
COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH

Health-Care Research
Complete the following course:
HLTH 5450 Health-Care Research 4 SH

Moral Problems of Medicine
Complete the following course:
PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Health Care 4 SH

FINAL YEAR

Race, Ethnicity, and Health (Comparative Study of Cultures)
Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):
PHTH 5120 Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States 4 SH

Health-Care Management
Complete the following course:
PHTH 4511 Health-Care Management 4 SH

Health Policy
Complete the following course:
PHTH 4515 Health Policy: Public Health in Crisis 4 SH

Health Education and Program Planning
Complete the following course:
PHTH 5540 Health Education and Program Planning 4 SH

Health Science Capstone Project
Complete the following course:
HSCI 4710 Health Science Capstone 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete nine general electives.

HEALTH SCIENCE MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT
A grade of C or higher is required in all health science courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Health Science/MPH—Master of Public Health
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Health Science

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete five courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 5450</td>
<td>Health-Care Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCI 1105</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 1260</td>
<td>The American Health-Care System</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 2300</td>
<td>Communication Skills for the Health Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 2350</td>
<td>Community and Public Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 4511</td>
<td>Health-Care Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 4515</td>
<td>Health Policy: Public Health in Crisis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5120</td>
<td>Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5540</td>
<td>Health Education and Program Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Exercise Physiology

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses taken toward the minor.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following five courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 1200</td>
<td>Basic Skills for the Health-Care Professional</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with HLTH 1201</td>
<td>Lab for HLTH 1200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXSC 4500</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EXSC 4501</td>
<td>Lab for EXSC 4500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXSC 4502</td>
<td>Exercise Testing and Prescription</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXSC 4504</td>
<td>Clinical Kinesiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXSC 6220</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

www.northeastern.edu/bouve/programs/dptundergrad.html

MAURA DALY IVERSEN, SD, DPT, PT
Professor and Chair
Office: 6 Robinson Hall
Phone: 617.373.3160
Fax: 617.373.7930
E-mail contact: Maura Daly Iversen, Professor and Chair, m.iversen@neu.edu

The physical therapy program has a long and rich history as one of the oldest accredited programs in the United States. Our mission is to foster the development of health-care professionals who practice the values of integrity, professional duty, social responsibility, excellence, accountability, altruism, caring, and compassion. Through our unique approach to learning, which includes cooperative education, we offer a rich environment that promotes lifelong personal and professional development to generate new knowledge through research, clinical practice, and innovation. Graduates of our program are reflective, evidence-based practitioners who provide quality care and are capable of responding to the changing needs of a complex world.

Features of the Doctor of Physical Therapy Program
The program in physical therapy has three admission points: freshman, transfer, or as a graduate student with a baccalaureate degree in any field. The duration of the program is six years for freshman entry, four years for transfer or postbaccalaureate entry. The terminal degree for the program is the Doctor of Physical Therapy (DPT) degree. Our entry-level Doctor of Physical Therapy program is one of the few freshman entry programs in the country. Students do not need to reapply to the DPT phase of the program, provided they meet the academic standards.

Emphasis on Experiential Learning
Our DPT program provides you with one year of experiential learning in addition to the required clinical affiliations necessary for licensure. Through cooperative education, the hallmark of Northeastern University, students are able to integrate semesters of academic study with semesters of cooperative education experiences in hospitals and clinics throughout the country and around the globe. Students may be employed as physical therapy co-op students with increasing responsibilities commensurate with their academic studies, or they may perform other health-related duties.

The curriculum also includes thirty weeks of clinical education under the direct supervision of a licensed physical therapist. We are affiliated with world-class medical centers and clinical sites throughout the United States, providing students with access to master clinicians and clinical scholars. Every effort is made to accommodate individual circumstances, but students...
should be prepared to travel out of state for two of the three clinical placements. Availability of a car may be required, as most sites are not accessible by public transportation. All expenses associated with clinical education, including travel and housing, are the responsibility of the student.

**Graduate Student Research**

Graduate research opportunities are integrated into the curriculum. Students also have the opportunity to work with faculty to conduct ongoing research in world-renowned medical centers, in the Department of Physical Therapy Virtual Reality and Motion Lab, and to participate in community service-learning.

**Global Outreach**

Students have multiple opportunities to enrich their education through global outreach and education. Physical therapy students can elect to go abroad for a cooperative education experience. To date, physical therapy students have worked in Nepal, Peru, Costa Rica, and South Africa. In the latter portion of the curriculum, students can participate in short cultural immersion experiences abroad whereby they engage in community service projects under the direction of a physical therapy faculty member.

**Ability to Minor in Another Field**

Physical therapy students can work with their academic advisor to develop a schedule that allows them to minor in another field such as psychology or exercise physiology.

**Progression in the Program**

To progress in the program, students must maintain acceptable standards of scholarship and academic performance as stated in the academic requirements section of this catalog. Students must develop appropriate motor skills, professional behavior, and emotional maturity.

The program in physical therapy is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education of the American Physical Therapy Association.

Graduates of the Doctor of Physical Therapy program are eligible to sit for the Physical Therapy Licensure Examination.

**DPT—Doctor of Physical Therapy**

*Note: “TBD” stands for “to be determined.”*

**YEAR 1**

**Introduction to College**

Complete the following course:

- PT 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

**Introductory English**

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

- ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:

- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

**Psychology**

Complete the following two courses:

- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

**Chemistry**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:

- CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
  - with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH
- CHEM 1104 Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
  - with CHEM 1105 Lab for CHEM 1104 1 SH

**Free Electives**

Complete any two courses outside physical therapy. Only one remedial or education course may be applied to the entire program.

**YEAR 2**

**Professional Development**

Complete the following course:

- PT 2000 Professional Development Co-op 1 SH

**Anatomy and Physiology**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

- BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
  - with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH
- BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
  - with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

**Physics**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

- PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
- PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH

**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

- MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

**Physical Therapy Foundations**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab:

- PT 5101 Foundations of Physical Therapy 3 SH
  - with PT 5102 Lab for PT 5101 1 SH
- HLTH 2240 Human Development 2 SH

**Free Electives**

Complete any three courses outside physical therapy. Only one remedial or education course may be applied to the entire program.

**YEAR 3**

**Gross Anatomy**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- PT 5131 Gross Anatomy 4 SH
  - with PT 5132 Lab for PT 5131 1 SH
**Kinesiology**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PT 5133 Kinesiology 3 SH
  - with PT 5134 Lab for PT 5133 1 SH

**Professional Seminar**
Complete the following course:
- TBD (pending approval)

**Psychosocial Management**
Complete the following course:
- TBD (pending approval)

**Therapeutic Modalities**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PT 5104 Therapeutic Modalities 1 SH
  - with PT 5105 Lab for PT 5104 1 SH

**Exercise Physiology**
Complete the following course:
- EXSC 4500 Exercise Physiology 1 4 SH

**Pharmacology**
Complete the following course:
- PHSC 4340 Pharmacology for the Health Professions 4 SH

**Pathology**
Complete the following course:
- PT 5140 Pathology 4 SH

**Motor Control**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PT 5170 Motor Control 3 SH
  - with PT 5171 Lab for PT 5170 1 SH

**Neuroscience**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PT 5138 Neuroscience 4 SH
  - with PT 5139 Lab for PT 5138 1 SH

**NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY**

**Clinical Integration 1: Evidence and Practice**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PT 5520 Clinical Integration 1: Evidence and Practice 2 SH
  - with PT 5521 Case Studies for PT 5520 1 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
- ENGL 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

**YEAR 5—FALL, SPRING**

**Physical Therapy Project 1**
Complete the following course:
- PT 5227 Physical Therapy Project 1 3 SH

**Assistive Technology**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PT 6215 Assistive Technology 3 SH
  - with PT 6216 Lab for PT 6215 1 SH

**Neurological Management**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- PT 5209 Neurological Management 1 4 SH
  - with PT 5210 Lab for PT 5209 1 SH
- PT 6221 Neurological Management 2 4 SH
  - with PT 6222 Lab for PT 6221 1 SH

**Administration**
Complete the following course:
- PT 6219 Physical Therapy Administration 4 SH

**Health Assessment**
Complete the following course with applicable recitation:
- PT 6243 Health Assessment and Wellness 3 SH

**Physical Therapy Project 2**
Complete the following course:
- PT 5229 Physical Therapy Project 2 2 SH

**Professional Seminar 2**
Complete the following course:
- PT 5226 Physical Therapy Professional Seminar 2 2 SH

**Integrative Physical Therapy Practice**
Complete the following course:
- PT 5228 Integrative Physical Therapy Practice 2 SH

**Musculoskeletal Management 2**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PT 6223 Musculoskeletal Management 2 4 SH
  - with PT 6224 Lab for PT 6223 1 SH

**Graduate Elective**
Complete one graduate elective.

**YEAR 5—SUMMER**

**Physical Therapy Business Management**
Complete the following course:
- PT 5351 Physical Therapy Business Management 2 SH
Clinical Education 1
Complete the following course:
PT 6441 Clinical Education 1 6 SH

Differential Diagnosis
Complete the following course:
PT 6240 Differential Diagnosis in Physical Therapy 3 SH

Advanced Topics
Complete one course from the following list:
PT 6231 to PT 6237

YEAR 6

Clinical Education 2
Complete the following ten-week clinical:
PT 6442 Clinical Education 2 6 SH

Clinical Education 3
Complete the following twelve-week clinical:
PT 6448 Clinical Education 3 9 SH

Diagnostic Imaging
Complete the following course:
PT 6251 Diagnostic Imaging 3 SH

PHYSICAL THERAPY MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT
A grade of C or higher is required in all physical therapy courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
209 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY

www.northeastern.edu/bouve/programs/bspeechpath.html

RALF W. SCHLOSSER, PHD
Professor and Chair

Office: 106A Forsyth Building
Phone: 617.373.3698
Fax: 617.373.2239
E-mail contact: Karen O’Brien, Administrative Coordinator,
   ka.o’brien@neu.edu

Speech-language pathologists and audiologists are involved with the evaluation and treatment of, and counseling and research in, human communication and its disorders. The Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology program is designed to help students develop entry-level competencies that will enable them to function in a preprofessional capacity in educational settings, medical and rehabilitation centers, and private practice clinics. Students will be exposed to a wide variety of communication disorders through observation and participation in activities at the Northeastern University Speech-Language and Hearing Center. This is a state-of-the-art facility in the Behrakis Health Sciences building. Alongside their graduate student mentors, students are introduced to the basics of clinical practice and research. Co-ops in schools, hospitals, or other relevant settings are designed to broaden students’ exposure and help prepare them for graduate study or employment. Students may also broaden their knowledge of health care practice by taking interdisciplinary courses with their colleagues in disciplines such as physical therapy, nursing, and pharmacy.

Speech-language pathologists and audiologists provide clinical services to a full range of communicatively impaired individuals, from infants through geriatrics. Speech-language pathologists treat disorders such as developmental language and articulation disorders; voice and resonance problems; stuttering; pediatric and adult swallowing disorders; and language and cognitive impairments due to stroke, head injury, and progressive neurological diseases. Audiologists specialize in the prevention, identification, assessment, and rehabilitation of hearing disorders. Individuals with congenital and acquired hearing impairments are seen for services by audiologists. They prescribe and dispense hearing aids and instruct individuals in the use of amplification. Undergraduate students take courses in both speech-language pathology and audiology in preparation for advanced training and specialization at the graduate level.

The Bachelor of Science degree program in speech-language pathology and audiology includes an experiential learning component, a broad-based academic core, and the scientific and clinical course work necessary for understanding normal and disordered communication. The degree offers preprofessional training for individuals who want to pursue graduate education in speech-language pathology and audiology. Alternately, graduates may be hired as speech and hearing assistants in a variety of clinical settings, or they may pursue other career paths in health care and education.

The speech-language pathology and audiology curriculum is designed to facilitate critical thinking, information literacy, and oral and written communication skills. In addition to course work in the basic communication sciences, course work is required in education, allied health, computer literacy, ethics, multicultural/diversity issues, and psychology. The curriculum provides a solid foundation in speech-language pathology and audiology and basic sciences, and it is sufficiently flexible to provide students with the opportunity to minor in an area of related interest. By taking five courses in the standard curriculum, students may earn a minor in psychology.

A unique aspect of the speech-language pathology and audiology program is a five-year accelerated program. Students
who have maintained a GPA of 3.250 or better, who have a
departmental endorsement, and who have satisfied all graduate
program admissions requirements may seek admission to this
program in their third year. Students will, if successful, earn both a
BS in speech-language pathology and audiology and an MS in
speech-language pathology at the end of the program and meet
national certification requirements. The accelerated program is
selective because of the intensity of the combined program.

Academic Progression Standards
In order to progress from the freshman to sophomore year, the
student must have a GPA of at least 1.800 and have completed 27
semester hours. In order to progress into the subsequent year of
professional courses, the student must have a grade of C or better
in all professional courses.

BS in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology

SEMESTER 1

Freshman Seminar
Complete the following course:
HSCI 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

Anatomy and Physiology 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH

Introductory English
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Calculus
Complete the following course:
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

Introduction to Speech and Hearing
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1101 Introduction to Speech and Hearing 4 SH

SEMESTER 2

Anatomy and Physiology 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

Foundations of Psychology
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Language Development
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1102 Language Development 4 SH

General Elective
Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and
audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to
satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 3

Phonetics
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1200 Phonetics 4 SH

Introduction to Co-op
Complete the following course:
SLPA 2000 Introduction to Co-op 1 SH

Developmental Psychology
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Physics 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH

General Elective
Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and
audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to
satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 4

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGL 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Statistics and Software
Complete the following course:
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

Cognition
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Directed Observation Workshop
Complete the following course:
SLPA 4700 Directed Observation Workshop 1 SH

Education Elective
Complete one course from the following list or an alternative
education course:
PSYC 2358 Behavior Therapies 4 SH
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH

SEMESTER 5 (SUMMER)

Comparative Study of Cultures
Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core
comparative study of cultures requirement):
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
or complete any course that satisfies the NU Core comparative
study of cultures requirement.

General Elective
Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and
audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to
satisfy this requirement.
SEMMESTER 6

Health-Care Research
Complete the following course:
HLTH 5450 Health-Care Research 4 SH

Speech and Hearing Science
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1205 Speech and Hearing Science 4 SH

Introduction to Audiology
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1203 Introduction to Audiology 4 SH

Anatomy and Physiology of the Vocal Mechanism
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1103 Anatomy and Physiology of the Vocal Mechanism 4 SH

SEMMESTER 7 (SUMMER)

General Electives
Complete two courses outside speech-language pathology and audiology. Courses toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMMESTER 8

Language Disorders
Complete the following course:
SLPA 4500 Language Disorders in Adults 4 SH

Aural Rehabilitation
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6219 Aural Rehabilitation 3 SH

Clinical Procedures
Complete the following course:
SLPA 5107 Clinical Procedures 3 SH

Psychology Elective
Complete one course in the Department of Psychology.

SEMMESTER 9

Communication Skills for the Health Professions
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
PHTH 2300 Communication Skills for the Health Professions 4 SH

Moral Problems in Medicine
Complete one of the following courses:
HSCI 4510 Health-Care Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Health Care 4 SH

Early Intervention
Complete the following course:
HLTH 5105 Introduction to Early Intervention 4 SH

Seminar in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
Complete the following course:
SLPA 4650 Seminar in SLP and Audiology 4 SH

SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY GRADE REQUIREMENT
A grade of C or higher is required in all SLPA courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology

SEMMESTER 1

Freshman Seminar
Complete the following course:
HSCI 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

Anatomy and Physiology 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH

Introductory English
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Calculus
Complete the following course:
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

Introduction to Speech and Hearing
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1101 Introduction to Speech and Hearing 4 SH

SEMMESTER 2

Anatomy and Physiology 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

Foundations of Psychology
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Language Development
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1102 Language Development 4 SH

General Elective
Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
SEMESTER 3
Phonetics
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1200 Phonetics 4 SH

Introduction to Co-op
Complete the following course:
SLPA 2000 Introduction to Co-op 1 SH

Developmental Psychology
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Physics 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH

General Elective
Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 4
Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGL 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Statistics and Software
Complete the following course:
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

Cognition
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Directed Observation Workshop
Complete the following course:
SLPA 4700 Directed Observation Workshop 1 SH

Education Elective
Complete one course from the following list or an alternative education course:
PSYC 2358 Behavior Therapies 4 SH
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH

SEMESTER 5 (SUMMER)
Comparative Study of Cultures
Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
or complete any course that satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement.

General Elective
Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 6
Health-Care Research
Complete the following course:
HLTH 5450 Health-Care Research 4 SH

Speech and Hearing Science
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1205 Speech and Hearing Science 4 SH

Introduction to Audiology
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1203 Introduction to Audiology 4 SH

Anatomy and Physiology of the Vocal Mechanism
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1103 Anatomy and Physiology of the Vocal Mechanism 4 SH

SEMESTER 7 (SUMMER)
General Electives
Complete two courses outside speech-language pathology and audiology. Courses toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 8
Articulation/Phonology
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6305 Articulation and Phonology 3 SH

Neurology of Communication
Complete the following course:
SLPA 5109 Neurology of Communication 3 SH

Speech-Language Disorders in Children
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6306 Speech-Language Disorders in Children 3 SH

Clinical Procedures
Complete the following course:
SLPA 5107 Clinical Procedures 3 SH

Diagnostic Testing in Speech-Language Pathology
Complete the following course:
SLPA 5201 Diagnostic Testing in Speech-Language Pathology 1 SH

SEMESTER 9
Speech-Language Disorders in Adults
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6309 Speech-Language Disorders in Adults 3 SH

Research and Evidence-Based Practice
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6211 Research and Evidence-Based Practice 3 SH

Speech Science
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6301 Speech Science 3 SH
SLP Seminar
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6414 Speech-Language Pathology Clinic Seminar 1 SH

SLP Clinic 1
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6415 Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 1 3 SH

SEMMESTER 10 (SUMMER)

SLP Clinic 2
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6416 Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 2 2 SH

Undergraduate General Elective
Complete one undergraduate course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMMESTER 11

Dysphagia
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6308 Dysphagia 3 SH

Voice Disorders
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6307 Voice Disorders 3 SH

SLP Clinic 3
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6417 Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 3 2 SH

Aural Rehabilitation
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6219 Aural Rehabilitation 3 SH

Graduate General Elective
Complete one graduate course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMMESTER 12

Stuttering
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6303 Stuttering 3 SH

Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6304 Augmentative and Alternative Communication 3 SH

SLP Clinic 4
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6418 Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 4 2 SH

Motor Speech Disorders
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6321 Motor Speech Disorders 3 SH

Language Literacy
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6322 Language Literacy 3 SH

SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY GRADE REQUIREMENT
A grade of C or higher is required in all SLPA courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
162 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Early Intervention
Restricted to students in the BS degree program in speech-language pathology and audiology.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following six courses:
CAEP 5150 Early Intervention: Family Systems 3 SH
CAEP 5151 Early Intervention: Infant and Toddler Development, Risk, and Disability 3 SH
CAEP 5152 Early Intervention: Planning and Evaluating Services 3 SH
CAEP 8425 Early Intervention Practicum 1 2 SH
CAEP 8426 Early Intervention Practicum 2 2 SH
SLPA 5150 Early Intervention: Assessment and Intervention 3 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
The School of Nursing offers a Bachelor of Science in nursing program designed to prepare students to become professional nurses for practice in a variety of health-care settings such as hospitals, community health centers, schools, and homes. The school aims to provide all students—including those with diverse backgrounds and changing career goals—with a broad-based education that will foster ongoing personal and professional growth.

Successful completion of the baccalaureate program enables graduates to take the National Council Licensure Examination (NCLEX-RN) to become registered nurses (see also “Special Requirements,” below) and also seeks to provide the educational background needed for graduate study in nursing specialties.

Nursing is both a science-based process and a caring art. The curriculum offers instruction in the sciences with opportunities in the humanities. Since nursing practice focuses on promoting, preserving, and restoring the health and well-being of individuals, families, groups, and communities across the life span, the curriculum emphasizes a community-based, primary-care approach, which builds throughout the program. This approach requires knowledge, skills, and attitudes related to health care that are comprehensive, culturally sensitive, continuous, effective, compassionate, and collaborative. Because the vast majority of people’s lives are spent in the community, a significant part of the clinical program takes place in the community where people live, work, rest, play, vote, and pray. Recognizing the equally important need to prepare nurses to care for ill patients in institutions, the program provides ample opportunities for nursing practice in hospitals, rehabilitation centers, and long-term-care facilities. The curriculum is capped by courses that enable students to put leadership and management skills into action and to synthesize the complete role of the professional nurse in a clinical practicum.

In addition to completing academic course work, students must meet the cooperative education requirement, which gives them the opportunity to integrate the theory and practice of nursing in selected settings. Through numerous community and institutional health-care agencies in Greater Boston and across the country, students gain experience in providing nursing care to a variety of patients and families. Students learn that nurses have major roles in wellness and health promotion, acute care, and long-term care.

The program is accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education and is approved by the Board of Registration in Nursing of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts (BORN). Accreditation and approval indicate that the program meets educational standards for faculty, curriculum design, student quality, and overall University support. The school subscribes to the standards established by the American Association of Colleges of Nursing, of which it is a member.

Special Requirements
All students must receive a health clearance from University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). This is based on documentation of evidence of immunity from infectious disease and a physical examination (this may be done by the student’s own health care provider). In addition, nursing students need a clinical clearance in order to participate in clinical courses. Clinical clearance includes verification of UHCS health clearance and also documentation of current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR), recent tuberculosis screening (PPD), and additional health screenings as may be required by the program. It is the responsibility of the student to stay current and to provide documentation required for clinical clearance throughout the entire nursing program.

Most clinical settings also require additional information from the student, such as a Criminal Offender Record Information (CORI) release; the school will inform the student in those instances.

Students enrolled in the clinical courses may need access to a car to travel to assigned agencies. Students are responsible for their own transportation costs.

During academic semesters, students in the School of Nursing are required to wear the approved school uniform in some clinical laboratory areas.

In Massachusetts and several other states, the registering board requires that graduates sitting for the NCLEX-RN licensure examination meet standards of “good moral character.” Students may review Licensure Policy No. 99-03 under “Rules & Regulations” on the Massachusetts BORN Web site at www.mass.gov/dpl/boards/rn/index.htm or investigate the requirements in the state where they expect to practice.

Upper-Division Transfer Track
The School of Nursing undergraduate program welcomes both transfer students and students planning a career change who have a degree in another field. Recommended entrance requirements include one semester of biology, two semesters of anatomy and physiology (with lab), one chemistry course (with lab), and college algebra. Overall GPA should be a minimum of 3.000 for consideration for admission into the program. A microbiology
course (with lab) is strongly recommended. Students are accepted into this track for the fall semester only. Once accepted, the transfer student follows a fixed curriculum plan that includes cooperative education experiences. Students may complete their baccalaureate program requirements in approximately six semesters, including co-op experiences.

RN to BSN Option
The school accepts registered nurses who wish to complete requirements for a Bachelor of Science in nursing degree into the University’s College of Professional Studies. The part-time curriculum program varies, depending on the individual’s previous educational experience and ability to achieve advancement through the development of a portfolio to validate prior learning. More information is available at www.northeastern.edu/cps/rnbs_nursing.

BSN—Bachelor of Science in Nursing

CORE SEMESTER 1

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
NRSG 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

Nutrition
Complete the following course:
HSCI 1105 Nutrition 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1120 Precalculus 4 SH
MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Anatomy and Physiology 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following course with corresponding lab and recitation:
CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH

CORE SEMESTER 2

Microbiology
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1121 Basic Microbiology 4 SH
with BIOL 1122 Lab for BIOL 1121 1 SH

Introductory English
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Anatomy and Physiology 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

Psychology
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

CLINICAL SEMESTER 1

Health and Illness—Nursing Perspective
Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):
NRSG 2210 Influences on Health and Illness: A Nursing Perspective 3 SH

Nursing Intervention/Assessment
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
NRSG 2220 Nursing Interventions, Assessment, and Community Care 3 SH

Pathophysiology
Complete the following course:
NRSG 2312 Pathophysiology 4 SH

Pharmacology
Complete the following course:
PHSC 4340 Pharmacology for the Health Professions 4 SH

Professional Development
Complete the following course:
NRSG 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

CLINICAL SEMESTER 2

Intermediate Interventions and Assessment
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
NRSG 3323 Intermediate Interventions and Assessment 1 SH

with NRSG 3324 Lab for NRSG 3323 1 SH

Nursing Care/Adults 1 with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 3320 Nursing Care of Adults 1 4 SH

Women and Families with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 3302 Nursing with Women and Families 3 SH

with NRSG 3303 Clinical for NRSG 3302 2 SH
CLINICAL SEMESTER 3

Nursing Care/Adults 2 with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 3420 Nursing Care of Adults 2 4 SH
with NRSG 3421 Clinical for NRSG 3420 2 SH

Mental Health with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 3400 Nursing and the Promotion of Mental Health 3 SH
with NRSG 3401 Clinical for NRSG 3400 2 SH

CLINICAL SEMESTER 4

Nursing of Children and Families with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 4502 Nursing Care of the Child 4 SH
with NRSG 4503 Clinical for NRSG 4502 2 SH

Public Health Nursing with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 4604 Public Health Community Nursing 3 SH
with NRSG 4605 Clinical for NRSG 4604 2 SH

CLINICAL SEMESTER 5

Comprehensive Nursing Practicum
Complete the following course:
NRSG 4995 Comprehensive Nursing Practicum 6 SH

Managing and Leading
Complete the following course:
NRSG 4610 Managing and Leading in Health Care 3 SH

Ethics
Complete one of the following courses:
HSCI 4510 Health-Care Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Health Care 4 SH

Research
Complete the following course:
HLTH 5450 Health-Care Research 4 SH

NURSING BREADTH COURSES

Sociology
Complete the following course:
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGL 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Growth and Development
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1180 Statistical Thinking 4 SH

FREE ELECTIVES
Complete any three courses outside nursing or from the following list:
NRSG 1205 Wellness 4 SH
NRSG 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
NRSG 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
NRSG 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
NRSG 4993 Independent Study 4 SH

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

SCHOOL OF PHARMACY

www.bouve.neu.edu/pharmacy

JOHN R. REYNOLDS, PHARM.D
Professor and Dean

MANSOOR M. AMJI, PHD
Bouvé Distinguished Professor and Chair,
Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences

DAVID P. ZGARRICK, PHD
Professor and Chair, Department of Pharmacy Practice

SAMUEL J. MATTHEWS, PHARM.D
Associate Professor and Assistant Dean for Academic Affairs

The School of Pharmacy is dedicated to excellence in pharmacy-related education, research, and service, including the provision of patient care. We prepare students with knowledge, skills, and values for careers in pharmacy practice and the pharmaceutical sciences. Our programs promote intellectual growth, professionalism, and lifelong learning. Through the generation and dissemination of new knowledge and through scholarship and community service, the school contributes to improved individual and population health.

The six-year Doctor of Pharmacy curriculum at Northeastern University offers a unique program that fully integrates campus-based learning with experiential learning, including the University’s signature cooperative education (co-op) program, to
provide students with the skills and abilities necessary to succeed in the pharmacy profession. Our students promote and ensure the safe and effective use of drugs and provide medication therapy management services. In addition to preparing and dispensing prescribed medications, our students provide information to patients about medications and their uses; advise physicians and other health-care practitioners on medication selection, dosages, interactions, and adverse effects; and monitor patient responses to drug therapy.

Our students are well equipped to provide patient care services in a variety of settings. Most of our graduates work in community pharmacies or in health-care facilities such as hospitals and ambulatory clinics. Additional opportunities include health maintenance organizations, private practice groups, long-term-care facilities, home health care, the Public Health Service, the armed services, and law enforcement agencies such as the Federal Drug Enforcement Administration. Graduates may also find employment in drug development, marketing and research within the pharmaceutical industry, colleges of pharmacy, and professional association management. In addition, our graduates go on to leading graduate schools, pharmacy practice residencies, and research fellowships for specialized training.

To be eligible for a pharmacy degree, a student must successfully complete all courses in the curriculum including the introductory (co-op) and advanced pharmacy practice experiences; have an overall GPA of 2.000 or greater; and satisfy all other requirements as stated in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Undergraduate Student Information Manual. The undergraduate pharmacy program, which is fully accredited by the Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education (info@acpe-accredit.org), subscribes to the standards established by ACPE and the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy.

Beginning with the class of 2010–2011, students enrolled in the Doctor of Pharmacy program will be awarded a Bachelor of Science in Pharmacy Studies after successful completion of all didactic and laboratory courses in semesters 1 through 10 of the pharmacy curriculum with an overall GPA of 2.000 or greater. Students will then have the opportunity to enter the Bouvé College of Health Science Graduate Program for the remaining three semesters of Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience (APPE) and must successfully complete 36 semester hours of APPEs with an overall GPA of 3.000 or greater to earn the Doctor of Pharmacy degree.

Pharmacy graduates must meet specific requirements to qualify for professional licensure in the state where they plan to practice as a registered pharmacist. These requirements include graduating from an accredited school of pharmacy, passing national and state board examinations, and completing internship. The internship is a period of practical experience conducted under the supervision of a registered pharmacist. Massachusetts requires 1,500 internship hours, all of which are satisfied through the introductory (co-op) and advanced pharmacy practice experiences.

**Academic Progression Standards**
Students must adhere to the program plan for their year of graduation. Any deviation from the program’s curriculum requires permission and an approved plan of study from the School of Pharmacy Academic Affairs Committee. To remain in good academic standing, students must receive grades of C or better in all professional prerequisite courses beginning with the second year of the program. To progress from the second to the third (first professional) year of the pharmacy program, students must have an overall grade point average (GPA) of at least 2.700; have satisfactorily completed all courses in years one and two of the curriculum; and have successfully completed evaluations to assess verbal and written communication skills, understanding of the pharmacy profession, and commitment to patient care. To progress into any subsequent year of the program, students must have passed all professional courses with a grade of C or better. For year six of the program (Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experiences), students must maintain an overall GPA of 3.000 or greater.

**PharmD—Doctor of Pharmacy**

**PHARMACY MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT**
A grade of C or higher is required in all PHMD and PHSC courses. A GPA of 2.700 is necessary to progress from second to third year. See “Academic Requirements” on page 89 and “Academic Progression Standards” above for additional grade and progression requirements.

**SEMMESTER 1 (FALL)**

**Freshman Seminar**
Complete the following course:
PHMD 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

**Biology 1**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

**Chemistry 1**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

**Introductory English**
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

**Psychology**
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**SEMMESTER 2 (SPRING)**

**Biology 2**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH
PROGRESSION REQUIREMENTS FOR THIRD YEAR

1. A 2.700 GPA is required at the end of the second year to progress to the third year.
2. The student must demonstrate good written and verbal communication skills.
3. The student must demonstrate an understanding of the pharmacy profession.
4. The student must demonstrate a commitment to patient care.

SEMMESTER 5 (FALL)

Biochemistry
Complete the following course:
PHSC 2320 Biochemistry 4 SH

Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1
Complete the following course:
PHSC 4501 Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1 5 SH

Writing for the Health Professions
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGL 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Pharmaceutics 1
Complete the following course:
PHSC 3411 Pharmaceutics 1 4 SH

SEMMESTER 6 (SUMMER)

Health-Care Systems
Complete the following course:
PHMD 2350 Health-Care Systems 3 SH

Communication Skills for Pharmacists
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PHMD 2310 Communication Skills for Pharmacists 3 SH
with PHMD 2311 Lab for PHMD 2310 1 SH

Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2
Complete the following course:
PHSC 4502 Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2 5 SH

Pharmaceutics Laboratory
Complete the following course:
PHSC 3419 Pharmaceutics Laboratory 1 SH

Pharmaceutics 2
Complete the following course:
PHSC 3412 Pharmaceutics 2 4 SH

SEMMESTER 7 (SPRING)

Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics
Complete the following course:
PHSC 3430 Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics 3 SH

Immunology
Complete the following course:
PHSC 2330 Immunology 3 SH
Comprehensive Disease Management 1 and 2
Complete the following two courses with corresponding seminar:
PHMD 4586 Comprehensive Disease Management 1 4 SH
PHMD 4587 Comprehensive Disease Management 2 4 SH
with PHMD 4588 Comprehensive Disease Management Seminar 1/2 1 SH

Research Methodology and Biostatistics
Complete the following course:
PHMD 3450 Research Methodology and Biostatistics 4 SH

SEMESTER 8 (SUMMER)
Toxicology
Complete the following course:
TOXC 5570 Clinical Toxicology 2 SH

Pharmacy Care Management
Complete the following course:
PHMD 6250 Pharmacy Care Management 3 SH

Comprehensive Disease Management 3
Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:
PHMD 6233 Comprehensive Disease Management 3 4 SH
with PHMD 6234 Comprehensive Disease Management Seminar 3 1 SH

Drug Information
Complete the following course:
PHMD 6223 Drug Information and Evaluation 3 SH

Free Elective
Complete one course outside pharmacy.

SEMESTER 9 (FALL)
Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 1
Complete the following course:
PHMD 6438 Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 1 0.5 SH

Comprehensive Disease Management 4 and 5
Complete the following two courses with corresponding seminar:
PHMD 6254 Comprehensive Disease Management 4 4 SH
PHMD 6255 Comprehensive Disease Management 5 4 SH
with PHMD 6256 Comprehensive Disease Management Seminar 4/5 1 SH

Jurisprudence
Complete the following course:
PHMD 6330 Jurisprudence 3 SH

Pharmaceutical Care Lab 1
Complete the following lab:
PHMD 6366 Pharmaceutical Care Laboratory 1 0.5 SH

Free Elective
Complete any one elective.

SEMESTER 10 (SPRING)
Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 2
PHMD 6439 Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 2 0.5 SH

Comprehensive Disease Management 6 and 7
Complete the following two courses with corresponding seminar:
PHMD 6266 Comprehensive Disease Management 6 4 SH
PHMD 6267 Comprehensive Disease Management 7 4 SH
with PHMD 6268 Comprehensive Disease Management Seminar 6/7 1 SH

Pharmacoeconomics
Complete the following course:
PHMD 6270 Pharmacoeconomics 4 SH

Pharmaceutical Care Lab 2
Complete the following lab:
PHMD 6376 Pharmaceutical Care Laboratory 2 0.5 SH

Free Elective
Complete any one elective.

YEAR 6 (SUMMER, FALL, SPRING)
Advanced Practice Experience
Select courses from the following list to complete six 6-week rotations for a total of 36 semester hours:
PHMD 6440 to PHMD 6474

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
210 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Toxicology—the study of injurious effects of chemicals on living organisms—has become increasingly important against a background of bioterrorism, rapid advances in DNA research, and a constant stream of new industrial chemicals in our environment. Toxicologists are responsible for determining hazards from exposure to chemicals, setting limits of safety, identifying and measuring toxic chemicals by analysis, recommending safe use of chemicals, and determining clinical hazards and treatment of drug overdoses and chemical exposure.

Toxicology is a very diverse field, touching on drug research, pharmacology, chemical analysis, forensics, and environmental pollution, among other disciplines.

A minor in toxicology is available to students interested in environmental issues and in gaining insight into experimental approaches to evaluate drug and chemical toxicity.

**Minor in Toxicology**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

- TOXC 5574 Organ Systems Toxicology 3 SH
- TOXC 5576 Experimental Toxicology 3 SH
- TOXC 5578 Biochemical Toxicology Lab 3 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSE OPTIONS**

Complete one elective based on your area of interest:

- TOXC 5570 Clinical Toxicology 2 SH
- TOXC 5572 Environmental Toxicology 3 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
Programs in the College of Business Administration are designed for students who are preparing to take on managerial responsibility. These programs help students develop the ability to recognize and solve business and organizational problems and understand the role of business in the community, the nation, and the world.

The college’s goal is to help students develop ideals that are ethically sound and socially desirable; cultivate an awareness of the social, political, and economic developments to which businesses must adapt; develop sound judgment and effective communication skills; and develop their individual interests and talents.

Modern business faces many challenges from unprecedented political change and the effects of foreign policy, high technology, affirmative action regulations, and new economic policies. These challenges have increased the demand for highly trained individuals equipped to analyze and address our economy’s complex social and legal problems.

The college offers Bachelor of Science degrees in international business and in business administration with concentrations in accounting, entrepreneurship and innovation, finance and insurance, management, supply chain management, management information systems, and marketing. The business curriculum is enhanced by courses in the sciences, humanities, and social sciences. In addition to their academic courses, all students are required to complete a cooperative education plan.

Co-op provides a learning experience beyond the classroom. Textbook examples come to life in real-world business settings. Classroom theories are applied to actual business problems. In turn, these experiences serve to stimulate inquiry and discussion back in the classroom. This interaction between college studies and cooperative education sets the stage for a lifetime of learning.

The undergraduate program of the College of Business Administration meets the standards of the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business for faculty and student quality, curriculum design, and overall University support.

After graduation, students may obtain jobs in all aspects of business, both domestically and internationally.

### Academic Progression Standards

Listed below are the GPA values required for students to advance to the next class standing and to graduate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Overall GPA</th>
<th>Freshman Core Courses GPA</th>
<th>Business Courses GPA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>2.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middler</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>2.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>2.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>2.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To graduate</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>2.000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Freshman Core Courses refers to College Writing, Macroeconomics and Microeconomics, Calculus for Business, and Introduction to Business.

Freshmen must complete at least 24 SH in order to progress to sophomore status, although freshmen who earn fewer than 32 SH must make up the difference prior to graduation. Students beyond the freshman year must complete at least 16 SH each in-school (not on co-op) full semester and 8 SH each in-school summer half semester in order to progress to the next class standing.

### Pass/Fail Option

College of Business Administration students may opt to take courses on a pass/fail basis in accordance with University policy but should be aware that this policy applies to nonbusiness courses that will count as open electives only. Business courses may not be taken pass/fail under any circumstance.

### Taking Courses While on Co-op

It is College of Business Administration policy that, with permission of their academic advisor, co-op coordinator, and employer, students may take a maximum of one class while on co-op during the fall, spring, or summer term. Students should initiate this process by filling out the appropriate paperwork with their co-op coordinator.
Transferring to the College of Business Administration

Students may transfer to the College of Business Administration externally (from another institution) or internally (from another school or college at Northeastern University).

EXTERNAL TRANSFER

External transfer students are accepted from other academic institutions during the fall and spring terms. Applications and accompanying materials are submitted directly to the Admissions Office.

The College of Business Administration at Northeastern University is accredited by the Association for the Advancement of Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB) and as such complies with the following regulations governing the transferring of credit:

**Courses from an AACSB-accredited institution:**

Students may transfer a maximum of 80 semester hours (SH) of credit. A combination of 60 SH of nonbusiness courses and/or 28 SH of business courses will be accepted.

**Courses from a non-AACSB-accredited institution:**

Students may transfer a maximum of 60 SH of credit. A combination of 52 SH of nonbusiness courses and/or 20 SH of business courses will be accepted.

Some courses are not eligible for transfer. Please check with the Office of Undergraduate Admissions for more details.

INTERNAL TRANSFER

Students may internally transfer into the College of Business Administration through the Internal Transfer Program, the General Studies Program, or the Ujima Scholars Program. Students wishing to transfer internally into the College of Business Administration should follow the entrance criteria laid out by their respective program. Students should be aware that certain courses are not applicable to College of Business Administration curriculum and will not count toward degree requirements. A list of these courses is available at 250 Dodge Hall and at the Internal Transfer Office in the Office of the Registrar. Students who take these courses prior to matriculating into the College of Business Administration will need to take additional courses to meet graduation requirements.

Graduation Requirements

Bachelor of Science degree candidates must complete all prescribed work of the curriculum in which they seek to qualify, currently 128 semester hours. The degree not only represents the formal completion of selected courses, but also indicates professional study in the major or concentration. A GPA of 2.000 and a C average in all business courses are required for graduation. Students must be enrolled in a full program of studies in the College of Business Administration during the final three semesters preceding graduation.

MINOR

Courses for the minor are offered for nonbusiness students. This minor is attractive to students if they are considering a career in business or pursuing an MBA. The minor consists of five courses. These include Financial Accounting, Introduction to Marketing, Financial Management, Human Resource Management, and one elective. Students who wish to enter the program should sign up in the Undergraduate Business Programs Office at 250 Dodge Hall. Students who complete all five courses successfully and have earned at least a C (2.000) average in them will be awarded a minor in business administration at graduation.

**Minor in Business Administration**

ACCOUNTING

Complete the following course:

- ACCT 1209 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
- or ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH

FINANCE

Complete the following course:

- FINA 2209 Financial Management 4 SH
- or FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

MARKETING

Complete the following course:

- MKTG 2209 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH
- or MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOR

Complete the following course:

- ORGB 3209 Organizational Behavior 4 SH
- or ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

BUSINESS ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list or any business course for which the prerequisites have been met:

- ENTR 1204 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2201 The Entrepreneurial Universe 4 SH
- INTB 1209 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
- or INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
- MGSC 3409 Operations Management 4 SH
- MISM 2309 Management Information Systems 4 SH
- or MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor
ACCOUNTING

www.cba.neu.edu/undergrad

Office: 404 Hayden Hall
Phone: 617.373.5270
Fax: 617.373.8814
E-mail contact: Peggy O’Kelly, Senior Lecturer and Concentration Coordinator, p.okelly@neu.edu

A concentration in accounting aims to prepare the graduate for entry into public accounting or private industry and is one of the most critical areas of management concern. Accounting is an exciting field that requires people with sound technical knowledge, critical thinking skills, superior interpersonal skills, and the ability to communicate effectively. Accountants hold senior management positions in private companies in business or industry, public accounting firms, and government agencies.

To prepare for an accounting career, students take courses in financial reporting and managerial accounting, with additional elective courses available for more specialized studies in strategic cost analysis, auditing and other assurance services, income tax planning, and accounting information systems.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Accounting

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course from the following list:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
MGSC 1201 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following pair of courses:
MGSC 3401 Operations Management 2 SH
with SCHM 2201 Supply Chain Management 2 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete the following course:
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
or STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN ACCOUNTING

Accounting Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

Accounting Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ELECTIVES/SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete eight elective courses. Four electives can be used toward completion of an additional business concentration as outlined below:
Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
- ENTR 2201 The Entrepreneurial Universe 4 SH
- ENTR 3301 Opportunity Assessment and Entrepreneurship Marketing 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional ENTR course.

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional FINA courses.

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
- MGMT 3303 Building Your Management Skills 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three additional MGMT courses.

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
- MISM 3403 Data Management and Information Analysis 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Business Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional MISM course or one course from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Electronic Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 4405 Purchasing 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional MKTG courses.

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional SCHM course.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

www.cba.neu.edu/undergrad

Office: 214 Hayden Hall
Phone: 617.373.4014
Fax: 617.373.8628
E-mail contact: Kimberly Eddleston Associate Professor and Concentration Coordinator, k.eddleston@neu.edu

By combining technological and service innovation with the great incentive to enhance personal wealth, today’s entrepreneur is an important engine for growth and job creation in our economy. Entrepreneurs come in many varieties: from those who start one-person firms to those who start growth ventures that will go public and become large companies. Rather than starting their own businesses, some of our students assume responsibility for family businesses and expand them through new strategies and financing. Other students are hired by large corporations that are trying to learn entrepreneurial thinking to create new business units and renew traditional product lines. Still others are interested in social entrepreneurship.

The entrepreneurship and innovation concentration guides students through the process of developing new business concepts, writing business plans for those concepts, and seeking venture financing. We expose students to a wide range of entrepreneurs and investors. We also demonstrate how a small, growing business should be managed, which will help some of our students better manage and expand their existing family owned businesses.
BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1242</td>
<td>Calculus 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1340</td>
<td>Intensive Calculus for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistics

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGSC 1201</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2301</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finance

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2201</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 2301</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Marketing

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 2201</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following pair of courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGSC 3401</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with SCHM 2201</td>
<td>Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 3201</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Strategy in Action

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4501</td>
<td>Strategy in Action</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STRT 4514</td>
<td>Internal Case Competition Challenge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONCENTRATION IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2201</td>
<td>The Entrepreneurial Universe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3301</td>
<td>Opportunity Assessment and Entrepreneurship Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3401</td>
<td>Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Elective Course

Complete one additional ENTR course.

ELECTIVES/SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete eight elective courses. Four electives can be used toward completion of an additional business concentration as outlined below:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3401</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4501</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3416</td>
<td>Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4412</td>
<td>Auditing and Other Assurance Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4414</td>
<td>Income Tax Determination and Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3301</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3303</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two additional FINA courses.

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3303</td>
<td>Building Your Management Skills</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three additional MGMT courses.
Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management and Information Analysis 4 SH
MISM 3404 Business Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional MISM course or one course from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MKTG 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 4405 Purchasing 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional MKTG courses.

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional SCHM course.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

FINANCE AND INSURANCE

www.cba.neu.edu/undergrad

Office: 413 Hayden Hall
Phone: 617.373.7514
Fax: 617.373.8798
E-mail contact: Eliot Sherman, Senior Lecturer and Concentration Coordinator, e.sherman@neu.edu

The role of people trained in finance and insurance is expanding rapidly within the business world. Changes on the financial scene—rising securities prices, fluctuating inflation and interest rates, and globalization of markets—have created an awareness that financial knowledge is essential to the effective management of business firms.

Finance is the management and investment of money and other assets for businesses, financial institutions, nonprofit organizations, governments, and individuals. The program draws on accounting principles, economic theory, and quantitative methods to direct the way money is managed, acquired, and distributed. Students are exposed to economic and financial systems and how they operate. They also are given an opportunity to analyze economic trends and indicators and how to apply this analysis to financial decision making.

Students may specialize in one or more of the following areas: corporate finance, investment management and analysis, management of financial institutions, insurance and risk management, and real estate. The program is designed to prepare students for careers in corporate financial management, security analysis, investment management, security or insurance brokerage, underwriting, credit management, and risk management with corporations, banks, insurance companies, and other financial institutions.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Finance

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course from the following list:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
### Statistics
Complete the following course:
- **MGSC 1201 Business Statistics** 4 SH

### Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
- **ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics** 4 SH
- **ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics** 4 SH

### BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

#### Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
- **ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting** 4 SH
- **ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting** 4 SH

#### Finance
Complete the following course:
- **FINA 2201 Financial Management** 4 SH

### International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:
- **INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility** 4 SH

### Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
- **MISM 2301 Management Information Systems** 4 SH

### Marketing
Complete the following course:
- **MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing** 4 SH

### Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following pair of courses:
- **MGSC 3401 Operations Management** 2 SH
- **SCHM 2201 Supply Chain Management** 2 SH

### Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
- **ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior** 4 SH

### Strategy in Action
Complete the following course:
- **STRT 4501 Strategy in Action** 4 SH
- **STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge** 4 SH

### CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE

#### Finance Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
- **FINA 3301 Corporate Finance** 4 SH
- **FINA 3303 Investments** 4 SH

#### Finance Elective Courses
Complete two additional FINA courses.

### ELECTIVES/SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete eight elective courses. Four electives can be used toward completion of an additional business concentration as outlined below:

#### Concentration in Accounting

**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- **ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1** 4 SH
- **ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2** 4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- **ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems** 4 SH
- **ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making** 4 SH
- **ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services** 4 SH
- **ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning** 4 SH

#### Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses:
- **ENTR 2201 The Entrepreneurial Universe** 4 SH
- **ENTR 3301 Opportunity Assessment and Entrepreneurship Marketing** 4 SH
- **ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth** 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSE**
Complete one additional ENTR course.

#### Concentration in Management

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete the following course:
- **MGMT 3303 Building Your Management Skills** 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete three additional MGMT courses.

#### Concentration in Management Information Systems

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses:
- **MISM 3403 Data Management and Information Analysis** 4 SH
- **MISM 3404 Business Data Communications** 4 SH
- **MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration** 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSE**
Complete one additional MISM course or one course from the following list:
- **ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems** 4 SH
- **MKTG 4508 Electronic Marketing** 4 SH
- **SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management** 4 SH
- **SCHM 4405 Purchasing** 4 SH
Concentration in Marketing
MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301  Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401  Marketing Research 4 SH
MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional MKTG courses.

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional SCHM course.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS AND STRATEGY
www.cba.neu.edu/bsib

Office: 313 Hayden Hall
Phone: 617.373.5759
Fax: 617.373.8628
E-mail contact: Nicholas Athanassiou, Associate Professor and Academic Director, n.athanassiou@neu.edu

Globalization of the world economy, the growth of multinational firms, and international trade have created an increasing demand for managers who are equipped to address the complexities of international business. The College of Business Administration offers the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) to meet the needs of the highly motivated student who plans a career in international business whether abroad or in the United States. The BSIB requires a student to study and work both in the United States and abroad. This program, the first of its kind in the United States, was initiated in 1994.

All students in the BSIB program must take the degree’s required courses in international business administration and must choose a second concentration from other business areas such as finance, marketing, management, supply chain management, human resources management, and management information systems. Further, the student has three BSIB program options. The first leads to proficiency in a foreign language; the second and third focus on international affairs or East Asian studies, respectively:

a. Students who opt for the BSIB with a foreign language emphasis are admitted to a French, Spanish (Spain or Mexico), German, or Italian track. They have to develop proficiency in their chosen language and study the culture of the country or countries where that language is spoken. Students are required to study in the language of their choice in a partner university abroad for at least one semester and to complete at least one six-month cooperative education work assignment abroad in order to sharpen their language proficiency, cross-cultural capabilities, and business skills. At the end of their studies, students can earn a minor in their chosen language.

b. Students who opt for the BSIB with an emphasis in international affairs or East Asian studies are required to take courses that lead to a minor in either specialty. They are required to study abroad in a partner university in Ireland for international affairs students or in Hong Kong, China, or Japan for East Asian studies students. Further, they must complete at least one six-month cooperative education work assignment abroad in order to sharpen their cross-cultural capabilities and business skills. While the international affairs or East Asian studies option has a foreign language requirement, the language of instruction abroad is English.

Students may earn both the BSIB degree from Northeastern University and the degree of our partner university if they choose to extend their study in the partner institution for their senior year as well. Students should contact the BSIB advisors for course schedules.

Note 1: The Bachelor of Science in International Business degree requires two half-summer periods of study: one abroad to improve language skills (Summer 1 semester, second year) and the second on campus to prepare for the one- or two-year study and work requirement abroad (Summer 1 semester, third year). This additional requirement brings the total semester hours to 137.

Note 2: The BSIB program does not offer a partner university degree for the East Asian studies BSIB option at this time.
BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in East Asian Studies

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Living and Working Abroad
Complete the following course, which also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 3301 Living and Working Abroad 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
MGSC 1201 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following pair of courses:
MGSC 3401 Operations Management 2 SH
with SCHM 2201 Supply Chain Management 2 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete the following course:
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
or STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
INTB 1201 Global Environment of International Business 4 SH
INTB 3301 Living and Working Abroad 4 SH
INTB 4501 Advanced Global Management 4 SH

Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
INTB 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
ENTR 2201 The Entrepreneurial Universe 4 SH
ENTR 3301 Opportunity Assessment and Entrepreneurship Marketing 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional ENTR course.
Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional FINA courses.

Concentration in Management Information Systems
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management and Information Analysis 4 SH
MISM 3404 Business Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional MISM course or one course from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Electronic Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 4405 Purchasing 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing
MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH
MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional MKTG courses.

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional SCHM course.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete either the Chinese language courses or the Japanese language courses:

Chinese Language Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CHNS 1101 Elementary Chinese 1 4 SH
CHNS 1102 Elementary Chinese 2 4 SH

Japanese Language Courses
Complete the following two courses:
JPNS 1101 Elementary Japanese 1 4 SH
JPNS 1102 Elementary Japanese 2 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN EAST ASIAN STUDIES
Core Course
Complete the following course:
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH

China/Japan Electives
Complete either the China electives or the Japan electives:

China Electives
Complete three of the following courses:
ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
CHNS 3101 Advanced Chinese 1 4 SH
CHNS 3102 Advanced Chinese 2 4 SH
CHNS 3302 Advanced Chinese Immersion 2 4 SH
CLTR 1500 Backgrounds of Chinese Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH

Japan Electives
Complete three of the following courses:
POLS 3480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
RELS 1275 Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH

Asia Electives
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 4515 Anthropology of South Asia 4 SH
ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
ASNS 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ASNS 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
ASNS 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ASNS 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
ASNS 4995 Practicum 4 SH
ASNS 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
ENGL 3672 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

HIST 1245 Asian-American History 4 SH
HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Japan and Korea 4 SH
HIST 4650 Topics in Asian History 4 SH
HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
INTL 4938 Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization and Social Sciences 4 SH
INTL 4939 Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies 4 SH
MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
RELS 1250 Jesus in the Gospels, American Culture, and the Movies 4 SH
RELS 1275 Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
RELS 1280 Islam 4 SH
RELS 3393 Asian Religions in the United States 4 SH
RELS 3395 Ramayana 4 SH
RELS 3398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in East Asian studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDINATED EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in French

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Living and Working Abroad
Complete the following course, which also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 3301 Living and Working Abroad 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
MGSC 1201 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following pair of courses:
MGSC 3401 Operations Management 2 SH
with SCHM 2201 Supply Chain Management 2 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete the following course:
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
or STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
INTB 1201 Global Environment of International Business 4 SH
INTB 3301 Living and Working Abroad 4 SH
INTB 4501 Advanced Global Management 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
**Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
- INTB 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION**

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting**

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

- ENTR 2201 The Entrepreneurial Universe 4 SH
- ENTR 3301 Opportunity Assessment and Entrepreneurship Marketing 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one additional ENTR course.

**Concentration in Finance**

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two additional FINA courses.

**Concentration in Management**

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

- MGMT 3303 Building Your Management Skills 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three additional MGMT courses.

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

- MISM 3403 Data Management and Information Analysis 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Business Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one additional MISM course or one course from the following list:

- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Electronic Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 4405 Purchasing 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two additional MKTG courses.

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one additional SCHM course.

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN FRENCH**

**Elementary French**

Complete the following two courses:

- FRNH 1101 Elementary French 1 4 SH
- FRNH 1102 Elementary French 2 4 SH

**Intermediate French**

Complete the following two courses:

- FRNH 2201 Intermediate French 1—BSIB 4 SH
- FRNH 2202 Intermediate French 2—BSIB 4 SH

**Advanced French**

Complete the following two courses:

- FRNH 3201 Advanced French 1—BSIB 4 SH
- FRNH 3202 Advanced French 2—BSIB 4 SH

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS**

2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in French
NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in German

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Living and Working Abroad
Complete the following course, which also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 3301 Living and Working Abroad 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
MGSC 1201 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following pair of courses:
MGSC 3401 Operations Management 2 SH
with SCHM 2201 Supply Chain Management 2 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete the following course:
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
or STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
INTB 1201 Global Environment of International Business 4 SH
INTB 3301 Living and Working Abroad 4 SH
INTB 4501 Advanced Global Management 4 SH

Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
INTB 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH
Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
ENTR 2201 The Entrepreneurial Universe 4 SH
ENTR 3301 Opportunity Assessment and Entrepreneurship Marketing 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional ENTR course.

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional FINA courses.

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 3303 Building Your Management Skills 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three additional MGMT courses.

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management and Information Analysis 4 SH
MISM 3404 Business Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional MISM course or one course from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Electronic Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 4405 Purchasing 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional MKTG courses.

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional SCHM course.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN GERMAN

Elementary German
Complete the following two courses:
GRMN 1101 Elementary German 1 4 SH
GRMN 1102 Elementary German 2 4 SH

Intermediate German
Complete the following two courses:
GRMN 2201 Intermediate German 1—BSIB 4 SH
GRMN 2202 Intermediate German 2—BSIB 4 SH

Advanced German
Complete the following two courses:
GRMN 3201 Advanced German 1—BSIB 4 SH
GRMN 3202 Advanced German 2—BSIB 4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in German

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional electives taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in International Affairs

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Living and Working Abroad
Complete the following course, which also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 3301 Living and Working Abroad 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
Elective
Complete one course from the following list:

- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
- INTB 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

- Concentration in Accounting

  ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
  Complete the following two courses:
  - ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
  - ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

  ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
  Complete two courses from the following list:
  - ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
  - ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
  - ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
  - ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

- Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

  ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION REQUIRED COURSES
  Complete the following three courses:
  - ENTR 2201 The Entrepreneurial Universe 4 SH
  - ENTR 3301 Opportunity Assessment and Entrepreneurship Marketing 4 SH
  - ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH

  ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSE
  Complete one additional ENTR course.

- Concentration in Finance

  FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
  Complete the following two courses:
  - FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
  - FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

  FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
  Complete two additional FINA courses.

- Concentration in Management Information Systems

  MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES
  Complete the following three courses:
  - MISM 3403 Data Management and Information Analysis 4 SH
  - MISM 3404 Business Data Communications 4 SH
  - MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one additional MISM course or one course from the following list:

ACCT 3403   Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
MKTG 4508   Electronic Marketing  4 SH
SCHM 3301   Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 4405   Purchasing  4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301   Marketing Management  4 SH
MKTG 3401   Marketing Research  4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two additional MKTG courses.

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301   Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310   The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401   Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one additional SCHM course.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete two courses in a foreign language with a minimum of one year in the same language.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

Required Course

Complete the following course:

INTL 1101   Globalization and International Affairs  4 SH

Regional Analysis Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

AFRICA

AFRS 1128   The African Experience through Music  4 SH
AFRS 1180   African History  4 SH
or HIST 1180   African History  4 SH
AFRS 2307   Africa Today  4 SH
AFRS 2348   Arts and Culture of Africa  4 SH
AFRS 2390   Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
or HIST 2390   Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
AFRS 2391   Modern African Civilization  4 SH
or HIST 2391   Modern African Civilization  4 SH
AFRS 2392   African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 3428   African Languages  4 SH

AFRS 3460   Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
or POLS 3460   Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 3465   The Shape and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 3470   Identity and Nationalism in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 4645   National Model OAU/African Union  4 SH
AFRS 4690   Topics in African History  4 SH
or HIST 4690   Topics in African History  4 SH
ANTH 4510   Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
ENTR 3306   Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3308   Business Economic History of South Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

ACCT 3403   Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
SCHM 3301   Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 4401   Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 4405   Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 4406   The Shape and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH
SCHM 4407   Identity and Nationalism in Africa  4 SH
SCHM 4408   National Model OAU/African Union  4 SH
SCHM 4409   Topics in African History  4 SH
SCHM 4410   Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
SCHM 4411   Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
SCHM 4412   Business Economic History of South Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

AFRS 2307   Africa in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
LING 3428   African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128   Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488   Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3398</td>
<td>Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics in Western Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3440</td>
<td>Politics in Northern Ireland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3445</td>
<td>Politics in Central and Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1245</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Introduction to European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1281</td>
<td>Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Introduction to European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1281</td>
<td>Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2377</td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution: French Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>From Reverie to Reality: French Literature 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics in Western Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3440</td>
<td>Politics in Northern Ireland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3445</td>
<td>Politics in Central and Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Introduction to European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1281</td>
<td>Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2377</td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution: French Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>From Reverie to Reality: French Literature 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MIDDLE EAST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Narratives and Visions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2500</td>
<td>Women and Social Change in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RUSSIA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4680</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4681</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Global Dynamics Courses

Complete the following course as part of the NU Core:

- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- and complete one other additional course from the following list:
  - AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
  - AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
  - AFAM 4639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
  - AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
  - AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
  - AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH
  - AFRS 3424 Black Pandemics/Epidemiology of Disease 4 SH
  - AFRS 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
  - AFRS 4585 Current Issues in the African Diaspora 4 SH
  - ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
  - ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
  - ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
  - ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
  - ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
  - ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
  - ANTH 3450 Globalization: Theory and Practice 4 SH
  - ARCH 1310 History of World Architecture 1 4 SH
  - ARCH 1320 History of World Architecture 2 4 SH
  - CINE 2340 Marxism, Film, and Revolution 4 SH
  - COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
  - COMM 2325 Global Media 4 SH
  - ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
  - ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
  - ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH
  - ENGL 4683 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
  - ENTR 2219 Business, Global Poverty, and the Microfinance Revolution 4 SH
  - HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
  - HIST 1202 Global Inequity 4 SH
  - HIST 1204 Third World Women 4 SH
  - HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH
  - HIST 1216 Mediterranean World since 1500 4 SH
  - HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
  - HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH
  - HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH
  - HIST 2312 Global Migration and the Modern World 4 SH
  - HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH
  - HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
  - HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
  - HIST 2398 Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents 4 SH
  - HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery 4 SH
  - HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

HIST 3445 Global Economic History 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
HIST 4610 Topics in World History 4 SH
HUSV 4920 International Human Services 4 SH
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
INTB 1209 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
INTL 3460 Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society 4 SH
INTL 4940 Global Corps Practicum 4 SH
INTL 4945 Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective 4 SH
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
LITR 3500 International Perspectives 4 SH
LPSC 2302 Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH
MUSC 1127 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
MUSC 3470 War and Music 4 SH
PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
POLS 3415 Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 3420 National Security, War, and Terrorism 4 SH
POLS 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
POLS 4510 International Law 4 SH
POLS 4515 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 4530 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
POLS 4580 Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations 4 SH
POLS 4605 Seminar in Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 4610 Seminar in International Relations 4 SH
POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
POLS 4938 International Politics—Learning Abroad 4 SH
RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 2313 Modern Jewish Diaspora 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
SOCL 1268 Social Movements 4 SH
SOCL 2288 The Sociology of Globalization 4 SH
SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
SOCL 3480 Comparative Political Economy 4 SH
SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—ELECTIVES REQUIREMENT

Open Electives
Complete two elective courses.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in international affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Italian

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Living and Working Abroad
Complete the following course, which also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 3301 Living and Working Abroad 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
MGSC 1201 Business Statistics 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS
Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following pair of courses:
MGSC 3401 Operations Management 2 SH
with SCHM 2201 Supply Chain Management 2 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete the following course:
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
or STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR
REQUIREMENTS
Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
INTB 1201 Global Environment of International Business 4 SH
INTB 3301 Living and Working Abroad 4 SH
INTB 4501 Advanced Global Management 4 SH

Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
INTB 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
ENTR 2201 The Entrepreneurial Universe 4 SH
ENTR 3301 Opportunity Assessment and Entrepreneurship Marketing 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional ENTR course.

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional FINA courses.

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 3303 Building Your Management Skills 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three additional MGMT courses.

Concentration in Management Information Systems
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management and Information Analysis 4 SH
MISM 3404 Business Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional MISM course or one course from the following list:

- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Electronic Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 4405 Purchasing 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:

- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional MKTG courses.

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:

- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional SCHM course.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN ITALIAN

Elementary Italian
Complete the following two courses:

- ITLN 1101 Elementary Italian 1 4 SH
- ITLN 1102 Elementary Italian 2 4 SH

Intermediate Italian
Complete the following two courses:

- ITLN 2201 Intermediate Italian 1—BSIB 4 SH
- ITLN 2202 Intermediate Italian 2—BSIB 4 SH

Advanced Italian
Complete the following two courses:

- ITLN 3201 Advanced Italian 1—BSIB 4 SH
- ITLN 3202 Advanced Italian 2—BSIB 4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in Italian

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Spanish

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Living and Working Abroad
Complete the following course, which also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

- INTB 3301 Living and Working Abroad 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course:

- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:

- MGSC 1201 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:

- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:

- ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
- ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:

- FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:

- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:

- MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH
Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following pair of courses:
MGSC 3401 Operations Management 2 SH
with SCHM 2201 Supply Chain Management 2 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete the following course:
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
or STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
INTB 1201 Global Environment of International Business 4 SH
INTB 3301 Living and Working Abroad 4 SH
INTB 4501 Advanced Global Management 4 SH

Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
INTB 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
ENTR 2201 The Entrepreneurial Universe 4 SH
ENTR 3301 Opportunity Assessment and Entrepreneurship Marketing 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional ENTR course.

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional FINA courses.

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 3303 Building Your Management Skills 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three additional MGMT courses.

Concentration in Management Information Systems
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management and Information Analysis 4 SH
MISM 3404 Business Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional MISM course or one course from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Electronic Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 4405 Purchasing 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing
MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional MKTG courses.
Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional SCHM course.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN SPANISH

Elementary Spanish
Complete the following two courses:
SPNS 1101 Elementary Spanish 1 4 SH
SPNS 1102 Elementary Spanish 2 4 SH

Intermediate Spanish
Complete the following two courses:
SPNS 2201 Intermediate Spanish 1—BSIB 4 SH
SPNS 2202 Intermediate Spanish 2—BSIB 4 SH

Advanced Spanish
Complete the following two courses:
SPNS 3201 Advanced Spanish 1—BSIB 4 SH
SPNS 3202 Advanced Spanish 2—BSIB 4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in Spanish

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

MANAGEMENT

www.cba.neu.edu/undergrad

Office: 304 Hayden Hall
Phone: 617.373.2503
Fax: 617.373.2491
E-mail contact: Brendan Bannister, Associate Professor and Group Coordinator, b.bannister@neu.edu

Managing people, projects, and programs requires a considerable range of knowledge and skills. Effective managers must know the business, be interpersonally competent, behave ethically, diagnose and deal with human and organizational dynamics, and the like. To be sure, students must increase their knowledge of good management practices. For example, they need to learn principles of motivation, leadership, problem solving, conflict resolution, planning, organizational change, and their impact on business results. In addition, students must also improve their managing skills. Simply said, they need to learn how to manage. The aim of the management concentration is both to increase knowledge of management so that students have a strong substantive “core” and to increase management skills.

The curriculum offers courses in a range of relevant management topics. Some of the courses, including the required core course, are primarily skills-oriented; they teach “how to.” Others are more content-oriented; they teach “about management.” To enable students to gain exposure to a broad scope of management topics and issues, some of the courses consist of two topics, each of which is a half-semester course, which affords you an opportunity to learn from two different faculty experts.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Management

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course from the following list:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
MGSC 1201 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International Business/Social Responsibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete the following course:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management Information Systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete the following course:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 2301 Management Information Systems  4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marketing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete the following course:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing     4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operations Management and Supply Chain Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete the following pair of courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSC 3401 Operations Management 2 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| with SCHM 2201 Supply Chain Management 2 SH 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organizational Behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete the following course:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy in Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete the following course:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Management Required Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete the following course:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3303 Building Your Management Skills  4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management Elective Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete three additional MGMT courses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES/SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete eight elective courses. Four electives can be used toward completion of an additional business concentration as outlined below:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration in Accounting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete the following two courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1  4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2  4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete two courses from the following list:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION REQUIRED COURSES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete the following three courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2201 The Entrepreneurial Universe 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3301 Opportunity Assessment and Entrepreneurship Marketing 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete one additional ENTR course.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration in Finance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete the following two courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete two additional FINA courses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration in Management Information Systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete the following three courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3403 Data Management and Information Analysis 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3404 Business Data Communications 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete one additional MISM course or one course from the following list:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4508 Electronic Marketing 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 4405 Purchasing 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration in Marketing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete the following two courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete two additional MKTG courses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration in Supply Chain Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete the following three courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries Management 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete one additional SCHM course.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

www.cba.neu.edu/undergrad

Office: 214 Hayden Hall
Phone: 617.373.2759
Fax: 617.373.3166
E-mail contact: Bruce Russell, Associate Academic Specialist and Concentration Coordinator, br.russell@neu.edu

In the industrial era of the past, management of materials and products was the focus. In the global Information Age, success for individuals and for companies requires the ability to manage information effectively.

The goal of the management information systems (MIS) concentration is to teach future managers how to use information systems (IS) and technology (IT) to help organizations and individuals perform more efficiently and effectively. This can lead the student in two career directions:

• To become a professional in the information systems function of a company.

• To harness the power of information systems in another functional area such as accounting, finance, marketing, etc.

Students have an opportunity to develop new, cutting-edge approaches that allow them to use the powerful resource of information systems to its greatest advantage. Understanding how to get the right information in the right format and format to the right people at the right time is essential in today’s business world, especially when companies and the individuals that do this well are achieving significant competitive advantage.

Students study database management; telecommunications; systems integration and design; and other IS topics, such as digital multimedia, expert systems, electronic business, and knowledge management.

IS can only be effectively designed and implemented when understood in the context of the individual user, the work group, the organization, and society. Therefore, the study of MIS combines a focus on technology with a focus on organizational systems within the business context. Not only do students have an opportunity to develop technical and problem-solving skills that are in high demand by employers, they are taught to identify how IS can best be used within a business organization.

Students who wish to become MIS managers will need to interact frequently with other managers throughout an organization. Therefore, students are encouraged to complete a dual concentration in MIS and another area of business. Graduates of this program enter a wide range of professions that suit their particular interests. Professional options include systems analyst, programmer, database designer and administrator, Webmaster, software help-desk expert, project specialist, consultant, network administrator, and IT specialist within other departments, such as financial services, accounting, marketing, or manufacturing.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Management Information Systems

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1242</td>
<td>Calculus 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1340</td>
<td>Intensive Calculus for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistics
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGSC 1201</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2301</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finance
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2201</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 2301</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Marketing
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 2201</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following pair of courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGSC 3401</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 2201</td>
<td>Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 3201</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Strategy in Action
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4501</td>
<td>Strategy in Action</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STRT 4514</td>
<td>Internal Case Competition Challenge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Concentration in Management Information Systems
Management Information Systems Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3403</td>
<td>Data Management and Information Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3404</td>
<td>Business Data Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4501</td>
<td>Business Systems Integration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Management Information Systems Elective Course
Complete one additional MISM course or one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4508</td>
<td>Electronic Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 4405</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electives/Second Business Concentration
Complete eight elective courses. Four electives can be used toward completion of an additional business concentration as outlined below:

#### Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3401</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4501</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3416</td>
<td>Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4412</td>
<td>Auditing and Other Assurance Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4414</td>
<td>Income Tax Determination and Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Entrepreneurship and Innovation REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2201</td>
<td>The Entrepreneurial Universe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3301</td>
<td>Opportunity Assessment and Entrepreneurship Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3401</td>
<td>Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entrepreneurship and Innovation ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional ENTR course.

#### Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3301</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3303</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional FINA courses.

#### Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3303</td>
<td>Building Your Management Skills</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three additional MGMT courses.

#### Concentration in Marketing
MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3301</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3401</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional MKTG courses.

#### Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3310</td>
<td>The Transportation Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 4401</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional SCHM course.

#### Business GPA Requirement
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

#### NU Core Requirements
See page 30 for requirement list.

#### General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

MARKETING

www.cba.neu.edu/undergrad

Office: 202 Hayden Hall
Phone: 617.373.4638
Fax: 617.373.8366
E-mail contact: Susan Sieloff, Senior Lecturer and Concentration Coordinator, s.sieloff@neu.edu

A business not only designs and manufactures products but also markets and sells them to manufacturers, wholesalers, retailers, and consumers. All the activities that direct the flow of goods and services from producer to customer are classified as marketing concerns. Once an organization determines a customer’s needs and wants, its first objective is to produce goods or services to satisfy that particular customer. Essential in all types of businesses are product design, research, pricing, packaging, transportation, distribution channel, marketing communications, selling, and service strategies.

The concentration in marketing is designed to familiarize students with the marketing process and to provide them with the theoretical concepts, skills, and tools necessary to enter and advance successfully in one of the many possible career paths. Students are shown how to evaluate consumer behavior, employ marketing communication principles (including traditional advertising as well as digital marketing and social media venues), develop and utilize market research and testing, and develop ways to position products and services strategically. They also are exposed to the changing economic, political, legal, ethical, and cultural contexts in which marketing strategies must be developed.

Students may select courses that lead to one of many career paths within marketing: product or brand management, marketing research, marketing communications, retail management, sales management, or international marketing management.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Marketing

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course from the following list:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH for Biology 1

MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
MGSC 1201 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following pair of courses:
MGSC 3401 Operations Management 2 SH
with SCHM 2201 Supply Chain Management 2 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete the following course:
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
or STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MARKETING

Marketing Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

Marketing Elective Courses
Complete two additional MKTG courses.
ELECTIVES/SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete eight elective courses. Four electives can be used toward completion of an additional business concentration as outlined below:

**Concentration in Accounting**
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional SCHM course.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 30 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

www.cba.neu.edu/undergrad

Office: 214 Hayden Hall
Phone: 617.373.4813
Fax: 617.373.3166
E-mail contact: Robert Lieb, Professor, r.lieb@neu.edu

From the Fortune 500 manufacturer to the small firm that produces, sells, or distributes products, all such companies have a supply chain management function that must be effectively managed if they are to be competitive. A supply chain manager is typically involved in making critical decisions about such matters as the modes of transportation used to move the company’s materials and products, inventory policies, warehousing needs, customer service standards, and the location of facilities.

As companies become increasingly involved in global markets as both buyers and sellers, supply chain managers play a major role not only in assessing the feasibility of international activity, but also in developing supply and distribution networks to
support that involvement. The policies that these managers help formulate are major determinants of a company’s success in the international arena.

The academic work of the program flows from introductory courses that address the decisions outlined above through advanced study of the formulation of supply chain strategies. The program culminates in a senior seminar that not only introduces the students to industry leaders in the field, but also focuses on development of individual research and presentation skills.

Because supply chain managers frequently interact with those involved in other areas of management, many supply chain management students have chosen to complete a second concentration in such areas as marketing, finance, or international business.

In addition to finding career opportunities with manufacturers, retailers, and distributors, supply chain management students may find similar opportunities with companies that sell supply chain services or transportation services in the marketplace. Consulting firms and government agencies at the federal, state, and local levels provide other career options.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Supply Chain Management

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:

MGSC 1201 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:

FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:

INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:

MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following pair of courses:

MGSC 3401 Operations Management 2 SH
with SCHM 2201 Supply Chain Management 2 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete the following course:

STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
or STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Supply Chain Management Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

Supply Chain Management Elective Course
Complete one additional SCHM course.

ELECTIVES/SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete eight elective courses. Four electives can be used toward completion of an additional business concentration as outlined below:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH
ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing
MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional MKTG courses.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
ENTR 2201 The Entrepreneurial Universe 4 SH
ENTR 3301 Opportunity Assessment and Entrepreneurship Marketing 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional ENTR course.

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional FINA courses.

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 3303 Building Your Management Skills 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three additional MGMT courses.

Concentration in Management Information Systems
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management and Information Analysis 4 SH
MISM 3404 Business Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional MISM course or one course from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Electronic Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 4405 Purchasing 4 SH

History has demonstrated that successful technological entrepreneurs possess a combination of skills that include a unique style of leadership, a desire to create enterprises, and a strong internal drive to pursue ideas they know will change the world. The scientists and engineers among this dynamic group often developed an understanding of basic business practices on the job; while their colleagues from business administration similarly developed an understanding of the unique character of technology-based ventures. Now, undergraduate students interested in becoming technological entrepreneurs have the opportunity to acquire skills in a more formal program. Students intrigued with the possibilities and who possess a passion for learning and a very strong desire to succeed should consider the minor offered by the School of Technological Entrepreneurship (STE).

The process needed to establish technology-based ventures differs from that of nontechnical businesses. It typically begins with an advancement in science and engineering that could lead to a technology-based product or process. Obtaining patents and
copyrights to protect a company’s products and processes is especially important. Equally important is the careful and strategic disclosure of intellectual property while forming key relationships with other, often larger companies. Crude prototypes or demonstration vehicles are often created to demonstrate the potential of a new idea. At this point, young technological entrepreneurs learn that they need to uncover a compelling use for their new invention in order to find market success. Markets don’t always exist for truly new technologies and therefore must be created, making the commercialization process long and difficult. The technological entrepreneur has to probe different applications to find those that provide fertile ground for sales growth and ultimately for commercial and corporate success.

From an academic perspective, the field of technological entrepreneurship is at the intersection of science and engineering and business administration. The STE was established to develop educational programs that provide potential entrepreneurs with an opportunity to study the unique aspects of product development, marketing, and business practices that are associated with technology-based ventures. The school provides a new learning environment in which science, engineering, and business students are introduced to the unique aspects associated with the commercialization of technology-based products.

A hallmark of STE is interdisciplinary instruction and a focus on creative practices. A major highlight of the school is faculty collaboration and team teaching. Faculty from engineering and science bring to the school precise knowledge in many technical areas, experience with the product life cycle, and an understanding of the complexities associated with advanced technologies. The business faculty bring a working knowledge of marketing, finance, accounting, and project management. It is the integration of these two areas that defines technological entrepreneurship, and it is achieving this integration that makes STE classes exciting and rewarding for students.

Minor in Technological Entrepreneurship

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
Complete one of the following courses. Engineering and science students should take TECE 2310. Business students should take TECE 2330:

- **TECE 2310** Business Basics for Technological Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- **TECE 2330** Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs 4 SH

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses:

- **TECE 2301** Opportunity Assessment in a Technology-Based Firm 4 SH
- **TECE 3401** Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm 4 SH
- **TECE 3450** Strategic Entrepreneurship 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor
The invention of powerful computers and the development of complex software programs have fundamentally transformed the way people work and live. Computers are now essential tools in business, industry, science, medicine, and human services. Computers also enhance the efforts of individuals and volunteer groups to meet their goals. In addition, the most sophisticated work in music, film, and video often makes use of computer technology. The College of Computer and Information Science believes that computing is one of the most exciting fields of study and that its applications are limitless.

In addition, students must achieve a minimum overall GPA of 2.000 and a minimum overall GPA in CS/IS courses of 2.000 for graduation.

Program Length
Normally, the undergraduate program is five years, with seven full academic semesters and two to three six-month periods of cooperative education. Some students may complete the program in four years with a reduced cooperative education component. The college is strongly committed to the cooperative education program since it believes that the opportunity to integrate academic learning with practical experience in industry can greatly contribute to a student’s personal and professional development.

Computer science involves the application of theoretical concepts in the context of software development to the solution of problems that arise in almost every human endeavor. Computer science as a discipline draws its inspiration from mathematics, logic, science, and engineering. From these roots, computer science has fashioned paradigms for program structures, algorithms, data representations, efficient use of computational resources, robustness and security, and communication within computers and across networks. The ability to frame problems, select computational models, design program structures, and develop efficient algorithms is as important in computer science as software implementation skill. Computer science is concerned with bringing together all of the intellectual resources needed to

The minimum overall GPA values required for students to advance to the next rank and to graduate are:

- Middler 2.000
- Junior 2.000
- Senior 2.000
- To graduate 2.000

In addition, students must achieve a minimum overall GPA of 2.000 and a minimum overall GPA in CS/IS courses of 2.000 for graduation.
enable the rapid and effective development of software to meet the needs of business, research, and end users.

The goal of the undergraduate program in computer science is to teach students the conceptual and practical skills that will enable them to contribute to the development of computational principles and to play a productive role in the software community. To that end, the undergraduate program focuses on the fundamentals of program design including object-oriented design, software development, computer organization, systems and networks, theory of computation, principles of languages, and advanced algorithms and data. The program also offers a variety of electives at the upper undergraduate and beginning graduate levels ranging from more theoretical courses to those that focus on important applications.

BSCS—Bachelor of Science in Computer Science

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer/Information Science</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overview 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer/Information Science</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overview 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1220</td>
<td>Computer/Information Science Co-op</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preparation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following seven courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2600</td>
<td>Computer Organization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3600</td>
<td>Systems and Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4400</td>
<td>Programming Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4500</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4000</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHEMISTRY
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
and complete an additional course with corresponding lab from the following list:
ENVR 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
with ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310 1 SH
ENVR 2340 Earth Landforms and Processes 4 SH
with ENVR 2341 Lab for ENVR 2340 1 SH
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH
with ENVR 4107 Lab for ENVR 4106 1 SH
ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
with ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
ENVR 5244 Sedimentation 4 SH
with ENVR 5245 Lab for ENVR 5244 1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
ENVR 5242 Ancient Marine Life 4 SH
with ENVR 5243 Lab for ENVR 5242 1 SH

PHYSICS
Complete one of the following sequences of courses:
SEQUENCE A
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

SEQUENCE B
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH

SEQUENCE C
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Electrical Engineering
Complete the following course:
EECE 3230 Computer Architecture for Computer Scientists 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:
ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGL 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

ELECTIVES OUTSIDE COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE
Depth or Breadth Elective Requirement
Complete three courses from either the depth option or the breadth option.

DEPTH
Complete three courses in one department outside computer science and information science. Note: For the purposes of this requirement, all business courses are considered to be in a single department.

BREADTH
Complete three courses in arts, humanities, or social sciences.

Remaining Electives
Complete 20 semester hours of elective course work. Two of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 60 semester hours in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:
IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
MATH 2310 Discrete Mathematics 4 SH

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BACS—Bachelor of Arts in Computer Science

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer/Information Science 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer/Information Science 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following six courses:
CS 2600 Computer Organization 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3600 Systems and Networks 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Capstone
Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4410 Compilers 4 SH
CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
CS 4650 High Performance Computing 4 SH

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BA

Mathematics Courses
Complete the following three courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Science Courses
Complete one course with corresponding lab and recitation for one of the following groups:
BIOLOGY
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
CHEMISTRY
CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH
CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
with CHEM 1152 Lab for CHEM 1151 1 SH
GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
PHYSICS
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:
SOC 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVE

Computer Science or Mathematics Upper-Division Elective
Complete one upper-division course in computer science, information science, or mathematics. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or an appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective.
CS 2990 to CS 4993
IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
MATH 3000 to MATH 4024
MATH 4026 to MATH 4581

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
- CS 1200 Computer/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
- CS 1210 Computer/Information Science Overview 2 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
- CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
  - with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  - with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
  - with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
  - with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
- CS 2600 Computer Organization 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
- CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Capstone
Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):
- CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
- CS 4410 Compilers 4 SH
- CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
- CS 4900 Honors Senior Seminar 4 SH
- IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective
Complete one upper-division computer science course. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as an upper-division elective.
- CS 2990 to CS 4993
- IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete ten general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. One of the electives must be an arts course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, and one must be a humanities course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain (see page 31 for information on arts courses vs. humanities courses). If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
Complete the requirements for the BA degree, including the three required foreign language courses. See page 31 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
134 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCS/MSCS—Bachelor of Science/Master of Science in Computer Science

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
- CS 1200 Computer/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
- CS 1210 Computer/Information Science Overview 2 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
- CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
  - with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  - with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
  - with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
  - with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
- CS 2600 Computer Organization 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
- CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Capstone
Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):
- CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
- CS 4410 Compilers 4 SH
- CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
- CS 4900 Honors Senior Seminar 4 SH
- IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective
Complete one upper-division computer science course. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as an upper-division elective.
- CS 2990 to CS 4993
- IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS

Mathematics Courses
Complete the following four courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

Science Requirement
Complete the following four courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
- ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
- ENVR 5242 Ancient Marine Life 4 SH
- ENVR 5243 Lab for ENVR 5242 1 SH

Physics
Complete one of the following sequences of courses:
- SEQUENCE A
  - PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
  - PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
  - PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
  - PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

- SEQUENCE B
  - PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
  - PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
  - PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
  - PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH

- SEQUENCE C
  - PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
  - PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
  - PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 4 SH
  - PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Electrical Engineering
Complete the following course:
- EECE 3230 Computer Architecture for Computer Scientists 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
- ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:
- ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
- ENGL 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

ELECTIVES OUTSIDE COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

Depth or Breadth Elective Requirement
Complete three courses from either the depth option or the breadth option.

DEPTH
Complete three courses in one department outside computer science and information science. Note: For the purposes of this requirement, all business courses are considered to be in a single department.
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
33 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Computer Science
The requirements for the minor in computer science are shown below. Students who wish to take a particular course must have taken its prerequisites. Note: Electrical and computer engineering students should contact the College of Computer and Information Science about course substitutions that ease completion of the minor in computer science.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C– or higher is required:

- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- CS 5010 Programming Design Paradigm 4 SH

Master’s-Level Computer Science Electives
Complete three courses from the following list:

- CS 2000 to CS 4989
- IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Information Science
Making the most of information technology—ensuring that it serves the goals and needs of users, clients, and society—is a tremendous challenge, one that requires a unique blend of knowledge and skills. The field of information science (IS) focuses on the relationship between computers, the people who use them, and the contexts in which they operate. IS seeks to further our understanding of: (1) information itself: where it comes from, how it is organized, and how it is used; (2) the design of computer applications that are usable, socially acceptable, and achieve the goals for which they were created; (3) the impact of information technology (IT) on human life and work; and (4) how the nature of the information, the goals of the users, and the relevant social policies and laws both influence and are influenced by the technical aspects of computer systems.
Information science majors have an opportunity to acquire a strong technical foundation by taking classes in mathematics, logic, and computer science and to acquire a strong foundation in behavioral science by taking classes in cognitive psychology, economics, and statistics. A course in the principles of information science introduces students to important intellectual frameworks such as decision theory, general systems theory, and social informatics, and to topics of current importance such as digital copyright, trusted systems, and Internet privacy policy. Building on these foundations, the IS core develops expertise in the design, management, and evaluation of information technology-based resources and systems. Elective courses cover topics such as text/hypertext retrieval, artificial intelligence, information security, e-commerce, and data mining.

**BSIS—Bachelor of Science in Information Science**

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

- **CS 1200**  Computer/Information Science Overview 1 SH
- **CS 1210**  Computer/Information Science Overview 2 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

- **CS 1220**  Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

- **CS 1800**  Discrete Structures 4 SH
  - with **CS 1801**  Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- **CS 2500**  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  - with **CS 2501**  Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- **CS 2510**  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
  - with **CS 2511**  Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- **CS 2800**  Logic and Computation 4 SH
  - with **CS 2801**  Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**
Complete the following four courses:

- **CS 2600**  Computer Organization 4 SH
- **CS 3200**  Database Design 4 SH
- **CS 3500**  Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- **CS 3600**  Systems and Networks 4 SH

**MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Calculus**
Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher:

- **MATH 1341**  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
  - or **MATH 1340**  Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH

**Statistics**
Complete the following course:

- **ECON 2350**  Statistics 4 SH
BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE FOUNDATIONS

Economics
Complete the following course:
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

Psychology
Complete the following two courses:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH
or ORGB 3209 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

ECONOMICS

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following course: 133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Information Science
The requirements for the minor in information science are shown below. Students who wish to take a particular course must have taken its prerequisites.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, where indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in CS 2500 and CS 2510:

- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH

INFORMATION SCIENCE ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- IS 2000 to IS 4989

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:
- ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
- ENGL 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Science Elective
One general elective must be a science course chosen from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain. This course may not be a technology course. Corresponding lab must be taken with lecture where applicable. Note: For this requirement, a science course is defined to be any course in the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain that is not in the College of Computer and Information Science or in the College of Engineering.

Additional General Electives
Complete six additional general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

INFORMATION SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 73 semester hours in CS and IS for the major.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

COMBINED MAJORS

The college offers combined majors with business administration, cognitive psychology, biology, mathematics, physics, environmental science, game design, interactive media, music technology, and digital art, as well as a combined major in computer science and information science. Each of the combined majors offers the opportunity for intense study in two disciplines with appropriate breadth in the liberal arts. Students take eight to twelve courses in each discipline and two or three integrative courses that bind the disciplines together. These programs offer an excellent educational opportunity for the ambitious student.

BS in Computer Science and Information Science

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
- CS 1200 Computer/Information Science Overview 1
- CS 1210 Computer/Information Science Overview 2
Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

**Computer Science Co-op Preparation**

CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op 1 SH

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
- with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
- with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following eight courses:

- CS 2600 Computer Organization 4 SH
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3600 Systems and Networks 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

**INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**

**Required Courses in Information Science**

Complete the following five courses:

- IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
- IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
- IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH
- IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

**Sociology**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

**Managing Information**

Complete the following course:

MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH

**BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE FOUNDATIONS**

**Economics**

Complete the following course:

ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**Psychology**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3209 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

**MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Calculus**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341:

- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH

**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

- ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
- ENGL 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

**Science Elective**

One general elective must be a science course chosen from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain. This course may not be a technology course. Corresponding lab must be taken with lecture where applicable. *Note: For this requirement, a science course is defined to be any course in the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain that is not in the College of Computer and Information Science or in the College of Engineering.*

**Additional General Electives**

Complete four additional general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 30 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Computer Science and Biology

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete one of the following sets of courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Overview 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer/Information Science</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIOL 1000</td>
<td>Biology/Biochemistry at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1106</td>
<td>Introduction to Experiential Education</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1220</td>
<td>Computer/Information Science Co-op</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Preparation
Complete the following four courses with a grade of C– or higher:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4500</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4000</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

Biology Integrative Course
Complete the following course with corresponding lab, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2311</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2312</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2311</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2313</td>
<td>Plant Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2314</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2313</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2315</td>
<td>Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2316</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2315</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2317</td>
<td>Vertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2318</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2317</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2319</td>
<td>Regulatory Cell Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2320</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2319</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2321</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2322</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2321</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2323</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2324</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2323</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2325</td>
<td>Marine Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2326</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2325</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An additional course (with lab, if offered, 4–5 semester hours total) must be in the following range:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2311 to BIOL 4989</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following two calculus courses with a grade of C– or higher, and complete the probability and statistics course:

Calculus
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

Probability and Statistics
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES
Complete the following two courses: MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
CS 1200 Computer/Information Science 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op 1 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGL 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
141 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Business Administration

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200 Computer/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer/Information Science Overview 2 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following six courses:

CS 2600 Computer Organization 4 SH
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3600 Systems and Networks 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Upper-Division CS/IS Elective
Complete one upper-division CS/IS elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective:

CS 3200 to CS 4993
IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

BUSINESS COURSES

Required Business Courses
Complete the following seven courses:

ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH
MGSC 1201 Business Statistics 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
College of Computer and Information Science

MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH
ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
ENTR 2201 The Entrepreneurial Universe 4 SH
ENTR 3301 Opportunity Assessment and Entrepreneurship Marketing 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional ENTR course.

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional FINA courses.

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 3303 Building Your Management Skills 4 SH
MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three additional MGMT courses.

Concentration in Marketing
MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional MKTG courses.

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional SCHM course.

INFORMATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
Complete the following course. Note: MISM 3305 is an integrative course:
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Economics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:
SOC 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:
ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGL 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES—CS/IS AND BUSINESS
Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. Note: Students pursuing the computer science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 30 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology**

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
- CS 1200 Computer/Information Science 1 SH Overview 1
- CS 1210 Computer/Information Science 1 SH Overview 2

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
- CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op 1 SH Preparation

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
- with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
- with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**
Complete the following five courses:
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:
- CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

**Computer Science Elective Courses**
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:
- CS 2600 Computer Organization 4 SH
- CS 3200 to CS 4993
- IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH

**PSYCHOLOGY COURSES**

**Required Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
- PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

**Advanced Psychology**
Complete one course from the following list:
- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3458 Psychobiology 4 SH

**Laboratory in Psychology**
Complete one course from the following list:
- PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

**Seminar in Psychology**
Complete one course from the following list:
- PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

**Psychology Electives**
Complete two courses from the following list: *Note:* Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:
- PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3458 Psychobiology 4 SH
- PSYC 3526 Categorization and Reasoning 4 SH
- PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
- PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
- PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
- PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
  with PSYC 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Calculus
Complete the following course:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:
SOC 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:
ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGL 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Digital Art

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer/Information Science Overview 2 1 SH
Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Computer Science Elective Courses
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:
CS 2600 Computer Organization 4 SH
CS 3200 to CS 4993
IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH

DIGITAL ART COURSES

Required Digital Art Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:
ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH

Digital Art Electives
Complete six courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated, from the six categories below. Normally, students are expected to complete all prerequisites for courses they wish to take. For exceptions based on some form of alternate experience, seek permission of instructor:
REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Environmental Science

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer/Information Science 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer/Information Science Overview 1

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following five courses:
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES

Environmental Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENV 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
with ENV 1201 Lab for ENV 1200 1 SH
ENV 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENV 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
or ENV 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
with ENV 2311 Lab for ENV 2310 1 SH
ENV 4900 Earth and Environmental Science Capstone 1 SH
ENV 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
or ENV 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

Environmental Science Integrative Courses
Complete at least two of the following courses. If the course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed:

ENV 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENV 3301 Lab for ENV 3300 1 SH
ENV 3302 Introduction to Remote Sensing 4 SH
with ENV 3303 Lab for ENV 3302 1 SH
ENV 3418 Geophysics 4 SH
ENV 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
with ENV 4501 Lab for ENV 4500 1 SH
ENV 5280 Groundwater Modeling 4 SH

Environmental Science Electives
Complete four courses. If a course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed. If you complete more than two courses from the environmental science integrative courses (above), these courses count as environmental science electives:

ENV 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
ENV 2340 Earth Landforms and Processes 4 SH
with ENV 2341 Lab for ENV 2340 1 SH
ENV 3400 Field Geology 4 SH
ENV 3410 Environmental Geochemistry 4 SH
ENV 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH
with ENV 4107 Lab for ENV 4106 1 SH
ENV 4504 Environmental Pollution 4 SH
ENV 4505 Wetlands 4 SH
ENV 4563 Advanced Spatial Analysis 4 SH
ENV 5190 Soil Science 4 SH
ENV 5201 Geologic Field Seminar 4 SH
ENV 5230 Structural Geology 4 SH
with ENV 5231 Lab for ENV 5230 1 SH
ENV 5240 Sedimentary Basin Analysis 4 SH
with ENV 5241 Lab for ENV 5240 1 SH
ENV 5242 Ancient Marine Life 4 SH
with ENV 5243 Lab for ENV 5242 1 SH
ENV 5244 Sedimentation 4 SH
ENV 5248 Marine Geology 4 SH
ENV 5270 Glacial and Quaternary History 4 SH
with ENV 5271 Lab for ENV 5270 1 SH

ENV 5282 Groundwater Geochemistry 4 SH
INTL 4937 Dialogue of Civilizations: Science and Technology 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Calculus
Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
or MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
or MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGL 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Computer Science and Game Design

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

- **CS 1200**  Computer/Information Science  1 SH Overview 1
- **CS 1210**  Computer/Information Science  1 SH Overview 2

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

- **CS 1220**  Computer/Information Science Co-op  1 SH Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

- **CS 1800**  Discrete Structures  4 SH
- **CS 2500**  Fundamentals of Computer Science  4 SH
- **CS 2800**  Logic and Computation  4 SH
- **CS 3500**  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH
- **CS 3800**  Theory of Computation  4 SH
- **CS 4500**  Software Development  4 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

- **CS 4000**  Senior Seminar  1 SH
- **CS 4300**  Computer Graphics  4 SH
- **IS 4300**  Human Computer Interaction  4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

- **CS 4000**  Senior Seminar  1 SH

Computer Science Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses:

- **CS 4300**  Computer Graphics  4 SH
- **IS 4300**  Human Computer Interaction  4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:

- **PSYC 1101**  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:

- **MATH 1260**  Math Fundamentals for Games  4 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:

- **SOCL 4528**  Computers and Society  4 SH

GAME DESIGN COURSES

Art + Design Courses
Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

- **ARTD 2370**  Animation Basics  4 SH with **ARTD 2371**  Animation Tools  1 SH
- **ARTF 1122**  2D Foundation  4 SH with **ARTF 1123**  2D Tools: Imaging Basics  1 SH
- **ARTF 1124**  3D Foundation  4 SH with **ARTF 1125**  3D Tools: Form Basics  1 SH
- **ARTF 2220**  4D Foundation  4 SH with **ARTF 2221**  4D Tools: Motion Basics  1 SH
- **ARTF 2223**  Interactive Foundation  4 SH with **ARTF 2224**  Interactive Tools  1 SH

Game Design Courses
Complete the following seven courses:

- **GAME 1110**  Games and Society  4 SH
- **GAME 2150**  Programming for Games  4 SH
- **GAME 3150**  Game Design Algorithms  4 SH
- **GAME 3700**  Game Projects: Preproduction  4 SH
- **GAME 3800**  Game Projects: Assets and Prototyping  4 SH
- **GAME 4700**  Game Design Capstone 1  4 SH
- **GAME 4701**  Game Design Capstone 2  4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

**Art + Design**

- **ARTH 1111**  Art + Design History since 1400  4 SH
- **ARTH 2210**  Art + Design History, 1900 to 1945  4 SH
- **ARTH 2212**  Survey of the Still and Moving Image  4 SH

**Computer Science**

- **CS 3200**  Database Design  4 SH
- **CS 4100**  Artificial Intelligence  4 SH
- **CS 4400**  Programming Languages  4 SH
- **CS 4550**  Web Development  4 SH
- **CS 4800**  Algorithms and Data  4 SH
- **CS 4910**  Computer Science Topics  4 SH
- **CS 4992**  Directed Study  4 SH
- **CS 4993**  Independent Study  4 SH

**Digital Art—Animation**

- **ARTD 3470**  Animation Studio 1  4 SH
- **ARTD 4570**  Animation Studio 2  4 SH
- **ARTD 4575**  Animation Studio 3  4 SH
Digital Art—Photography
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH

Digital Art—Video
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH

Game Design
GAME 3250 Artificial Intelligence for Games 4 SH
GAME 3300 Game Interface Design 4 SH
GAME 3400 Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH
GAME 3500 Animation for Games 4 SH
GAME 3899 Topics in Game Design 4 SH

Graphic Design
ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH

Interactive Media
IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
IM 2200 Digital Narrative 2 4 SH
IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH
IM 3200 Interactive Sound Development 4 SH
IM 3899 Topics in Interactive Media 4 SH

Psychology
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:
ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGL 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
139 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Interactive Media

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer/Information Science 1 SH
Overview 1
CS 1210 Computer/Information Science 1 SH
Overview 2

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

Interactive Media Courses
Complete the following seven courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH
### Digital Art—Photography
- **ARTD 2360** Photo Basics 4 SH
- with **ARTD 2361** Photo Tools 1 SH
- **ARTD 3460** Photography 1 4 SH

### Digital Art—Video
- **ARTD 2380** Video Basics 4 SH
- with **ARTD 2381** Video Tools 1 SH
- **ARTD 3480** Video 1 4 SH

### Game Design
- **GAME 1110** Games and Society 4 SH
- **GAME 2150** Programming for Games 4 SH
- **GAME 3150** Game Design Algorithms 4 SH
- **GAME 3250** Artificial Intelligence for Games 4 SH
- **GAME 3300** Game Interface Design 4 SH
- **GAME 3400** Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH
- **GAME 3899** Topics in Game Design 4 SH

### Graphic Design
- **ARTG 2250** Typography 1 4 SH
- with **ARTG 2251** Type Tools 1 SH
- **ARTG 2252** Graphic Design 1 4 SH
- **ARTG 3350** Typography 2 4 SH

### Mathematics
- **CS 3200** Database Design 4 SH
- **CS 4100** Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- **CS 4400** Programming Languages 4 SH
- **CS 4550** Web Development 4 SH
- **CS 4800** Algorithms and Data 4 SH
- **CS 4910** Computer Science Topics 4 SH
- **CS 4991** Research 4 SH
- **CS 4992** Directed Study 4 SH
- **CS 4993** Independent Study 4 SH

### Computer Science English Requirement
- **ENGL 1111** College Writing 4 SH

### Required General Electives
- **ARTD 2370** Animation Basics 4 SH
- with **ARTD 2371** Animation Tools 1 SH
- **ARTD 3470** Animation Studio 1 4 SH
MAJOR GPA AND GRADE REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.670 GPA required in all CS and IS courses. A grade of C or higher is required in all major courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Mathematics

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
DC 1200 Computer/Information Science Overview 1 SH
DC 1210 Computer/Information Science Overview 2 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
DC 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with DC 1801 Recitation for DC 1800 0 SH
DC 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with DC 2501 Lab for DC 2500 1 SH
DC 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with DC 2511 Lab for DC 2510 1 SH
DC 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with DC 2801 Lab for DC 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following five courses:
DC 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
DC 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
DC 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
DC 4500 Software Development 4 SH
DC 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
DC 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Elective Courses
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:
DC 2600 Computer Organization 4 SH
DC 3200 to DC 4993
DC 4200 Information Organization 4 SH
DC 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

MATHEMATICS COURSES

Calculus Courses
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Mathematics Courses
Complete the following five courses:
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH
MATH 3527 Number Theory 4 SH

Co-op Seminar
Complete the following course after the first co-op is completed:
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete three upper-division mathematics courses from the following list. Note: MATH 4000 may not be used for this requirement:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4999

COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY

Complete the following course:
SOC 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:
ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGL 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If theNU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
134 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Technology

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer/Information Science 1 SH

CS 1210 Computer/Information Science 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH

with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH

CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH

with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH

with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH

CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH

with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH

CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH

CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH

CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Integrative Course
Complete the following course:
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Computer Science Elective Courses
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:
CS 2600 Computer Organization 4 SH

CS 3200 to CS 4993
IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH

MUSIC TECHNOLOGY COURSES

Music Theory
Complete the following two courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:
MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH

with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH

MUSC 1202 Music Theory 2 4 SH

with MUSC 1242 Musicianship 2 1 SH

Music Literature and History
Complete the following two courses. Note: MUSC 2308 is a prerequisite to MUST 2315:
MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH

MUST 2315 History of Electronic Music 4 SH

Music Technology
Complete the following four courses in the order indicated:
MUST 1220 Music and Technology 1 4 SH

MUST 1221 Music and Technology 2 4 SH

MUST 3422 Music Composition Seminar 2 4 SH

MUST 4520 Interactive Real-Time Performance 4 SH

Electronic Composition and Performance
Complete the following two courses in the order indicated:
MUST 4610 Composition for Electronic Instruments 4 SH

MUST 4611 Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital 4 SH

Music Technology Integrative Course
Complete the following course:
MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH

Music Lessons
Complete the following (repeatable) course four times:
MUSC 1903 Composition Lessons 1 SH

Music Elective Requirements
Complete two additional courses from the following list with corresponding musicianship courses, as indicated. Note:
MUSC 2303 is a prerequisite for MUSC 2304; MUSC 2308 is a prerequisite for MUSC 2311, MUSC 2312, and MUSC 2313:
INAM 4699  Advanced Television Production  4 SH  
MUSC 2303  Music Theory 3  4 SH  
with MUSC 2343  Musicianship 3  1 SH  
MUSC 2304  Music Theory 4  4 SH  
with MUSC 2344  Musicianship 4  1 SH  
MUSC 2311  Historical Traditions 1: America  4 SH  
MUSC 2312  Historical Traditions 2: Classical  4 SH  
MUSC 2313  Historical Traditions 3: World  4 SH  
MUSI 2233  Music Production for Radio and Web  4 SH  
MUST 2320  Sound Design  4 SH  

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Foundations of Psychology**
Complete the following course:  
PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH  

**Computers and Society**
Complete the following course:  
SOCL 4528  Computers and Society  4 SH  

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**
Complete the following course:  
ENGL 1111  College Writing  4 SH  

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:  
ENGL 3301  Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH  
ENGL 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.  

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses  

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 30 for requirement list.  

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.  

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
139 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required  

---

### BS in Computer Science and Physics

#### COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

**Computer Science Overview**
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:  
- CS 1200  Computer/Information Science  1 SH  
  Overview 1  
- CS 1210  Computer/Information Science  1 SH  
  Overview 2  

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:  
- CS 1220  Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation  1 SH  

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:  
- CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH  
  with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH  
- CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science  1 SH  
  with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH  
- CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science  1 SH  
  with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH  
- CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH  
  with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH  

**Computer Science Required Courses**
Complete the following four courses:  
- CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH  
- CS 3800  Theory of Computation  4 SH  
- CS 4500  Software Development  4 SH  
- CS 4800  Algorithms and Data  4 SH  

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:  
- CS 4000  Senior Seminar  1 SH  

**Computer Science Elective Course**
Complete one upper-division computer science course. Either this course or one physics elective must satisfy the NU Core capstone requirement. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective:  
- CS 2600  Computer Organization  4 SH  
- CS 3200 to CS 4993  
- IS 4200  Information Retrieval  4 SH  
- IS 4300  Human Computer Interaction  4 SH  

#### PHYSICS COURSES

**Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:  
- PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH  
  with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH  
- PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH  
  with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH  

---

**NUCORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 30 for requirement list.
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Business Administration

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer/Information Science Overview 1
CS 1210 Computer/Information Science Overview 2

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures
CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1
CS 2500 Lab for CS 2500
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2
CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510
CS 2800 Logic and Computation
CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CS 3200 Database Design
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 4 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following two courses:
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory I 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH

Physics Elective
Complete two upper-division courses from the Department of Physics. One of these courses or one computer science elective must satisfy the NU Core capstone requirement:
PHYS 2990 to PHYS 9999

MATHEMATICS INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Calculus
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Additional Math Requirements
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
MATH 4525 Applied Analysis 4 SH

COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY
Complete the following course:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGL 111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:
ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
ENGL 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.
Information Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH

Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Business Data Communications 4 SH

Upper-Division IS Elective
Complete one upper-division IS elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as an information science elective:
CS 3600 to CS 4993
IS 2990 to IS 4993

BUSINESS COURSES

Required Business Courses
Complete the following seven courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH
MGSC 1201 Business Statistics 4 SH
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH
ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
ENTR 2201 The Entrepreneurial Universe 4 SH
ENTR 3301 Opportunity Assessment and Entrepreneurship Marketing 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional ENTR course.

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional FINA courses.

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 3303 Building Your Management Skills 4 SH
MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three additional MGMT courses.

Concentration in Marketing
MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH
MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional MKTG courses.

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional SCHM course.

MATHEMATICS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Economics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:
ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGL 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. Note: Students pursuing the information science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Cognitive Psychology

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer/Information Science Overview 2 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses. Note: CS 4100 is an integrative course:
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH

Information Science
Complete the following five courses, including senior project. Note: IS 4300 and IS 4900 are integrative courses:
IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH
IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES

Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Advanced Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Psychobiology 4 SH
REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Environmental Science

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
- CS 1200 Computer/Information Science 1 SH
- CS 1210 Computer/Information Science Overview 1

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
- CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
  with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
  with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
  with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
Information Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH

Upper-Division IS Elective
Complete one upper-division IS elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as an information science elective:
IS 3000 to IS 4999

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES

Required Environmental Science Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
ENVR 4900 Earth and Environmental Science Capstone 1 SH
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
or ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

Integrative Course
Complete the following course:
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH

Environmental Science Electives
Complete three courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:
ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
ENVR 3302 Introduction to Remote Sensing 4 SH
with ENVR 3303 Lab for ENVR 3302 1 SH
ENVR 3400 Field Geology 4 SH
ENVR 3410 Environmental Geochemistry 4 SH
ENVR 3418 Geophysics 4 SH
ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH
with ENVR 4107 Lab for ENVR 4106 1 SH
ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
with ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
ENVR 4504 Environmental Pollution 4 SH
ENVR 4505 Wetlands 4 SH
ENVR 5201 Geologic Field Seminar 4 SH
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
ENVR 5242 Ancient Marine Life 4 SH
with ENVR 5243 Lab for ENVR 5242 1 SH
ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

Sustainability Focus Courses
Complete the following course:
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
and two additional courses from the following list:
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH

Additional Requirements
Mathematics and Statistics
Complete the following two courses:
POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS
Chemistry
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
with CHEM 1152 Lab for CHEM 1151 1 SH
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

General Requirements
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:
ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGL 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
The mission of the College of Engineering is to provide a teaching, learning, and research environment that results in the highest-quality education for our students. Consistent with our goal of providing the highest-quality, practice-oriented program, the College of Engineering seeks to prepare students to contribute to the accumulation and application of technical knowledge. The college further seeks to help students master the fundamental mathematical and scientific principles underlying a particular branch of engineering; develop and demonstrate competence in analysis and design appropriate to an engineering specialization; reason clearly and communicate effectively; and recognize the need to continue professional development.

Through laboratory exercises, senior design projects, professional association activities, and cooperative work assignments, students put theory into practice and clarify their professional goals.

The college offers a Bachelor of Science degree with specializations in chemical, civil, computer, electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineering. Five-year and four-year options are available to complete the Bachelor of Science degree program.

The five-year option includes eighteen months of cooperative education work experience, and the four-year option includes twelve months of cooperative education experience. Customized four-year programs without co-op experience are also available.

The college encourages students to study the arts, sciences, business, and other areas outside of engineering, for they provide an awareness of the social, economic, political, aesthetic, and philosophical influences that shape the world in which graduates will practice their professions. Students may complete a minor in areas such as business, computer science, biomedical engineering, math, or music. In many cases, the minor can be completed without course overloads.

In addition to a full array of University services, special advising and other support services (including tutoring) are provided. Students may qualify to participate in honors sections of many courses. Active student chapters of many national professional engineering organizations and honor societies are supported by the college as an enriching addition to academic studies and co-op experience.

The Bachelor of Science degree programs with specification in chemical, civil, computer, electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineering are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012, telephone 410.347.7700.

**Bachelor of Science/Master of Science PlusOne Program**

The Departments of Chemical Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering, and Mechanical and Industrial Engineering offer programs leading to both the bachelor’s and master’s degrees in five years. All students begin with the common first-year engineering program. Upon successful completion, students may petition to enter the BS/MS Program. Degree candidates must maintain a 3.400 cumulative GPA, carry extra courses, and reduce the number of cooperative education semesters to complete the course requirements.

**Academic Standards**

**ACADEMIC PROGRESSION STANDARDS**

In addition to meeting University progression standards, it is expected that full-time engineering students enroll in four courses with appropriate labs and recitations and successfully complete at least 12 semester hours each academic semester with an acceptable GPA as noted below. Any exceptions to the course load requirement must be approved by the student’s academic advisor, in writing, prior to the start of each semester.
GPA REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION
A minimum cumulative GPA requirement of 2.000 in major (department) courses and a minimum cumulative GPA requirement of 2.000 overall is required for graduation.

CRITERIA FOR ACADEMIC PROBATION
Full-time students in the College of Engineering may be placed on academic probation effective for the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

First-year Students:
• Not maintaining an overall cumulative GPA of at least 1.800 at the end of each semester of the first year, or
• Earning fewer than 12 semester hours at the end of each semester of the first-year curriculum.

Upperclass and Transfer Students:
• Earning fewer than 12 semester hours in a full-term academic semester, or
• Earning less than a 1.800 GPA in a full-term academic semester, or
• Not maintaining an overall cumulative GPA of at least 2.000 at the end of each full academic semester, or
• Not maintaining an in-major GPA of at least 2.000 at the end of the fourth full-term academic semester of the curriculum and at the end of each full-term academic semester thereafter, or
• Accumulating three outstanding course deficiencies (grades of F, I, W, NE, U, or missing grades), or
• Not following a program of study approved by the student’s academic advisor.

A notation of the academic probation action will appear on the internal record but not on the permanent transcript.

CRITERIA FOR ACADEMIC DISMISSAL
Full-time students on probation in the College of Engineering are eligible for academic dismissal from the University for any of the reasons noted below:

• Earning less than a 1.800 semester GPA in a full-term academic semester, or
• Earning fewer than 12 semester hours in a full-term academic semester, or
• Not following a program of study approved by the student’s academic advisor, or
• Remaining on academic probation after two full academic semesters.

In addition, students earning less than a 1.000 GPA in any full-term academic semester following their first semester or cumulatively may be dismissed, regardless of prior academic status, at the discretion of the college.

Notation of this academic dismissal will appear on the permanent transcript.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS
The college reserves the right to amend programs, courses, and degree requirements to fulfill its educational responsibility to respond to relevant changes in the field.

Students must complete all of the requirements in the degree program in which they are candidates. Degree requirements are based upon the year of graduation, determined by the date of entry or reentry into the College of Engineering. Degree requirements and the year of graduation for a degree candidate who fails to make normal academic progress will be subject to review and possible change.

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINOR

Materials Science and Engineering
The study of materials science and engineering has spurred breakthroughs in applications ranging from artificial limbs and organs, to space travel vehicles, to personal MP3 players. For example, the discovery of buckyballs and carbon nanotubes has led to the development of an unprecedented reduction in size of prototype electronic components and points the way to tomorrow’s electronic technologies. Porous nanostructures of biocompatible materials are studied for targeted drug delivery within the body. The integration of polymers and semiconductors is used to create efficient, usable solar cells to reduce our dependence on fossil fuels. There are many more examples of both existing technologies and current research areas involving materials science and engineering that impact everyday life both today and in the future.

The minor in materials science and engineering is open to all students of the College of Engineering whose science and technical interests involve the design, processing, and optimization of engineering materials. Since the materials interests may vary across the engineering disciplines, the minor is composed of an interdisciplinary selection of courses that offer a high degree of flexibility to the student. The fundamental goals of the program are to offer the students a broad interdisciplinary program that includes a basic background in the relevant aspects of materials science and the engineering applications of materials. The objectives are to serve the needs of the chemical, civil, electrical, and mechanical engineering departments in providing a vehicle to expose students to materials science and engineering. Particular focus areas include: electronic materials and processing for device applications; strength, wear, and corrosion-resistant coatings; molecular-level design of thin films and nanostructures; polymers and biomedical applications; and steels, concretes, and space-based structures.
Minor in Materials Science and Engineering

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following course:
ME 2340 Introduction to Materials Science 4 SH
and complete one additional course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:
CIVE 2260 Civil Engineering Materials 3 SH
with CIVE 2261 Materials and Measurements Lab 2 SH
EECE 3392 Electronic Materials 4 SH

ELECTIVES AND CAPSTONE DESIGN
Complete two courses from the following disciplines, and complete 4 semester hours of capstone design (or complete 4 semester hours of elective course work in place of the capstone design project):

Electrical and Computer Engineering
EECE 4606 Micro- and Nanofabrication 4 SH
ENGR 4608 Nanotechnology in Engineering 4 SH

Chemical Engineering
CHME 4634 Nanomaterials: Thin Films and Structures 4 SH
ENGR 4608 Nanotechnology in Engineering 4 SH

Mechanical and Industrial Engineering
ME 4640 Mechanical Behavior and Processing of Materials 4 SH
ME 5645 Environmental Issues in Manufacturing and Product Use 4 SH

Chemistry and Chemical Biology
CHEM 3501 Inorganic Chemistry 4 SH
CHEM 5687 Principles of Solid State Chemistry 3 SH

Capstone Design
CHME 4703 Chemical Process Design 2 4 SH
EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1 4 SH
MEIE 4702 Capstone Design 2 5 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

www.che.neu.edu

LAURA H. LEWIS, PhD
Cabot Professor and Chair

Office: 342 Snell Engineering Center
Phone: 617.373.2989
Fax: 617.373.2209

The chemical engineering program offers students a broad education built on fundamentals in science, mathematics, and engineering, which are then applied to a variety of contemporary problems using modern tools, such as computational software and computer-aided design. Chemical engineers have traditionally been employed in chemical, petrochemical, agricultural chemical, pulp and paper, plastics, cosmetics, and textiles industries, and in consulting and design firms. Today, chemical engineers also play an integral role in emerging biological and advanced materials fields, including nanotechnology. For example, chemical engineers are creating new materials needed for space exploration, alternative energy sources, and faster, self-powered computer chips. In biotechnology and bioengineering, chemical engineers are working to understand human diseases, developing new therapies and drug delivery systems, and producing new medicines through cell culture techniques. Chemical engineers employ nanotechnology to revolutionize sensors, security systems, and medical diagnostics and treatments. In addition to creating important products, chemical engineers are also involved in protecting our environment by exploring ways to reduce acid rain and smog, to recycle and reduce wastes, to develop new sources of environmentally clean energy, and to design inherently safe, efficient, and “green” processes. The role of chemical engineers is to develop new products and to design processes while reducing costs, increasing production, and improving the quality and safety of new products.

The educational objectives of the chemical engineering program are that all students will develop and apply: (1) a fundamental knowledge and understanding of the underlying science, mathematics, and engineering subjects needed to function effectively and efficiently in the many fields of chemical engineering practice; (2) an ability to identify problems, to identify, acquire, and critically analyze needed information and data, to draw appropriate conclusions, and to make decisions based on those conclusions; (3) interpersonal and communicative skills to function effectively in a diverse workplace and work confidently and effectively within intra- and interdisciplinary teams; and (4) an ability to incorporate practice-based and information-based knowledge of contemporary societal issues and ethical and professional responsibilities into engineering solutions and business activities.
The faculty of the chemical engineering program is committed to providing a practice-oriented education through active learning and by drawing connections between classroom learning and co-op experiences. The educational curriculum provides fundamentals in mathematics, physical sciences, and engineering science as well as real-world design and laboratory experiences. Through the University’s general education requirements, students gain awareness of the impact of engineering decisions in a broader societal and ethical context. Cooperative education offers students the opportunity to integrate practical workplace knowledge with classroom learning so the educational experiences are synergistic and deepen the learning process. The chemical engineering community encourages professional development through active participation and leadership in student organizations, professional societies, and departmental activities. As a result, the chemical engineering program prepares successful students for industrial careers, graduate programs, or professional medical, law, and business schools.

Through faculty expertise and scholarship, a rigorous set of academic courses, and real-world cooperative education experiences, the chemical engineering program seeks to enable students to: apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering in the general field of chemical engineering; design and conduct engineering experiments, as well as analyze and interpret data; design a system, component, or chemical process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability; function on teams, including multidisciplinary teams; identify, formulate, and solve chemical engineering problems; understand professional and ethical responsibility, including protecting the public and the environment by performing work in a safe and environmentally conscious manner; communicate effectively; understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context; recognize the need for and the ability to engage in lifelong learning; understand professional behavior, culture, expectations, and contemporary issues; and use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary to chemical engineering practice.

The chemical engineering curriculum shown below is periodically evaluated and revised to ensure that graduates of the program are given every opportunity for future success as professional chemical engineers and are prepared for graduate or professional school.
CHME 3312  Transport Processes 2 and Separations  4 SH
with CHME 3313  Lab for CHME 3312  2 SH
CHME 3322  Chemical Engineering  4 SH
  Thermodynamics 2
CHME 4510  Chemical Engineering Kinetics  4 SH
CHME 4512  Chemical Engineering Process Control  4 SH
CHME 4701  Chemical Process Design 1  4 SH
CHME 4703  Chemical Process Design 2  4 SH

**Advanced Chemical Engineering Elective**

Complete one advanced chemical engineering elective from the following list:

CHME 3330  Chemical Engineering Process Analysis  4 SH
CHME 4624  Chemical Process Safety  4 SH
CHME 4634  Nanomaterials: Thin Films and Structures  4 SH
CHME 4699  Special Topics in Chemical Engineering  4 SH
CHME 4721  Projects 1  4 SH
CHME 4722  Projects 2  4 SH
CHME 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
CHME 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2  4 SH
CHME 4990  Elective  4 SH
CHME 4991  Research  4 SH
CHME 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
CHME 4993  Independent Study  4 SH
CHME 5160  Drug Delivery: Engineering Analysis  4 SH
CHME 5204  Heterogeneous Catalysis  4 SH
CHME 5630  Biochemical Engineering  4 SH
CHME 5699  Special Topics in Chemical Engineering  4 SH
CHME 5976  Directed Study  4 SH
CHME 5978  Independent Study  4 SH

**Further Credit**

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110  Engineering Design  4 SH

2 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 5 semester hours in professional development as indicated below.

**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000  Introduction to the Study of Engineering  1 SH
CHME 2000  Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education  1 SH
CHME 3000  Professional Issues in Engineering  1 SH
### BS/MS in Chemical Engineering

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

### Minor in Biochemical Engineering

**REQUIREMENTS FOR NON–CHEMICAL ENGINEERING MAJORS**

Students with majors other than chemical engineering should complete the requirements below.

#### Required Breadth Courses

Complete the following five courses, with corresponding labs, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2311</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 2312</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2311</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2313</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2314</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2313</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 2351</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Required Chemical Engineering Courses

Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHME 2308</td>
<td>Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 2310</td>
<td>Transport Processes 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 3312</td>
<td>Transport Processes 2 and Separations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 5630</td>
<td>Biochemical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Capstone

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHME 4703</td>
<td>Chemical Process Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

**CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING**

[www.civ.neu.edu](http://www.civ.neu.edu)

**JEROME F. HAJJAR, PhD, PE**

*Professor and Chair*

Office: 400 Snell Engineering Center  
Phone: 617.373.2444  
Fax: 617.373.4419

Civil engineers judiciously apply their knowledge of mathematics and physical sciences to improve and protect the environment and to provide facilities and structures for community living, industry, and transportation. Civil engineering encompasses several disciplines, including structural engineering, environmental engineering, transportation planning and engineering, and geotechnical engineering. Civil engineers supervise the construction of bridges, tunnels, buildings, dams, and aqueducts. They also plan, design, construct, and manage highways, railroads, canals, and airports; regulate rivers and control floods; and design and build systems for water distribution, wastewater treatment, waste disposal, and environmental remediation.

The civil engineering program has four educational objectives. The first is that our students gain an understanding of the natural and cultural world. Mathematics, physics, and chemistry are the foundation of civil engineering. Such a
foundation is designed to enable students to properly understand and apply engineering principles and makes the Northeastern education one that can keep pace with the advances in this dynamic field. Likewise, it is important for students to understand the historical and cultural context in which engineering takes place and to understand the social and environmental impacts of engineering projects.

The second objective is that our students become technically prepared for engineering practice. Students are exposed to a common base of knowledge in the engineering sciences, including mechanics and environmental science. In more advanced courses, students have an opportunity to learn to analyze and design building frames and bridges, water and wastewater treatment systems, highways and traffic systems, hydraulic systems, earth dams, building foundations, and construction management systems. Our program is designed to give students proficiency in at least four areas of civil engineering.

The third program objective is that our students develop skills in critical thinking, communication, information literacy, and aesthetics. These subjects are integrated into courses throughout the program. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of effective writing and public speaking.

The fourth program objective is that our students develop a personal and professional ethic—that is, an understanding of the profession, its ethical codes, history, contemporary issues, and the need for lifelong learning. Course work, cooperative education, and participation in the activities of the award-winning student chapter of the American Society of Civil Engineers help students meet this goal.

The civil engineering program is designed to provide students with a broad education appropriate for a variety of career choices and lifelong learning. Experience tells us that civil engineering graduates will enter almost every field imaginable. The knowledge and skills acquired—understanding science, critical thinking, effective communication, and understanding the social context, among them—form an excellent foundation for a host of careers, as well as for a fulfilling life outside the world of work. The civil engineering program has been designed with five general electives that permit students to explore or acquire further depth in other fields of interest. Students can use these electives to earn a minor in business, architectural history, music, computer science, or any number of other fields.

The co-op program parallels the academic program in level of responsibility and sophistication. A beginning job might involve layout at a construction site or laboratory testing; in senior-level co-op assignments, students are often working alongside engineers on design teams.

BSCE—Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 34 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
or CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
or CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
or PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
or PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

Further Credit
3 semester hours from the following course count toward the mathematics/science requirement:
CIVE 3464 Probability and Engineering Economy 4 SH
for Civil Engineering

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 57 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CIVE 2221 Statics and Strength of Materials 4 SH
CIVE 2260 Civil Engineering Materials 3 SH
with CIVE 2261 Materials and Measurements Lab 2 SH
CIVE 2320 Structural Analysis 1 4 SH
CIVE 2324 Reinforced Concrete Design 4 SH
CIVE 2331 Fluid Mechanics 4 SH
CIVE 2334 Environmental Engineering 1 4 SH
CIVE 2340 Soil Mechanics 4 SH
with CIVE 2341 Lab for CIVE 2340 1 SH
Senior Design Project
Complete one of the following courses:

CIVE 4765  Senior Design Project—Environmental  5 SH
CIVE 4766  Senior Design Project—Geotechnical  5 SH
CIVE 4767  Senior Design Project—Structural  5 SH
CIVE 4768  Senior Design Project—Transportation

Civil Engineering Project Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

CIVE 4536  Hydrologic Engineering  4 SH
CIVE 4542  Foundation Engineering  4 SH
CIVE 4554  Highway Engineering  4 SH

Civil Engineering Technical Electives
Complete 12 semester hours from the following list:

CIVE 3425  Steel Design  4 SH
CIVE 3522  Structural Analysis 2  4 SH
CIVE 4534  Environmental Engineering 2  3 SH
CIVE 4536  Hydrologic Engineering  4 SH
CIVE 4542  Foundation Engineering  4 SH
CIVE 4554  Highway Engineering  4 SH
CIVE 4566  Sustainable Design of Buildings and Urban Transportation Systems: U.S./European Perspectives  4 SH
CIVE 4575  Construction Management  3 SH
CIVE 5321  Geoenvironmental Engineering  4 SH

Further Credit
3 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110  Engineering Design  4 SH
2 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH
1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the engineering requirement:

CIVE 3464  Probability and Engineering Economy  4 SH for Civil Engineering

Professional Development Requirement
Complete 5 semester hours in professional development as indicated below.

Professional Development
Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000  Introduction to the Study of Engineering  1 SH
CIVE 2000  Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education  1 SH
CIVE 3000  Professional Issues in Engineering  1 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES/SCIENCE ELECTIVE
Complete 20 semester hours in NU Core course work and science elective as indicated below.

Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGL 1111  College Writing  4 SH
ENGL 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

Social Science Level 1—Macroeconomics or Microeconomics
Complete one of the following courses, thus satisfying the NU Core social science level 1 domain requirement:

ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH

Science Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 1111  General Biology 1  4 SH
BIOL 1121  Basic Microbiology  4 SH
BIOL 1151  Introduction to Marine Biology  4 SH
CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1  4 SH
CHEM 2321  Analytical Chemistry  4 SH
CHEM 3401  Physical Chemistry 1  4 SH
ENVR 1200  Dynamic Earth  4 SH
ENVR 2310  Earth Materials  4 SH
ENVR 3302  Introduction to Remote Sensing  4 SH
ENVR 3400  Field Geology  4 SH
ENVR 4505  Wetlands  4 SH
ENVR 5260  Geographical Information Systems  4 SH
ENVR 5280  Groundwater Modeling  4 SH
ENVR 5282  Groundwater Geochemistry  4 SH
ENVR 5290  Engineering Geology  4 SH
PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
PHYS 3601  Classical Dynamics  4 SH
PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH

Professional Development Requirement
Complete 5 semester hours in professional development as indicated below.

Professional Development
Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000  Introduction to the Study of Engineering  1 SH
CIVE 2000  Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education  1 SH
CIVE 3000  Professional Issues in Engineering  1 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES/SCIENCE ELECTIVE
Complete 20 semester hours in NU Core course work and science elective as indicated below.

Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGL 1111  College Writing  4 SH
ENGL 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

Social Science Level 1—Macroeconomics or Microeconomics
Complete one of the following courses, thus satisfying the NU Core social science level 1 domain requirement:

ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH

Science Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 1111  General Biology 1  4 SH
BIOL 1121  Basic Microbiology  4 SH
BIOL 1151  Introduction to Marine Biology  4 SH
CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1  4 SH
CHEM 2321  Analytical Chemistry  4 SH
CHEM 3401  Physical Chemistry 1  4 SH
ENVR 1200  Dynamic Earth  4 SH
ENVR 2310  Earth Materials  4 SH
ENVR 3302  Introduction to Remote Sensing  4 SH
ENVR 3400  Field Geology  4 SH
ENVR 4505  Wetlands  4 SH
ENVR 5260  Geographical Information Systems  4 SH
ENVR 5280  Groundwater Modeling  4 SH
ENVR 5282  Groundwater Geochemistry  4 SH
ENVR 5290  Engineering Geology  4 SH
PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
PHYS 3601  Classical Dynamics  4 SH
PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT
Complete 5 semester hours in professional development as indicated below.

Professional Development
Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000  Introduction to the Study of Engineering  1 SH
CIVE 2000  Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education  1 SH
CIVE 3000  Professional Issues in Engineering  1 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES/SCIENCE ELECTIVE
Complete 20 semester hours in NU Core course work and science elective as indicated below.

Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGL 1111  College Writing  4 SH
ENGL 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

Social Science Level 1—Macroeconomics or Microeconomics
Complete one of the following courses, thus satisfying the NU Core social science level 1 domain requirement:

ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH

Science Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 1111  General Biology 1  4 SH
BIOL 1121  Basic Microbiology  4 SH
BIOL 1151  Introduction to Marine Biology  4 SH
CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1  4 SH
CHEM 2321  Analytical Chemistry  4 SH
CHEM 3401  Physical Chemistry 1  4 SH
ENVR 1200  Dynamic Earth  4 SH
ENVR 2310  Earth Materials  4 SH
ENVR 3302  Introduction to Remote Sensing  4 SH
ENVR 3400  Field Geology  4 SH
ENVR 4505  Wetlands  4 SH
ENVR 5260  Geographical Information Systems  4 SH
ENVR 5280  Groundwater Modeling  4 SH
ENVR 5282  Groundwater Geochemistry  4 SH
ENVR 5290  Engineering Geology  4 SH
PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
PHYS 3601  Classical Dynamics  4 SH
PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT
Complete 5 semester hours in professional development as indicated below.

Professional Development
Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000  Introduction to the Study of Engineering  1 SH
CIVE 2000  Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education  1 SH
CIVE 3000  Professional Issues in Engineering  1 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES/SCIENCE ELECTIVE
Complete 20 semester hours in NU Core course work and science elective as indicated below.

Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGL 1111  College Writing  4 SH
ENGL 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

Social Science Level 1—Macroeconomics or Microeconomics
Complete one of the following courses, thus satisfying the NU Core social science level 1 domain requirement:

ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH

Science Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 1111  General Biology 1  4 SH
BIOL 1121  Basic Microbiology  4 SH
BIOL 1151  Introduction to Marine Biology  4 SH
CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1  4 SH
CHEM 2321  Analytical Chemistry  4 SH
CHEM 3401  Physical Chemistry 1  4 SH
ENVR 1200  Dynamic Earth  4 SH
ENVR 2310  Earth Materials  4 SH
ENVR 3302  Introduction to Remote Sensing  4 SH
ENVR 3400  Field Geology  4 SH
ENVR 4505  Wetlands  4 SH
ENVR 5260  Geographical Information Systems  4 SH
ENVR 5280  Groundwater Modeling  4 SH
ENVR 5282  Groundwater Geochemistry  4 SH
ENVR 5290  Engineering Geology  4 SH
PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
PHYS 3601  Classical Dynamics  4 SH
PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five 4-SH-equivalent academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses.

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum GPA required in CIVE courses
NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Civil Engineering
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING
www.ece.neu.edu

ALI ABUR, PhD
Professor and Chair

Office: 407 Dana Research Center
Phone: 617.373.3051
Fax: 617.373.4431

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers two distinct Bachelor of Science programs: Bachelor of Science in electrical engineering (BSEE) and Bachelor of Science in computer engineering (BSCompE). A combined major is available in electrical and computer engineering for students who complete the requirements of both majors. In addition, a minor in electrical engineering, a minor in computer engineering, and a minor in biomedical engineering are available to qualified students throughout the University, including majors within the department.

Successful engineers need to organize and adapt information to solve problems. They also must work effectively in teams and communicate well. Therefore, the goal of the electrical engineering and computer engineering programs is to help students develop these skills and provide the appropriate technical background for a successful career. The objectives of the Bachelor of Science programs are that every student will develop and be able to apply in an engineering context: (1) mathematical, scientific, computational, and experiential knowledge and skills; (2) the technical skills necessary for engineering practice; (3) the communications and interpersonal skills necessary as engineering professionals; (4) a personal and professional ethic appropriate to the practice of engineering; and (5) an awareness of the social, cultural, and historical context of engineering solutions.

The curricula are continuously assessed to ensure that graduates can achieve these goals and go on to succeed as professional electrical or computer engineers. The Bachelor of Science programs allow students sufficient flexibility within the standard eight academic semesters to earn a minor in nearly any department in the University. Typical minors might include electrical engineering, computer engineering, physics, math, computer science, or business, but students might also organize their course of study to earn a minor in economics, English, or music.

The academic program is supported by extensive laboratory facilities for study and experimentation in computing, circuit analysis, electronics, digital systems, microwaves, control systems, semiconductor processing, very large-scale integration (VLSI) design, and digital signal processing. Students have access to state-of-the-art computing facilities, including numerous Linux-based workstations and Windows-based personal computers, all connected to the Internet. Many courses are taught in one of the four computer-based teaching classrooms, where students work online and practice the theory presented in lecture while still in the classroom.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduates take advantage of the cooperative education program. During the cooperative work phase of the program, the students’ levels of responsibility grow as they gain theoretical and technical knowledge through academic work. A sophomore might begin cooperative work experience as an engineering assistant and progress by the senior year to a position with responsibilities similar to those of entry-level engineers.

A senior-year design course caps the education by drawing on everything learned previously. Teams of students propose, design, and build a functioning electrical or computer engineering system—just as they might in actual practice.

Electrical Engineering
The components of the Information Age—global communication systems, computers and computer chips, and the software that runs them, as well as pacemakers, magnetic resonance imaging, and interplanetary space missions—are possible because of the efforts of electrical engineers. Today, electrical engineers are developing concepts and working to translate these ideas into the next generation of products, from computers and safe, energy-efficient vehicles, to radar that can detect unexploded land mines from the air, to microrobots that diagnose disease from inside the body.

Many electrical engineers work in the traditional areas of communications, computation, and control, and components required to realize such systems. They are involved in design and product development, testing and quality control, sales and marketing, and manufacturing. Others use their problem-solving skills in diverse areas such as bioengineering, health care, electronic music, meteorology, and experimental psychology. Some graduates draw on their electrical engineering
backgrounds to launch successful careers as physicians, financial analysts, attorneys, and entrepreneurs.

As specified below, the BSEE degree requires a sequence of core courses and advanced study in one or more technical elective areas: electronic circuits and devices; signals and systems; fields, waves, and optics; power engineering; or computer engineering. General electives and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences are also required.

**BSEE—Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering**

**ENGINEERING CATEGORICAL REQUIREMENT**

Students must complete a minimum of semester hours in the categories of math/science and engineering topics. Completing all courses in the prescribed curriculum satisfies these requirements without any additional consideration. However, any student with transfer credit or course substitutions must meet with an academic advisor to plan appropriate course work to assure that these requirements are fully satisfied.

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**

Complete 35 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
- PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
  with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 4 SH
  with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

**Further Credit**

2 semester hours from the following course count toward the mathematics/science requirement:

- EECE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

2 semester hours from the following lecture/lab combination count toward the mathematics/science requirement:

- CS 1500 Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering 4 SH
  with CS 1501 Lab for CS 1500 1 SH

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

2 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH

2 semester hours from each of the following courses count toward the engineering requirement:

- EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 59 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- EECE 2322 Digital Logic Design 4 SH
  with EECE 2323 Lab for EECE 2322 1 SH
- EECE 2410 Circuits 4 SH
  with EECE 2411 Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory 1 SH
- EECE 2412 Electronics 1 4 SH
  with EECE 2413 Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
- EECE 3410 Electronics 2 4 SH
- EECE 3440 Electromagnetic Fields and Waves 4 SH
  with EECE 3441 Lab for EECE 3440 1 SH
- EECE 3464 Linear Systems 4 SH
- EECE 4572 Communications Systems 4 SH
- EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1 4 SH
- EECE 4792 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2 4 SH

**Electrical Engineering Technical Electives**

Complete 12 semester hours from the following list:

- EECE 3324 to EECE 3392
- EECE 4512 to EECE 4538
- EECE 4574 to EECE 4698
- EECE 5000 to EECE 5999
- ENGR 5670 Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage 4 SH

**Further Credit**

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH

2 semester hours from each of the following courses count toward the engineering requirement:

- EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 8 semester hours in professional development as indicated below.

**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

- GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
- EECE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
- EECE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH
**Further Credit**
3 semester hours from the following lecture/lab combination count toward the professional development requirement:
- **CS 1500** Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering
  - with **CS 1501** Lab for CS 1500
  - 1 SH
1 semester hour from each of the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:
- **GE 1110** Engineering Design
- **GE 1111** Engineering Problem Solving and Computation

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**
Complete 16 semester hours in NU Core course work as indicated below.

**Writing**
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
- **ENGL 1111** College Writing
- **ENGL 3301** Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
  - or **ENGL 3302** Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**
Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

**Social Science Level 1**
Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete five 4-SH-equivalent academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses.

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 minimum GPA required in EECE courses

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 30 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

---

**Electrical Engineering Minor**
A minor in electrical engineering is open to all students in the University with the prerequisite calculus and physics background. The minor is designed for students who would like a coherent background in the theory and laboratory practice of electrical engineering, particularly for majors in math, science, computer engineering, or other engineering departments. The completion of a minor in electrical engineering will be recognized by a notation on the student’s transcript.

**Minor in Electrical Engineering**
Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work. A minimum of 20 semester hours of EECE courses is required with a minimum GPA of 2.000.

**CORE COURSE**
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:
- **EECE 2210** Electrical Engineering
  - 4 SH
  - with **EECE 2211** Lab for EECE 2210
  - 1 SH
- **EECE 2410** Circuits
  - 4 SH
  - with **EECE 2411** Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory
  - 1 SH

**ELECTIVE CORE COURSES**
Complete two of the following courses with corresponding labs:
- **EECE 2322** Digital Logic Design
  - 4 SH
  - with **EECE 2323** Lab for EECE 2322
  - 1 SH
- **EECE 2412** Electronics I
  - 4 SH
  - with **EECE 2413** Lab for EECE 2412
  - 1 SH
- **EECE 3440** Electromagnetic Fields and Waves
  - 4 SH
  - with **EECE 3441** Lab for EECE 3440
  - 1 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course electives from the following list:
- **EECE 3410** Electromagnetics
  - 4 SH
- **EECE 3440** Electromagnetic Fields and Waves
  - 4 SH
  - with **EECE 3441** Lab for EECE 3440
  - 1 SH
- **EECE 3464** Linear Systems
  - 4 SH
- **EECE 3468** Noise and Stochastic Processes
  - 4 SH
- **EECE 4524** VLSI Design
  - 4 SH
  - with **EECE 4525** Lab for EECE 4524
  - 1 SH
- **EECE 4572** Communications Systems
  - 4 SH
- **EECE 4574** Wireless Communication Circuits
  - 4 SH
- **EECE 4576** Wireless Personal Communications System
  - 4 SH
- **EECE 4604** Semiconductor Device Theory
  - 4 SH
- **EECE 4606** Micro- and Nanofabrication
  - 4 SH
- **EECE 4642** Antennas
  - 4 SH
- **EECE 4644** Microwave Circuits and Networks
  - 4 SH
- **EECE 4692** Subsurface Sensing and Imaging
  - 4 SH
- **EECE 5580** Classical Control Systems
  - 4 SH
  - with **EECE 5581** Lab for EECE 5580
  - 1 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

EECE 5646 Optics for Engineers 4 SH
EECE 5666 Digital Signal Processing 4 SH
with EECE 5667 Lab for EECE 5666 1 SH
EECE 5680 Electric Drives 4 SH
EECE 5682 Power Systems Analysis I 4 SH
with EECE 5683 Power Systems Lab 1 SH
EECE 5684 Power Electronics 4 SH
EECE 5686 Electrical Machines 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Computer Engineering
The use of computer technology is exploding, driven by applications in wireless communications, multimedia, portable devices, and Internet computing. At the core of these technological advances are computer engineers who research, design, and develop hardware and software. With a degree in computer engineering you might develop a full-featured multimedia phone, design the next-generation microprocessor, program computer-guided cameras to inspect nanomanufacturing facilities, or start your own software company.

The computer engineering major acquires a strong foundation in engineering principles and the physical sciences in addition to a powerful mix of theory and practice in hardware and software design. The core of the computer engineering curriculum comprises courses in computer organization and architecture, computer networks, computer-aided design, programming languages, optimization theory, and software design.

As specified below, the BSCompE degree requires a sequence of core courses, technical electives, general electives, and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences.

BSCompE—Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering

ENGINEERING CATEGORICAL REQUIREMENT
Students must complete a minimum of semester hours in the categories of math/science and engineering topics. Completing all courses in the prescribed curriculum satisfies these requirements without any additional consideration. However, any student with transfer credit or course substitutions must meet with an academic advisor to plan appropriate course work to assure that these requirements are fully satisfied.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 37 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH
CS 3600  Systems and Networks  4 SH
CS 3800  Theory of Computation  4 SH
CS 4100  Artificial Intelligence  4 SH
CS 4300  Computer Graphics  4 SH
CS 4400  Programming Languages  4 SH
CS 4410  Compilers  4 SH
CS 4550  Web Development  4 SH
CS 4600  Topics in Operating Systems  4 SH
CS 4740  Network Security  4 SH

Further Credit
3 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:
GE 1110  Engineering Design  4 SH
2 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT
Complete 8 semester hours in professional development as indicated below.

Professional Development
Complete the following three courses:
GE 1000  Introduction to the Study of Engineering  1 SH
EECE 2000  Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education  1 SH
EECE 3000  Professional Issues in Engineering  1 SH

Further Credit
3 semester hours from the following lecture/lab combination count toward the professional development requirement:
CS 1500  Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering  4 SH
with CS 1501  Lab for CS 1500  1 SH
1 semester hour from each of the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:
GE 1110  Engineering Design  4 SH
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES
Complete 16 semester hours in NU Core course work as indicated below.

Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
ENGL 1111  College Writing  4 SH
ENGL 3301  Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH
or ENGL 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

Social Science Level 1
Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five 4-SH-equivalent academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses.

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum GPA required in EECE courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Computer Engineering Minor
The minor in computer engineering is open to all students in the University. The minor is designed for students who would like a coherent background in the theory and laboratory practice of computer engineering. The completion of a minor in computer engineering will be recognized by a notation on the student’s transcript.

Minor in Computer Engineering
Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work. A minimum of 18 semester hours is required with a minimum GPA of 2.000.

CORE COURSE
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CS 1500  Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering  4 SH
with CS 1501  Lab for CS 1500  1 SH
Computer science majors may substitute the following course with corresponding lab:
CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science  4 SH
CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
MAJOR CORE COURSES
Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

- EECE 2322 Digital Logic Design 4 SH with EECE 2323 Lab for EECE 2322 1 SH
- EECE 3324 Computer Architecture and Organization 4 SH

Computer science majors may substitute the following two courses for EECE 3324:
- CS 2600 Computer Organization 4 SH
- EECE 3230 Computer Architecture for Computer Scientists 4 SH

COMPUTER ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES
Complete 4 semester hours from the following list (computer science majors should complete 8 semester hours):

- EECE 3326 Optimization Methods 4 SH
- EECE 4520 Software Engineering 1 4 SH
- EECE 4522 Software Engineering 2 4 SH
- EECE 4524 VLSI Design 4 SH with EECE 4525 Lab for EECE 4524 1 SH
- EECE 4526 High-Speed Digital Design 4 SH
- EECE 4528 CAD for Design and Test 4 SH
- EECE 4530 Hardware Description Languages and Synthesis 4 SH
- EECE 4534 Microprocessor-Based Design 4 SH with EECE 4535 Lab for EECE 4534 1 SH
- EECE 4622 Parallel and Distributed Processing 4 SH
- EECE 4626 Image Processing and Pattern Recognition 4 SH
- EECE 4628 Computer and Telecommunication Networks 4 SH with EECE 4629 Internetworking Design Lab 1 SH
- EECE 4630 Robotics 4 SH
- EECE 4694 Numerical Methods and Computer Applications 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Biomedical Engineering Minor
Medical imaging and biomedical electronics are important areas of biomedical engineering that are within the province of electrical engineering. The minor in biomedical engineering is open to all students in the University with the prerequisite calculus and physics background. The minor is particularly designed for majors in electrical or computer engineering, biology, health science fields, or other engineering departments who would like a background in relevant aspects of biology and electrical engineering, with the opportunity to complete an interdisciplinary biomedical engineering capstone design project. Course work in anatomy and physiology and other health science topics is combined with technical engineering courses related to biomedical imaging and instrumentation. Specific curriculum information about the biomedical engineering minor may be obtained from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering office, 411 Dana Research Center, from the department Web site, or by calling 617.373.2165.

Minor in Biomedical Engineering
Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work. A minimum of 26 semester hours is required with a minimum GPA of 2.000.

REQUIRED CORE COURSES
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

- BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH
- EECE 2411 Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory 1 SH
- EECE 4512 Biomedical Electronics 4 SH or EECE 4664 Biomedical Signal Processing and Medical Imaging 4 SH

REQUIRED CAPSTONE-DESIGN COURSES
Complete two courses on a biologically oriented project:

- EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1 4 SH
- EECE 4792 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete eight semester hours with courses from the following list:

Electrical Engineering
- EECE 2210 Electrical Engineering 4 SH

Biology
- BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH
- BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
- BIOL 5551 Principles of Animal Physiology 4 SH with BIOL 5552 Lab for BIOL 5551 1 SH
- BIOL 5581 Biological Imaging 4 SH
- BIOL 5587 Comparative Neurobiology 4 SH

Physics
- PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH
- PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 4651 Medical Physics Seminar 1 4 SH
- PHYS 4652 Medical Physics Seminar 2 4 SH

Psychology
- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3458 Psychobiology 4 SH
Cardiopulmonary and Exercise Sciences
EXSC 4500 Exercise Physiology 1 4 SH
with EXSC 4501 Lab for EXSC 4500 1 SH
EXSC 4504 Clinical Kinesiology 4 SH
with EXSC 4505 Lab for EXSC 4504 1 SH

Physical Therapy
PT 5138 Neuroscience 4 SH
with PT 5139 Lab for PT 5138 1 SH
PT 5170 Motor Control 3 SH
PT 5229 Physical Therapy Project 2 2 SH
PT 5976 Directed Study 1 to 4 SH
PT 6215 Assistive Technology 3 SH

Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
SLPA 1103 Anatomy and Physiology of the Vocal Mechanism 4 SH
SLPA 1202 Neurological Bases of Communication 4 SH
SLPA 1203 Introduction to Audiology 4 SH
SLPA 1205 Speech and Hearing Science 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Combined Major in Electrical and Computer Engineering
Students may choose to major in both electrical and computer engineering by following the combined-major program leading to a Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering or Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering. Students take the required courses for both majors along with technical electives distributed among the areas of computer engineering; fields, waves, and optics; power engineering; and electronic circuits and devices. A general elective and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences are also required.

BSEE or BSCompE—Bachelor of Science in Electrical/Computer Engineering

ENGINEERING CATEGORICAL REQUIREMENT
Students must complete a minimum of semester hours in the categories of math/science and engineering topics. Completing all courses in the prescribed curriculum satisfies these requirements without any additional consideration. However, any student with transfer credit or course substitutions must meet with an academic advisor to plan appropriate course work to assure that these requirements are fully satisfied.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 39 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2310 Discrete Mathematics 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Further Credit
2 semester hours from the following course count toward the mathematics/science requirement:
EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
2 semester hours from the following lecture/lab combination count toward the mathematics/science requirement:
CS 1500 Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering 4 SH
with CS 1501 Lab for CS 1500 1 SH
1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
EECE 2322 Digital Logic Design 4 SH
with EECE 2323 Lab for EECE 2322 1 SH
EECE 2410 Circuits 4 SH
with EECE 2411 Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory 1 SH
EECE 2412 Electronics 1 4 SH
with EECE 2413 Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
EECE 3324 Computer Architecture and Organization 4 SH
EECE 3326 Optimization Methods 4 SH
EECE 3410 Electronics 2 4 SH
EECE 3440 Electromagnetic Fields and Waves 4 SH
with EECE 3441 Lab for EECE 3440 1 SH
EECE 3464 Linear Systems 4 SH
EECE 4572 Communications Systems 4 SH
EECE 4628 Computer and Telecommunication Networks 4 SH
with EECE 4629 Internetworking Design Lab 1 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

1 semester hour from each of the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**

Complete 16 semester hours in NU Core course work as indicated below.

**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

- ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH
- ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
- ENGL 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 minimum GPA required in EECE courses

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 30 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

139 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Combined Major in Electrical Engineering and Physics**

This intercollege combined major serves students who would like to explore their interest in physics while earning the benefit of an accredited Bachelor of Science degree in engineering. The major combines a major in physics from the Department of Physics in the College of Science with the Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering degree from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

Because of the large body of shared knowledge between electrical engineering and physics, a combined major between these two disciplines is a logical course of study and can be accomplished within a student’s usual five-year program (including three co-op placements) without requiring course...
overloading in any semester. A student graduating from this program will have studied both the physical fundamentals and the applications of electronic devices and systems. The program is a particularly appropriate course of study for students who wish to pursue a career in solid-state devices, microelectromechanical systems, or nanotechnology.

Students interested in this program should contact the electrical and computer engineering department or the physics department as early as possible, preferably prior to registering for freshman courses.

BSEE in Electrical Engineering and Physics

ENGINEERING CATEGORICAL REQUIREMENT
Students must complete a minimum of semester hours in the categories of math/science and engineering topics. Completing all courses in the prescribed curriculum satisfies these requirements without any additional consideration. However, any student with transfer credit or course substitutions must meet with an academic advisor to plan appropriate course work to assure that these requirements are fully satisfied.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING AND PHYSICS GENERAL EDUCATION

Mathematics and Science

CALCULUS 1 AND 2 FOR SCIENCE/ENGINEERING
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

PHYSICS 1
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations:
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH

PHYSICS 2
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations:
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

CHEMISTRY
Complete the following course:
CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH

DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS/LINEAR ALGEBRA
Complete the following course:
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH

or complete the following set of courses:
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
and MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH

CALCULUS 3 FOR SCIENCE/ENGINEERING
Complete the following course:
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

ALGORITHMS AND DATA STRUCTURES
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CS 1500 Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering 4 SH
with CS 1501 Lab for CS 1500 1 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course in the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course in the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

GENERAL ELECTIVE
Complete one 4-SH-equivalent academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive course.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

First-Year Engineering
Complete the following two courses:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

General Engineering
Complete the following three courses:
GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
EECE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
EECE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

Electrical Engineering Lab
Complete the following course:
EECE 2401 Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Lab 1 SH

Linear Circuits
Complete the following course:
EECE 2400 Linear Circuits 4 SH

Electronics
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
EECE 2402 Electronics 4 SH
with EECE 2403 Lab for EECE 2402 1 SH

Digital Logic Design
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
EECE 2322 Digital Logic Design 4 SH
with EECE 2323 Lab for EECE 2322 1 SH
BS/MS in Electrical and Computer Engineering
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MS in Applied Physics and Engineering
See page 237.

MECHANICAL AND INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

HAMEED METGHALCHI, ScD
Professor and Chair
EMANUEL S. MELACHRINOUDIS, PhD
Associate Professor, Associate Chair, and Director of Industrial Engineering

Office: 334 Snell Engineering Center
Phone: 617.373.2740
Fax: 617.373.2921

The Department of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering offers two accredited programs leading to a Bachelor of Science in industrial engineering and a Bachelor of Science in mechanical engineering. Five-year Bachelor of Science/Master of Science PlusOne programs in the above two disciplines are also available. In addition, the department offers the following minors: (a) minor in industrial engineering, (b) minor in mechanical engineering, and (c) minor in biomechanical engineering.

Our mission is to educate persons for professional and technical excellence; to perform research to advance the science and practice of engineering; to engage in service activities that advance the department, the University, and the profession; and to instill in ourselves and our students habits and attitudes that promote ethical behavior, professional responsibility, and careers that advance the well-being of society.

The goal is for graduates from our undergraduate programs to demonstrate technical excellence in their chosen fields, anticipate and respond to societal changes, and develop careers with depth and flexibility, while retaining a professional and intellectual thrust throughout.

Specifically, we have established the following educational objectives for our undergraduate programs:
1a. Mechanical engineers will show proficiency in the analysis, modeling, and design of thermal and mechanical systems.
1b. Industrial engineers will show proficiency in the design, analysis, optimization, and improvement of integrated systems that include people, materials, information, equipment, and energy.
2. Graduates will successfully integrate their academic preparation with engineering practice.

3. Graduates will effectively utilize management skills to design projects and/or programs, to lead their implementation, and to present technical information, as appropriate to their field.

4. Graduates will engage in continuing education for professional development and career planning, including success in graduate education and research for those who choose to do so.

**Industrial Engineering**

Industrial engineering involves the design and analysis of systems that include people, equipment, and materials and their interactions and performance in the workplace. The industrial engineer collects this information and evaluates alternatives to make decisions that best advance the goals of the enterprise.

The program in industrial engineering offers students a base of traditional engineering courses, such as work design, human-machine systems, probability, statistics, and engineering economy, while emphasizing such contemporary areas as digital simulation, computer information and database systems, quality assurance, logistics and supply chain management, operations research, and facilities planning. Students integrate the knowledge acquired in these courses in a two-semester capstone design project.

Industrial engineers work in manufacturing firms, hospitals, banks, public utilities, transportation, government agencies, insurance companies, and construction firms. Among the projects they undertake are design and implementation of a computer-integrated manufacturing system, facilities planning for a variety of industries, design of a robotics system in a manufacturing environment, long-range corporate planning, development and implementation of a quality-control system, simulation analyses to improve processes and make operational decisions, design of workstations to enhance worker safety and productivity, and development of computer systems for information control.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduate students take advantage of the cooperative education program. Cooperative education assignments generally increase in level of responsibility as students gain theoretical and technical knowledge through their academic work. A sophomore might begin as a computer analyst evaluating the performance of a manufacturing system and progress to designing manufacturing engineering workstations by the senior year.

**BSIE—Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering**

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**

Complete 39 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
  or CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
  or CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
- PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
  with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 4 SH
  with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

**Further Credit**

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the mathematics/science requirement:

- IE 3412 Engineering Probability and Statistics 4 SH

2 semester hours from each of the following courses count toward the mathematics/science requirement:

- IE 4515 Operations Research 4 SH
- IE 4520 Stochastic Modeling 4 SH

1 semester hour from each of the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH
- IE 4512 Engineering Economy 4 SH

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 61 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- IE 2310 Introduction to Industrial Engineering 4 SH
- IE 3420 Computers and Information Systems 4 SH
- IE 3425 Engineering Database Systems 4 SH
- IE 4510 Digital Simulation Techniques 4 SH
- IE 4516 Quality Assurance 4 SH
- IE 4522 Human Machine Systems 4 SH
  with IE 4523 Lab for IE 4522 1 SH
- IE 4525 Logistics and Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- IE 4530 Manufacturing Systems and Techniques 4 SH
  with IE 4531 Lab for IE 4530 1 SH
- MEIE 4701 Capstone Design 1 1 SH
- MEIE 4702 Capstone Design 2 5 SH

**Engineering Electives**

Complete 8 semester hours of engineering electives in the following subject areas: CHME, CIVE, EECE, IE, ME, and MEIE.
**Further Credit**

3 semester hours from each of the following courses count toward the engineering requirement:

- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
- IE 4512 Engineering Economy 4 SH

2 semester hours from each of the following courses count toward the engineering requirement:

- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH
- IE 4515 Operations Research 4 SH
- IE 4520 Stochastic Modeling 4 SH

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the engineering requirement:

- IE 3412 Engineering Probability and Statistics 4 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 5 semester hours in professional development as indicated below.

**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

- GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
- MEIE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
- MEIE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

**Further Credit**

1 semester hour from each of the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**

Complete 16 semester hours in NU Core course work as indicated below.

**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

- ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH
- ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
- or ENGL 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete four 4-SH-equivalent academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses.

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 minimum GPA required in IE, ME, and MEIE courses

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 30 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

137 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS/MS in Industrial Engineering**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**Minor in Industrial Engineering**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

- IE 2310 Introduction to Industrial Engineering 4 SH
- IE 3412 Engineering Probability and Statistics or equivalent 4 SH
- IE 4515 Operations Research 4 SH

**TECHNICAL ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list (see mechanical and industrial engineering academic advisor for additional electives):

- IE 3420 Computers and Information Systems 4 SH
- IE 3425 Engineering Database Systems 4 SH
- IE 4510 Digital Simulation Techniques 4 SH
- IE 4512 Engineering Economy 4 SH
- IE 4516 Quality Assurance 4 SH
- IE 4520 Stochastic Modeling 4 SH
- IE 4522 Human Machine Systems 4 SH
- IE 4525 Logistics and Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- IE 4530 Manufacturing Systems and Techniques 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
Mechanical Engineering

Mechanical engineering involves the design, development, and manufacture of machinery and devices to transmit power or to convert energy from thermal to mechanical form in order to power the modern world and its machines. Its current practice has been heavily influenced by recent advances in computer hardware and software.

Mechanical engineers use computers to formulate preliminary and final designs of systems or devices, to perform calculations that predict the behavior of the design, and to collect and analyze performance data from system testing or operation.

Traditionally, mechanical engineers have designed and tested devices, such as heating and air-conditioning systems, machine tools, internal-combustion engines, and steam power plants. Today they also play primary roles in the development of new technologies in a variety of fields—energy conversion, solar energy utilization, environmental control, prosthetics, transportation, manufacturing, and new-materials development.

The curriculum in mechanical engineering focuses on three areas: applied mechanics, thermofluids engineering, and materials science. Applied mechanics is the study of the motion and deformation of structural elements acted on by forces in devices that range from rotating industrial dynamos to dentists’ drills. Thermofluids engineering deals with the motion of fluids and the transfer of energy, as in the cooling of electronic components or the design of gas turbine engines. Materials science is concerned with the relationship between the structure and properties of materials and with the control of structure, through processing, to achieve the desired properties. Practical applications are in the development of composite materials and in metallurgical process industries.

Courses in each area form the foundation for advanced analytical and creative design courses that culminate in a two-semester capstone design project. Faculty encourages students throughout the curriculum to use computer-aided design tools and high-performance computer workstations.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduate students take advantage of the cooperative education program. Cooperative education assignments increase in responsibility and technical challenge as students progress through the program. Initial positions may involve computer-intensive CAD/CAM assignments or programming tasks, while more advanced jobs will place students in charge of design, quality-control systems, and performance testing of equipment.

BSME—Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 36 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
- CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
- PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
- PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 4 SH
- PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Further Credit

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- EECE 2210 Electrical Engineering 4 SH
- ME 2340 Introduction to Material Science 4 SH
- ME 2350 Engineering Mechanics and Design 4 SH
- ME 2355 Mechanics of Materials 4 SH
- ME 2356 Lab for ME 2355 1 SH
- ME 2380 Thermodynamics 4 SH
- ME 3455 Dynamics and Vibrations 4 SH
- ME 3456 Lab for ME 3455 1 SH
- ME 3475 Fluid Mechanics 4 SH
- ME 4505 Measurement and Analysis with Thermal Science Application 4 SH
- ME 4506 Lab for ME 4505 1 SH
- ME 4508 Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design 4 SH
- ME 4550 Mechanical Engineering Design 4 SH
- ME 4555 System Analysis and Control 4 SH
- ME 4570 Thermal Systems Analysis and Design 4 SH
- MEIE 4701 Capstone Design 1 1 SH
- MEIE 4702 Capstone Design 2 5 SH

Mechanical and Industrial Engineering Technical Elective

Complete one technical elective in one of the following subject areas: IE, ME, or MEIE.
Further Credit
3 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
2 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT
Complete 5 semester hours in professional development as indicated below.

Professional Development
Complete the following three courses:
GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
MEIE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
MEIE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES
Complete 16 semester hours in NU Core course work as indicated below.

Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH
ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
or ENGL 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

Social Science Level 1
Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 30.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
141 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Mechanical Engineering
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Mechanical Engineering

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ME 2350 Engineering Mechanics and Design 4 SH
ME 2380 Thermodynamics 4 SH

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ME 2340 Introduction to Material Science 4 SH
ME 2355 Mechanics of Materials 4 SH
ME 3455 Dynamics and Vibrations 4 SH
ME 3475 Fluid Mechanics 4 SH
or ME 3480 International Applications of Fluid Mechanics 4 SH
ME 4508 Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design 4 SH
ME 4550 Mechanical Engineering Design 4 SH
ME 4555 System Analysis and Control 4 SH
ME 4570 Thermal Systems Analysis and Design 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Biomechanical Engineering

REQUIRED BIOLOGY
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH

REQUIRED MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
Complete the following three courses with a biomedical engineering component:
ME 5665 Musculoskeletal Biomechanics 4 SH
MEIE 4701 Capstone Design 1 1 SH
MEIE 4702 Capstone Design 2 5 SH
**TECHNICAL ELECTIVE**

Complete one technical elective from the following list (additional electives may be approved by your academic advisor):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE 4520</td>
<td>Stochastic Modeling</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4522</td>
<td>Human Machine Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 4640</td>
<td>Mechanical Behavior and Processing of Materials</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 5650</td>
<td>Advanced Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 5655</td>
<td>Dynamics and Mechanical Vibration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4621</td>
<td>Biological Physics 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
Academic Advising
The College of Science has an academic advising system that consists of professional advisors located in the Center for Student Academic Services in 1 Meserve Hall and faculty advisors located in the college’s departments and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college Web site: www.northeastern.edu/cos. Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and premedical/predental advising (www.premed.neu.edu) are also available.

Academic Progression Standards
The College of Science adheres to the University-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

Graduation Clearance Process
Students in the College of Science are required to meet with an academic advisor in the Center for Student Academic Services in 1 Meserve Hall to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty advisor in their major/program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

Transferring to the College of Science
Students who wish to transfer to a science major should meet with a faculty advisor in the major in which they are interested as well as the appropriate advisor in the Center for Student Academic Services in 1 Meserve Hall. Once both advisors have signed the petition for the student to be admitted to the major, the student must take the petition to the Center for Student Academic Services to be processed. For a list of academic advisors in the center and faculty advisors in the departments/programs, please consult the college Web site at www.northeastern.edu/cos. For specific internal transfer requirements, please refer to the academic programs section of the catalog. To declare a minor in the college, students should have a petition signed by a faculty advisor in the department/program offering the minor and then bring the signed petition to the Center for Student Academic Services.
College Requirements

All students in the College of Science must successfully complete the University requirements of the NU Core (see page 30). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 31).

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE

RICHARD H. MELLONI JR., PhD
Associate Professor, Psychology, and Program Director

Phone: 617.373.3043
E-mail contact: Richard H. Melloni Jr., Associate Professor and Program Director, r.melloni@neu.edu

The behavioral neuroscience major is an interdepartmental program for undergraduates, with a program director and advisory board made up of the neuroscience faculty of the College of Science. The field of neuroscience focuses on brain mechanisms and how they give rise to behavioral functions in humans and animals. Behavioral neuroscience combines the disciplines of biology and psychology with a strong background in basic physical sciences and mathematics. The goal is to achieve an understanding of anatomy and physiology of nerve cells, chemical transmission, simple neural circuits, fundamental biological processes such as inheritance and development, and then to see how these biological events give rise to normal and pathological behavior. The primary objective of the neuroscience major is to draw together faculty and students who are interested in this interdisciplinary topic and to provide undergraduates with an education in the field. This major also seeks to prepare students for advancement to graduate programs in the field of neuroscience or in biology or psychology programs with an emphasis in neurobiology. An additional objective of this major is to prepare its students for admission to medical school, although there are additional science courses that should be taken as electives. Finally, the goal of the curriculum is to prepare students for employment in clinical settings or in allied fields such as the biotech industry.

Note: Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in behavioral neuroscience and psychology or behavioral neuroscience and biology is not permitted.

Transferring to the Major

Students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 and completion of any three of the following five courses:

BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
or BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
or BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
with a minimum GPA of 2.000 for these courses. Acceptance into the major is based on students’ meeting the above criteria and availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BS in Behavioral Neuroscience

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 30 for requirement list.

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Survey Courses—Level 1: Introductory

PSYCHOLOGY
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

MATHEMATICS
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
or MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH

MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
or MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

SCIENCE
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
or BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
or BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
### Survey Courses—Level 2: Intermediate

**PSYCHOLOGY**

Complete the following two courses:
- PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
- PSYC 3458 Psychobiology 4 SH
- or BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH

**SCIENCE**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:
- BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH
- CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry I 4 SH
  - with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
- CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry II 4 SH
  - with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

### Advanced Courses—Psychology

**ADVANCED PSYCHOLOGY ELECTIVE (AREA A)**

Complete one course from the following list:
- PSYC 2358 Behavior Therapies 4 SH
- PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
- PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3514 Clinical Neuroscience 4 SH

**ADVANCED PSYCHOLOGY ELECTIVE (AREA B)**

Complete one course from the following list:
- PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
- PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 3512 Neuropsychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3514 Clinical Neuroscience 4 SH
- PSYC 4510 Psychopharmacology 4 SH

**Advanced Courses—Biology**

**ADVANCED BIOLOGY ELECTIVE (AREA A)**

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:
- BIOL 2319 Regulatory Cell Biology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
- BIOL 3407 Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH
- BIOL 5551 Principles of Animal Physiology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 5552 Lab for BIOL 5551 1 SH

**ADVANCED BIOLOGY ELECTIVE (AREA B)**

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:
- BIOL 3403 Animal Behavior 4 SH
- BIOL 5545 Neuroethology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 5546 Lab for BIOL 5545 1 SH
- BIOL 5587 Comparative Neurobiology 4 SH

**ADVANCED BIOLOGY ELECTIVE (AREA C)**

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:
- BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
- BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
- BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH
- BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH
- BIOL 2325 Marine Biology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2326 Lab for BIOL 2325 1 SH
- BIOL 3401 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy 4 SH
  - with BIOL 3402 Lab for BIOL 3401 1 SH
- BIOL 5503 Marine Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 5504 Lab for BIOL 5503 1 SH
- BIOL 5541 Endocrinology 4 SH
- BIOL 5547 Sociobiology 4 SH
- BIOL 5549 Microbial Biotechnology 4 SH
- BIOL 5565 Mammalogy 4 SH
  - with BIOL 5566 Lab for BIOL 5565 1 SH
- BIOL 5573 Medical Microbiology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 5574 Lab for BIOL 5573 1 SH
- BIOL 5577 Developmental Biology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 5578 Lab for BIOL 5577 1 SH
- BIOL 5581 Biological Imaging 4 SH
- BIOL 5583 Immunology 4 SH
- BIOL 5585 Evolution 5 SH
  - with BIOL 5586 Lab for BIOL 5585 1 SH

**Note:** The following courses require permission prior to registration:
- PT 5131 Gross Anatomy 4 SH
  - with PT 5132 Lab for PT 5131 1 SH
- PT 5138 Neuroscience 4 SH
  - with PT 5139 Lab for PT 5138 1 SH

**Specialty Courses**

**SEMINAR**

Complete one seminar from the following list:
- BIOL 3409 Current Topics in Biology 4 SH
- PSYC 4650 Seminar in Clinical Case Study 4 SH
- PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4654 Seminar in Behavioral Modification 4 SH
- PSYC 4656 Seminar in Psychobiology 4 SH
- PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4666 Seminar in Clinical Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 4670 Seminar in Research Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4672 Seminar in History and Theories of Psychology 4 SH
Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in behavioral neuroscience and psychology or behavioral neuroscience and biology is not permitted. Also, there is no minor offered in behavioral neuroscience.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following three options:

Option 1: Practical and Reflective Experience
Complete a practical experience and a reflective experience:

PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE
Complete one research co-op, research internship, research-oriented directed study, or study abroad.

REFLECTIVE EXPERIENCE
Complete one of the following capstones, seminars, or directed studies:

BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH
BIOL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
PSYC 4650 Seminar in Clinical Case Study 4 SH
PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4656 Seminar in Psychobiology 4 SH
PSYC 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
PSYC 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

Option 2: Honors Project
Complete two semesters of a biology or psychology honors project:

BIOL 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
with BIOL 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
PSYC 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
with PSYC 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

Option 3: Directed Study
Complete two semesters of directed study with a final oral presentation or written report. Both semesters must be in the same lab:

BIOL 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
PSYC 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

Biochemistry includes nearly the entire spectrum of science—from physics and chemistry to biology and medicine. The biochemistry major, sponsored jointly by the Departments of Biology and Chemistry and Chemical Biology, provides a strong foundation in mathematics and the physical sciences as well as thorough training in biochemistry, biology, and chemistry. In addition to formal class work, opportunities are available for participation in faculty research programs on an individual basis or through the Honors Program. The large number of biotechnology companies and biomedical facilities in the Boston area provides a rich source of opportunities through Northeastern’s program of cooperative education. A BS in biochemistry/MS in biotechnology program is also available.

A Bachelor of Science degree in biochemistry allows students to enter the job market directly or go on to graduate, medical, veterinary, dental, law, or business school. Students may find positions in biotechnology companies, pharmaceutical companies, or government agencies, working in laboratory or clinical research, quality control, production, information systems, marketing, or technical sales. Students may also pursue graduate study in biochemistry, molecular biology, cell biology, biophysics, genetics, toxicology, biotechnology, clinical chemistry, animal science, nutrition, plant science, or other biomedical sciences.

Students who are interested in attending medical, dental, or veterinary school following graduation are urged to consult with the preprofessional advisory committee early in their careers at Northeastern.
Transferring to the Major

Upperclass students transferring to biochemistry must have a minimum GPA of 2.000 and have completed a year in chemistry and a year in calculus, preferably the following courses:

**Mathematics Courses**

- **MATH 1251** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1
- **MATH 1252** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2

with a grade of C or better.

Transferring into biochemistry requires the approval of the Biochemistry Coordinating Committee Chair. Acceptance into the major is based on students’ meeting the criteria for admission and availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards

After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have completed at least six of the following courses:

- **BIOL 1101** Principles of Biology 1
- with **BIOL 1102** Lab for BIOL 1101
- and **BIOL 1103** Principles of Biology 2
- with **BIOL 1104** Lab for BIOL 1103
- **BIOL 2301** Genetics and Molecular Biology
- with **BIOL 2302** Lab for BIOL 2301
- **CHEM 1211** General Chemistry 1
- with **CHEM 1212** Lab for CHEM 1211
- and **CHEM 1214** General Chemistry 2
- with **CHEM 1215** Lab for CHEM 1214
- **CHEM 2311** Organic Chemistry 1
- with **CHEM 2312** Lab for CHEM 2311
- and **CHEM 2313** Organic Chemistry 2
- with **CHEM 2314** Lab for CHEM 2313
- **MATH 1251** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1
- and **MATH 1252** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2

Students who transfer into the biochemistry major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will result in dismissal from the major.

To graduate with a major in biochemistry, a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.000 for all science and mathematics courses required for the major.

No double majors are offered in biochemistry and biology or in biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience due to similarity in course curricula. Students must maintain a minimum grade-point average of 2.000 to remain in this program.

BS in Biochemistry

**NU Core Requirements**

See page 30 for requirement list.

**Biochemistry Breadth Courses**

**Mathematics Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

- **MATH 1251** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1
- **MATH 1252** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2

**Physics Courses**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2:

- **PHYS 1145** Physics for Life Sciences 1
- with **PHYS 1146** Lab for PHYS 1145
- or **PHYS 1151** Physics for Engineering 1
- with **PHYS 1152** Lab for PHYS 1151
- or **PHYS 1161** Physics 1
- with **PHYS 1162** Lab for PHYS 1161
- **PHYS 1147** Physics for Life Sciences 2
- with **PHYS 1148** Lab for PHYS 1147
- or **PHYS 1155** Physics for Engineering 2
- with **PHYS 1156** Lab for PHYS 1155
- or **PHYS 1165** Physics 2
- with **PHYS 1166** Lab for PHYS 1165

**Biochemistry Major Requirements**

**Principles of Biology**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

- **BIOLOGY 1**
  - **BIOL 1101** Principles of Biology 1
  - with **BIOL 1102** Lab for BIOL 1101
  - or **BIOL 1111** General Biology 1
  - with **BIOL 1112** Lab for BIOL 1111
- **BIOLOGY 2**
  - **BIOL 1103** Principles of Biology 2
  - with **BIOL 1104** Lab for BIOL 1103
  - or **BIOL 1113** General Biology 2
  - with **BIOL 1114** Lab for BIOL 1113

**Molecular Biology**

Complete the following two courses, with corresponding lab, as indicated:

- **BIOL 2301** Genetics and Molecular Biology
- with **BIOL 2302** Lab for BIOL 2301
- **BIOL 3407** Molecular Cell Biology
- **General Chemistry I**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- **CHEM 1211** General Chemistry 1
- with **CHEM 1212** Lab for CHEM 1211
General Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1214  General Chemistry 2  4 SH
with CHEM 1215  Lab for CHEM 1214  1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311  1 SH

Experimental Approaches
CHEM 2332  Lab for CHEM 2331  1 SH
with CHEM 2331  Bioanalytical Chemistry  4 SH
CHEM 3522  Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab  4 SH
with CHEM 3521  Instrumental Methods of Analysis  1 SH
CHEM 3532  Chemical Synthesis Characterization  4 SH

Additional Chemistry Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
CHEM 2331  Analytical Chemistry  4 SH
with CHEM 2332  Lab for CHEM 2331  1 SH
CHEM 3401  Physical Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 3402  Lab for CHEM 3401  1 SH

Biochemistry Course
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 2323  Biochemistry  4 SH
with BIOL 2324  Lab for BIOL 2323  1 SH

Research Option
BIOL 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
BIOL 4991  Research  4 SH
CHEM 4750  Senior Research  4 SH
CHEM 4901  Undergraduate Research  4 SH
CHEM 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH

BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
Complete 94 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biochemistry and biology or biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biochemistry/MS in Biotechnology

APPLICATION PROCEDURES
Students should apply for the BS/MS program during their fifth academic semester. Before applying, students must have completed 80 semester hours and one co-op experience.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

BIOCHEMISTRY BREADTH COURSES

Mathematics Courses
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1  4 SH
MATH 1252  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2  4 SH

Approved Labs
BIOL 5579  Biochemistry/Molecular Biology  5 SH
CHEM 2331  Experiment X  1 SH
CHEM 3521  Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab  1 SH
CHEM 3531  Chemical Synthesis Characterization  1 SH

BIOLOGY AND CHEMISTRY ADVANCED ELECTIVES
Complete four advanced courses for a total of at least 17 semester hours from biology and chemistry with a minimum of one from each department. At least one course must be an approved lab course from the list “Approved Labs” below. Up to 4 semester hours may be research in a biology or chemistry faculty lab from the list “Research Option” below.

Biology
BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999

Chemistry
CHEM 2310 to CHEM 5999
Physics Courses
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2:

- PHYSICS 1
  - PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
  - or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
  - or PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

- PHYSICS 2
  - PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH
  - or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
  - or PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Principles of Biology
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

- BIOLOGY 1
  - BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
  - with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
  - or BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
  - with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

- BIOLOGY 2
  - BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
  - with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
  - or BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
  - with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

Molecular Biology
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

Chemistry Courses
Complete the following six courses with corresponding labs:

- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
  - with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
  - CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
  - with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
  - CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
  - with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
  - CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
  - with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH
  - CHEM 2321 Analytical Chemistry 4 SH
  - with CHEM 2322 Lab for CHEM 2321 1 SH
  - CHEM 3401 Physical Chemistry 1 4 SH
  - with CHEM 3402 Lab for CHEM 3401 1 SH

Biochemistry Course
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction
Complete the following course:

- BIOL 1106 Introduction to Experiential Education 1 SH

Experiential Learning
Two undergraduate co-op experiences are required, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

Approved Lab
Complete one of the following courses, with corresponding lab, as indicated:

- BIOL 5579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology 5 SH
  - Experimental Approaches
- CHEM 2331 Bioanalytical Chemistry 4 SH
  - with CHEM 2332 Lab for CHEM 2331 1 SH
- CHEM 3521 Instrumental Methods of Analysis 1 SH
  - with CHEM 3522 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab 4 SH
- CHEM 3531 Chemical Synthesis Characterization 1 SH
  - with CHEM 3532 Chemical Synthesis Characterization Lab

Capstone
Complete the following course:

- BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH
  - or CHEM 4770 Chemistry Capstone 4 SH

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE

Required Courses
Complete the following five courses for graduate credit:

- BIOL 5579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology 5 SH
  - Experimental Approaches
- BIOL 6301 Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH
- BIOT 5120 Introduction to Biotechnology 2 SH
- BIOT 7245 Biotechnology Applications 2 SH
  - Laboratory
- PHSC 5100 Concepts in Pharmaceutical Science 2 SH

Elective Course Work
Complete one additional graduate-level biology or chemistry elective course.

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT

Track
Complete either the molecular track or the pharmaceutical track:

MOLECULAR TRACK

- Complete the following five courses:
  - BIOL 7382 Research Problem Solving 2 SH
  - CHEM 5611 Analytical Separations 3 SH
  - CHEM 5612 Principles of Mass Spectrometry 3 SH
  - CHEM 5660 Analytical Biochemistry 3 SH
  - MGMT 6219 The Business of Biotechnology 3 SH
PHARMACEUTICAL TRACK
Complete the following seven courses:

- MGMT 6219  The Business of Biotechnology  3 SH
- PHSC 6210  Drug Design, Evaluation, and Development  2 SH
- PHSC 6214  Experimental Design and Biometrics  2 SH
- PHSC 6216  Human Physiology and Pathophysiology  2 SH
- PHSC 6218  Biomedical Chemical Analysis  2 SH
- PMST 6252  Pharmacokinetics and Drug Metabolism  3 SH
- PMST 6254  Advanced Drug Delivery System  3 SH

**Elective Course Work**
Complete 2 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

**Graduate-Level Co-op**
Complete one graduate-level co-op assignment, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

**UNDERGRADUATE BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**
Complete 94 semester hours for the undergraduate major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biochemistry and biology or biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COORDERATIVE EDUCATION**

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
136 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

**GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**
52 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

By majoring in biology, students are exposed to the organization and the processes of life, from molecules and cells through organs and organ systems to populations, species, ecosystems, and evolution. The major offers the mathematical, chemical, and physical background necessary for understanding biology and the practical scientific skills associated with each of these areas. It allows students to begin to specialize in a subdiscipline of biology such as animal physiology, cell biology, ecology, marine biology, microbiology, molecular biology, plant biology, zoology, and so forth. Numerous opportunities for relevant positions are available through Northeastern’s program of cooperative education.

There are several interdisciplinary opportunities involving biology: BS in biochemistry; BS in behavioral neuroscience; BS in computer science and biology; BS in biology and geology; BS in biology and environmental geology; BS in biology/MS in biotechnology; and BS in biochemistry/MS in biotechnology. A marine biology concentration, designed to provide biology majors with a strong foundation in marine biology and related disciplines, is offered through the Northeastern University Marine Science Center in Nahant.

The undergraduate biology major seeks to prepare students for careers in the life sciences, including medical, dental, and other health-related fields. Students may find employment in federal, state, industrial, hospital, or university laboratories or in industries involved in the manufacture and distribution of pharmaceuticals, biological products, food, or scientific equipment. Biologists also work in fisheries, forestry services, county and state agencies, museums, aquariums, research vessels, and marine stations. Graduate study culminating in a master’s or doctoral degree can lead to careers in upper-level teaching or research in any of the life sciences.

Premedical, predental, and other preprofessional students are urged to consult with the preprofessional advisory committee early in their careers at Northeastern.

The Department of Biology strongly encourages undergraduate research by providing opportunities and support through a number of departmental programs, including research co-ops and internships, course credit for research in faculty labs, honors theses, and work-study research positions. Undergraduates are encouraged to present their findings at Northeastern’s annual Scholarship and Technology Expo, as well as at external research conferences and in scholarly journals.
Transferring to the Major
Students transferring to biology must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 and have completed the following course:
MATH 1120 Precalculus 4 SH
or one semester of calculus with a grade of C or better.
Acceptance into the major is based on students’ meeting the department’s criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards
After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have completed at least six of the following courses:

BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
and BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
and CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
and CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
and MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

Students who transfer into the biology major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will result in dismissal from the major.

To graduate with a major in biology, a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.000 for all science and mathematics courses required for the major. No double majors are offered in biology and biochemistry or in biology and behavioral neuroscience due to similarity in course curricula.

The Three Seas Program
(formerly East/West Marine Biology)
The Three Seas Program allows advanced undergraduate and beginning graduate students in biology and related areas to spend a year of field study in three diverse marine environments.

The program begins in the fall at Northeastern University’s Marine Science Center in Nahant, twelve miles from the main campus. In January, students travel to the South Pacific to study tropical biology at UC Berkeley’s Gump Marine Station on the island of Moorea, French Polynesia, located ten miles from Tahiti. The final segment of the program is conducted at the University of Washington’s Friday Harbor Laboratories on San Juan Island, located approximately 70 miles north of Seattle and part of an archipelago that lies between the mainland and Vancouver Island. For more information, contact Sal Genovese at 781.581.7370, extension 311 or visit the Three Seas Program Web site at www.threeseas.neu.edu.

Marine Science Center Summer Program
in Marine Biology
The summer program allows students to participate in intensive courses at the Marine Science Center (MSC). Students conduct independent research at the MSC laboratory throughout the year. Graduate students from other universities are encouraged to use the laboratory and field sites for thesis research.

BS in Biology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY

Mathematics
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

General Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

General Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 (PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended):
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
or PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
Organismal and Population Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

- BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
- BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
- BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
- BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
- BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
- BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH
- BIOL 2325 Marine Biology 4 SH
- BIOL 2326 Lab for BIOL 2325 1 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Biology
Complete three biology courses (at least 13 semester hours) numbered 2311 or above from the following list. The expectation is that one of the courses will have a 1-SH corresponding lab:

- BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999

Research

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Biology
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:

BIOLOGY 1
- BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
  with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
  or BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
  with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

BIOLOGY 2
- BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
  with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
  or BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
  with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

GENETICS
- BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
  with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction
Complete the following course:
- BIOL 1106 Introduction to Experiential Education 1 SH

BIOLOGY MAJOR ELECTIVES

Cellular and Molecular Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

- BIOL 2319 Regulatory Cell Biology 4 SH
  with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
  or BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH
  with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH
  or BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
  with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH

BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
Complete 85 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biology and biochemistry or biology and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Biology with Concentration in Marine Biology

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 30 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY (MARINE BIOLOGY CONCENTRATION)**

**Mathematics**
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

**General Chemistry 1**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

**General Chemistry 2**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 1**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 2**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

**Physics**
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 (PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended):
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
or PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH
or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
or PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

**BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS (MARINE BIOLOGY CONCENTRATION)**

**Required Biology**
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
or BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
or BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH
BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

**Experiential Learning Introduction**
Complete the following course:
BIOL 1106 Introduction to Experiential Education 1 SH

**Cellular and Molecular Biology**
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:
BIOL 2319 Regulatory Cell Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
or BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH
with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH
or BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH

**Organismal and Population Biology**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH

**Marine Biology Courses**
Complete four marine biology electives within the course range below for a minimum of 16 semester hours:
BIOL 5501 to BIOL 5531

**Experiential Learning**
An activity related to biology and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biology-related area, participation in the Three Seas Program with submission of a project paper, or other approved experiences.

**Biology Capstone**
Complete the following course:
BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH

**BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS (MARINE BIOLOGY CONCENTRATION)**
Complete 85 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Biology and Environmental Geology
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Biology and Geology
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Biology and Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Biology
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:

- BIOLOGY 1
  - BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
  - with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
  - or BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
  - with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

- BIOLOGY 2
  - BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
  - with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
  - or BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
  - with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY
- BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

Chemistry Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
  - with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
  - CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
  - with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
  - CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
    - with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
  - CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
    - with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

Cellular and Molecular Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

- BIOL 2319 Regulatory Cell Biology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
  - BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH
  - BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
    - with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH

Organismal and Population Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

- BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
  - BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
  - BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
  - BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
    - with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH

MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Programming Skills
Complete the following course:
- MATH 2250 Programming Skills for Mathematics 2 SH

Calculus 1
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
  - MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Calculus 2 and Calculus 3
Complete the following two courses:
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
  - or MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
  - MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Physics
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

Required Mathematics Courses
Complete the following three courses:
- MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
  - MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
  - MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete three mathematics courses from the following list:
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
  - MATH 3000 to MATH 4899 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Biology/Mathematics Integrative Courses
Complete two integrative courses, with corresponding labs, as indicated, from the following list:
- BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
  - BIOL 5551 Principles of Animal Physiology 4 SH
  - BIOL 5552 Lab for BIOL 5551 1 SH
  - BIOL 5581 Biological Imaging 4 SH
  - BIOL 6308 Bio IT Methods I—Genome and Proteome Analysis 4 SH
BIOL 6309  Bio IT Methods 2—Protein Structure and Systems 4 SH
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
MATH 4581  Statistics and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
MATH 7343  Applied Statistics 4 SH

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
143 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Biology
See page 149.

BS in Biology/MS in Biotechnology

APPLICATION PROCEDURES
Students should apply for the BS/MS PlusOne program during their fifth academic semester. Before applying, students must have completed 80 semester hours and one co-op experience.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY

Mathematics
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

General Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211  General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

General Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2313  Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314  Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 (PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended):
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1145  Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146  Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
or PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
or PHYS 1161  Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
Organismal and Population Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:
BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH

Biology Capstone
Complete the following course:
BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE

Required Courses
Complete the following five courses for graduate credit:
BIOL 5579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology 5 SH
Experimental Approaches
BIOL 6301 Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH
BIOT 5120 Introduction to Biotechnology 2 SH
BIOT 7245 Biotechnology Applications Laboratory
PHSC 5100 Concepts in Pharmaceutical Science 2 SH

Elective Course Work
Complete one additional graduate-level biology elective course.

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT

Track
Complete either the molecular track or the pharmaceutical track:

MOLECULAR TRACK
Complete the following five courses:
BIOL 7382 Research Problem Solving 2 SH
CHEM 5611 Analytical Separations 3 SH
CHEM 5612 Principles of Mass Spectrometry 3 SH
CHEM 5660 Analytical Biochemistry 3 SH
MGMT 6219 The Business of Biotechnology 3 SH

PHARMACEUTICAL TRACK
Complete the following seven courses:
MGMT 6219 The Business of Biotechnology 3 SH
PHSC 6210 Drug Design, Evaluation, and Development
PHSC 6214 Experimental Design and Biometrics 2 SH
PHSC 6216 Human Physiology and Pathophysiology 2 SH
PHSC 6218 Biomedical Chemical Analysis 2 SH
PMST 6252 Pharmacokinetics and Drug Metabolism 3 SH
PMST 6254 Advanced Drug Delivery System 3 SH
**Elective Course Work**
Complete 2 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

**Graduate-Level Co-op**
Complete one graduate-level co-op assignment, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

**UNDERGRADUATE BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**
Complete 85 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
136 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

**GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**
52 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

**Minor in Marine Biology**
This minor is not available for students who major in biology or any combined major that involves biology. Biology majors interested in marine biology should consider the concentration in marine biology.

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1
  - with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101
  - or BIOL 1111 General Biology 1
  - with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111
- BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2
  - with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103
  - or BIOL 1113 General Biology 2
  - with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113

**ELECTIVE COURSES UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology
  - with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315
- BIOL 2325 Marine Biology
  - with BIOL 2326 Lab for BIOL 2325
- BIOL 5501 Marine Botany
  - with BIOL 5502 Lab for BIOL 5501
- BIOL 5503 Marine Invertebrate Zoology
  - with BIOL 5504 Lab for BIOL 5503
- BIOL 5505 Biology of Corals
  - with BIOL 5506 Lab for BIOL 5505
- BIOL 5507 Biology and Ecology of Fishes
  - with BIOL 5508 Lab for BIOL 5507
- BIOL 5509 Marine Birds and Mammals
  - with BIOL 5510 Lab for BIOL 5509
- BIOL 5515 Marine Ecology
  - with BIOL 5516 Lab for BIOL 5515
- BIOL 5517 Oceanography
  - with BIOL 5518 Lab for BIOL 5517
- BIOL 5519 Ocean and Coastal Processes
  - with BIOL 5520 Lab for BIOL 5519
- BIOL 5521 Experimental Design Marine Ecology
  - with BIOL 5522 Lab for BIOL 5521
- BIOL 5523 Molecular Marine Biology
  - with BIOL 5524 Lab for BIOL 5523
- BIOL 5525 Marine Microbial Ecology
  - with BIOL 5526 Lab for BIOL 5525
- BIOL 5527 Marine Conservation Biology
  - with BIOL 5528 Lab for BIOL 5527
- BIOL 5529 Physiological and Molecular Marine Ecology
  - with BIOL 5530 Lab for BIOL 5529
- BIOL 5589 Diving Research Methods
  - with BIOL 5590 Lab for BIOL 5589

**BREADTH COURSES**
To provide breadth of knowledge, complete one additional science course in the BIOL, CHEM, ENVR, or PHYS subject areas or from the following list:
- PSYC 3458 Psychobiology
  - with PSYC 3459 Lab for PSYC 3458
- PSYC 4510 Psychopharmacology
  - with PSYC 4511 Lab for PSYC 4510

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Transferring to the Major

A GPA of 2.500 is required in all chemistry, physics, and math courses taken. Acceptance into the major is based on students’ meeting the department’s criteria for admission and availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards

Students who began as freshman chemistry majors must, after four semesters, have completed 64 semester hours and the following courses with grades of C or better:

- CHEM 1217 General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors 4 SH
- CHEM 1218 Lab for CHEM 1217 2 SH
- CHEM 1220 General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors 4 SH
- CHEM 1221 Lab for CHEM 1220 2 SH
- CHEM 2315 Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors 4 SH
- CHEM 2316 Lab for CHEM 2315 2 SH
- CHEM 2317 Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors 4 SH
- CHEM 2318 Lab for CHEM 2317 2 SH
- CHEM 2331 Bioanalytical Chemistry 4 SH
- CHEM 2332 Lab for CHEM 2331 1 SH

Students who transferred into the major must, after two semesters in the major, have completed 64 semester hours and the following courses with grades of C or better:

- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
- CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
- CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
- CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

or equivalent courses.

BS in Chemistry

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 30 for requirement list.

CHEMISTRY MAJOR TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete the following two courses:

- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- or MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- or MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Biochemistry

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- CHEM 5621 Principles of Chemical Biology for Chemists 3 SH
- with CHEM 5622 Lab for CHEM 5621 1 SH
### Physics 1
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1145</td>
<td>Physics for Life Sciences 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1146</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1145</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1161</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1162</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1161</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physics 2
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1147</td>
<td>Physics for Life Sciences 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1148</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1147</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1165</td>
<td>Physics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1166</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1165</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chemistry MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### General Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1217</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1218</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1217</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### General Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1220</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1221</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1220</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2315</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2316</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2315</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2317</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2318</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2317</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Intermediate-Level Chemistry 1
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2331</td>
<td>Bioanalytical Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2332</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2331</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Advanced-Level Chemistry
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3501</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 3505</td>
<td>Introduction to Bioinorganic Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 5696</td>
<td>Organometallic Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3521</td>
<td>Instrumental Methods of Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3531</td>
<td>Chemical Synthesis Characterization</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 5628</td>
<td>Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4629</td>
<td>Identification of Organic Compounds</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Research/Capstone
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4750</td>
<td>Senior Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

### CHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 85 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

#### BS in Environmental Geology and Chemistry
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

#### BS in Geology and Chemistry
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”
BS/MS in Chemistry

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

CHEMISTRY MAJOR TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
or MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
or MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Biochemistry
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 5621 Principles of Chemical Biology for Chemists 3 SH
with CHEM 5622 Lab for CHEM 5621 1 SH

Physics 1
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
or PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

Physics 2
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:
PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH
or PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

CHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

General Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1217 General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors 4 SH
with CHEM 1218 Lab for CHEM 1217 2 SH

General Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1220 General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors 4 SH
with CHEM 1221 Lab for CHEM 1220 2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2315 Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors 4 SH
with CHEM 2316 Lab for CHEM 2315 2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2317 Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors 4 SH
with CHEM 2318 Lab for CHEM 2317 2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry 1
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
BIOMEDICAL ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY
CHEM 2331 Bioanalytical Chemistry 4 SH
with CHEM 2332 Lab for CHEM 2331 1 SH
PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY
CHEM 3401 Physical Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 3402 Lab for CHEM 3401 1 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with CHEM 3403:
CHEM 3421 Biophysical Chemistry 4 SH
CHEM 3404 Lab for CHEM 3403 1 SH

Advanced-Level Chemistry
Complete the following four courses, with corresponding labs, where indicated:
CHEM 3521 Instrumental Methods of Analysis 1 SH
with CHEM 3522 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab 4 SH
CHEM 3531 Chemical Synthesis Characterization 1 SH
with CHEM 3532 Chemical Synthesis Characterization Lab 4 SH
CHEM 5628 Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds 3 SH
CHEM 5646 Synthesis and Reactivity of Inorganic Compounds 3 SH
or CHEM 5696 Organometallic Chemistry 3 SH

Senior Research/Capstone
Complete the following course:
CHEM 4750 Senior Research 4 SH

GRADUATE REQUIREMENTS

Graduate Seminars
Complete the following (repeatable) course two times:
CHEM 8504 Graduate Seminar 1 SH

Graduate Electives
Complete six graduate electives from the following range:
CHEM 5000 to CHEM 9999

Master’s Research and Thesis
Complete 10 semester hours of master’s thesis research:
CHEM 8984 Research 1 to 6 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

CHEMISTRY BS/MS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 117 semester hours in the major.
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
30 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Chemistry

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following six courses with corresponding labs. Engineering students may take CHEM 1151 in place of CHEM 1211 and two other chemistry courses in place of CHEM 1214 and CHEM 3401:

**General Chemistry 1**
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

**General Chemistry 2**
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 1**
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 2**
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

**Physical Chemistry 1**
CHEM 3401 Physical Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 3402 Lab for CHEM 3401 1 SH

**Physical Chemistry 2**
Note: CHEM 3404 should be taken as corresponding lab with CHEM 3403, CHEM 3421, or CHEM 5637.
CHEM 3403 Physical Chemistry 2 4 SH
or CHEM 3421 Biophysical Chemistry 4 SH
or CHEM 5637 Foundations of Spectroscopy 3 SH
with CHEM 3404 Lab for CHEM 3403 1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

www.ees.neu.edu

MALCOLM D. HILL, PhD
Associate Professor and Chair

Office: 14 Holmes Hall
Phone: 617.373.3176
Fax: 617.373.4378
E-mail contact: Malcolm D. Hill, Associate Professor and Chair, m.hill@neu.edu

The Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences’ programs are designed to help students develop an in-depth understanding of the processes that affect the earth’s surface and that have the greatest impacts on society. Graduates of such programs contribute to the solution of environmental problems such as soil or groundwater contamination, flooding, slope stability, shore erosion related to changing land use, or coping with the impact of sea-level rise or changing weather patterns related to global warming. Commonly, environmental professionals are expected to work effectively as part of a multidisciplinary team containing scientists, engineers, and professionals who can evaluate the legal, economic, political, and social ramifications of complex environmental problems. Northeastern’s emphasis on experiential, off-campus learning in addition to classroom learning is designed to help our students to become well grounded in their field of study and to work effectively with others to study and address real problems, as part of their undergraduate program.

Our Bachelor of Science in Environmental Science degree is organized for students who seek a comprehensive understanding of the scientific implications of environmental issues and the ways that environmental scientists from a range of disciplines can approach their solution. Every student has an opportunity to develop core knowledge in geology, biology, chemistry, and mathematics early in the program. Students then select one of four concentrations—surficial processes; marine science; wildlife studies; or environmental geology—as a program focus for their upper-level course work. We also provide an independent track for students whose interests do not fall into one of these four areas. Students who elect this option work with a faculty advisor to identify a group of five mid- to upper-level science courses that are aligned with the student’s career interests. (Students who are interested in studying environmental issues from a policy-based perspective should read the description of the BA in Environmental Studies on page 214.)

A number of combined-major programs are offered; these can help focus a student’s course choices along avenues that faculty feel are particularly appropriate.

Fieldwork is a valued component of training in our programs, and many of our courses use field sites throughout New England to demonstrate environmental processes or problems in their full complexity. In addition to sponsoring local trips, we have taken
students on one longer field excursion each year to Iceland, the Cascade Mountains of Washington, the island of San Salvador in the Bahamas, or the Grand Canyon. Students also have the option to complete undergraduate research experiences with a faculty member. Undergraduate research projects can involve fieldwork and/or lab work completed under the guidance of faculty.

Many of our recent graduates work for environmental or geotechnical firms or continue their studies in graduate school. Students who participate in the co-op program typically work with local engineering or environmental consulting companies or with government agencies. These jobs often involve assessing building sites, evaluating land use, and studying problems concerned with groundwater contamination and remediation.

Transferring to the Major
Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major is based on students’ meeting the department’s criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Marine Studies Minor
The marine studies minor is designed to provide a structured program for students with an interest in the marine environment. The program allows an emphasis in either the scientific or the social science/humanistic study of the oceans.

The program draws on courses throughout the University and is affiliated with several outstanding, specialized marine programs. These include the SEA Semester Program run by the Sea Education Association, which provides a rigorous program in marine sciences at Woods Hole, Massachusetts, and aboard one of its tall ships for training cruises in the Caribbean, Pacific, or Labrador Sea. In addition to the cruises designed to explore the broad range of aspects of marine science and culture, there are specialized cruises that add a focus on Caribbean studies, Pacific island culture, and marine environmental issues. Students may also take specialized courses in marine topics through the Marine Studies Consortium.

For more information, contact the director of marine studies, Professor Peter S. Rosen (14 Holmes Hall), at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium
Northeastern University students may take classes at the Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium. The consortium’s course offerings are interdisciplinary and seek to bridge academic disciplines and current concerns in the marine world. For more information, contact the marine studies program director, Professor Peter S. Rosen, at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

Sea Education Association
SEA Semester is an interdisciplinary program focusing on the sea in which students undertake course work ashore followed by a practical component at sea. The program combines intensive research in the areas of oceanography, maritime studies, and nautical science with hands-on experience aboard a traditional sailing ship. Piloting, celestial navigation, and practical seamanship are learned together with oceanographic sampling techniques and marine laboratory procedures during a six-week voyage on a ship sailing either on the Atlantic or Pacific Oceans. Critical thinking, problem-solving, team-building, and leadership skills are emphasized throughout the program. Some cruises focus on specialized topics including oceans and climate, Caribbean studies, or Polynesian studies. Through our affiliation with the Sea Education Association, SEA Semester courses earn Northeastern credit. The program is appropriate for students in biology, environmental and physical sciences, environmental studies, American studies, and most other areas within the liberal arts and sciences. For more information, contact the marine studies program director, Professor Peter S. Rosen, at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as college standards.

BS in Environmental Science
NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENT

Geology Courses
Complete the following six courses, with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
  with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
- ENVR 2340 Earth Landforms and Processes 4 SH
  with ENVR 2341 Lab for ENVR 2340 1 SH
- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
  with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
- ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
  with ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
  or ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

Calculus
Complete one of the following courses:

- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH

Calculus 2
Complete one of the following courses:

- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

**Biology 1**
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:
- BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 \(4\) SH
  with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 \(1\) SH
- BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 \(4\) SH
  with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 \(1\) SH

**General Chemistry 1**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 \(4\) SH
  with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 \(1\) SH

**Biography 2**
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:
- BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 \(4\) SH
  with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 \(1\) SH
- BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 \(4\) SH
  with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 \(1\) SH

**General Chemistry 2**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 \(4\) SH
  with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 \(1\) SH

**Earth and Environmental Science Capstone**
Complete the following course:
- ENVR 4900 Earth and Environmental Science Capstone \(1\) SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS**
Complete the required courses in one of the following concentrations, or complete the independent track in consultation with your advisor:

**Concentration in Surficial Processes**

**ORGANIC CHEMISTRY**
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:
- CHEM 1104 Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences \(4\) SH
  with CHEM 1105 Lab for CHEM 1104 \(1\) SH
- CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 \(4\) SH
  with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 \(1\) SH

**SURFICIAL PROCESSES ELECTIVES**
Complete four courses from the following list, with corresponding labs, as indicated:
- CIVE 2334 Environmental Engineering 1 \(4\) SH
- CIVE 2340 Soil Mechanics \(4\) SH
- ENVR 2310 Earth Materials \(4\) SH
  with ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310 \(1\) SH
- ENVR 3302 Introduction to Remote Sensing \(4\) SH
  with ENVR 3303 Lab for ENVR 3302 \(1\) SH
- ENVR 3400 Field Geology \(4\) SH
- ENVR 3410 Environmental Geochemistry \(4\) SH
- ENVR 3418 Geophysics \(4\) SH
- ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes \(4\) SH
  with ENVR 4107 Lab for ENVR 4106 \(1\) SH
- ENVR 4504 Environmental Pollution \(4\) SH
- ENVR 4505 Wetlands \(4\) SH

**Concentration in Marine Science**

**ORGANIC CHEMISTRY**
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:
- CHEM 1104 Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences \(4\) SH
  with CHEM 1105 Lab for CHEM 1104 \(1\) SH

**MARINE SCIENCE ELECTIVES**
Complete four courses from the following list, with corresponding labs, as indicated:
- BIOL 5501 Marine Botany \(4\) SH
  with BIOL 5502 Lab for BIOL 5501 \(1\) SH
- BIOL 5503 Marine Invertebrate Zoology \(4\) SH
  with BIOL 5504 Lab for BIOL 5503 \(1\) SH
- BIOL 5505 Biology of Corals \(3\) SH
- BIOL 5507 Biology and Ecology of Fishes \(3\) SH
- BIOL 5509 Marine Birds and Mammals \(2\) SH
  with BIOL 5510 Lab for BIOL 5509 \(1\) SH
- BIOL 5513 Tropical Terrestrial Ecology \(1\) SH
- BIOL 5515 Marine Ecology \(4\) SH
- BIOL 5517 Oceanography \(2\) SH
  with BIOL 5518 Lab for BIOL 5517 \(1\) SH
- BIOL 5519 Ocean and Coastal Processes \(2\) SH
  with BIOL 5521 Experimental Design Marine Ecology \(4\) SH
  with BIOL 5522 Lab for BIOL 5521 \(1\) SH
- BIOL 5523 Molecular Marine Biology \(3\) SH
- BIOL 5525 Marine Microbial Ecology \(2\) SH
  with BIOL 5526 Lab for BIOL 5525 \(1\) SH

**MARINE SCIENCE COURSES**
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:
- BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology \(4\) SH
  with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 \(1\) SH
- BIOL 2311 Ecology \(4\) SH
  with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 \(1\) SH
- BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology \(4\) SH
  with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 \(1\) SH

**Concentration in Wildlife Studies**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:
- BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology \(4\) SH
  with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 \(1\) SH
- BIOL 2311 Ecology \(4\) SH
  with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 \(1\) SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311  1 SH
or CHEM 1104  Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences  4 SH
with CHEM 1105  Lab for CHEM 1104  1 SH

WILDLIFE STUDIES ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list, with corresponding labs, as indicated:
BIOL 2315  Invertebrate Zoology  4 SH
with BIOL 2316  Lab for BIOL 2315  1 SH
BIOL 2317  Vertebrate Zoology  4 SH
with BIOL 2318  Lab for BIOL 2317  1 SH
BIOL 3403  Animal Behavior  4 SH
BIOL 5509  Marine Birds and Mammals  2 SH
with BIOL 5510  Lab for BIOL 5509  1 SH
BIOL 5559  Entomology  4 SH
with BIOL 5560  Lab for BIOL 5559  1 SH
BIOL 5561  Herpetology  4 SH
with BIOL 5562  Lab for BIOL 5561  1 SH
BIOL 5563  Ornithology  4 SH
with BIOL 5564  Lab for BIOL 5563  1 SH
BIOL 5565  Mammalogy  4 SH
with BIOL 5566  Lab for BIOL 5565  1 SH
BIOL 5567  Wildlife Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 5568  Lab for BIOL 5567  1 SH

Concentration in Environmental Geology
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
ENVR 1202  History of Earth and Life  4 SH
with ENVR 1203  Interpreting Earth History  1 SH
ENVR 2310  Earth Materials  4 SH
with ENVR 2311  Lab for ENVR 2310  1 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses, with corresponding labs, as indicated:
ENVR 3000  Igneous Petrology and Volcanology  4 SH
with ENVR 3001  Lab for ENVR 3000  1 SH
ENVR 3302  Introduction to Remote Sensing  4 SH
with ENVR 3303  Lab for ENVR 3302  1 SH
ENVR 3400  Field Geology  4 SH
ENVR 3410  Environmental Geochemistry  4 SH
ENVR 3418  Geophysics  4 SH
ENVR 4106  Coastal Processes  4 SH
with ENVR 4107  Lab for ENVR 4106  1 SH
ENVR 5190  Soil Science  4 SH
ENVR 5201  Geologic Field Seminar  4 SH
ENVR 5230  Structural Geology  4 SH
with ENVR 5231  Lab for ENVR 5230  1 SH
ENVR 5240  Sedimentary Basin Analysis  4 SH
with ENVR 5241  Lab for ENVR 5240  1 SH
ENVR 5242  Ancient Marine Life  4 SH
with ENVR 5243  Lab for ENVR 5242  1 SH
ENVR 5244  Sedimentation  4 SH
with ENVR 5245  Lab for ENVR 5244  1 SH
ENVR 5270  Glacial and Quaternary History  4 SH
with ENVR 5271  Lab for ENVR 5270  1 SH
ENVR 5290  Engineering Geology  4 SH

Independent Track
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES
Complete a suite of at least five courses that have been approved by your advisor.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 77 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Chemistry
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BA in Environmental Geology and Environmental Studies
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Environmental Geology and Mathematics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Environmental Geology and Physics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Geology and Chemistry
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”
BS in Geology and Mathematics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Geology and Physics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Biology and Environmental Geology
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Biology and Geology
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Computer Science and Environmental Science
See page 154.

BS in Information Science and Environmental Science
See page 165.

Minor in Environmental Science

COURSE WORK

Introductory Course Work
Complete one of the following courses or course/lab combinations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1121</td>
<td>Basic Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1122</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1121</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1101</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Science or Engineering
Complete one of the following courses or course/lab combinations based on your major:

ENGINEERING MAJORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1215</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OTHER MAJORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2311</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2312</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2311</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2321</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2322</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2321</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 2334</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social Sciences
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3423</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1180</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2395</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3485</td>
<td>Environment, Technology, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVES
Complete any two courses or course/lab combinations from the following list. Only one of the courses may be in the 1000–1999 range. Only one course or course/lab combination may be selected from a group:

Physics Group
For nonengineering/nonscience majors only:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1132</td>
<td>Energy, Environment, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biology Group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2311</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2317</td>
<td>Vertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5559</td>
<td>Entomology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5561</td>
<td>Herpetology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5563</td>
<td>Ornithology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5565</td>
<td>Mammalogy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5567</td>
<td>Wildlife Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Environmental Planning Group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5250</td>
<td>Geology and Land-Use Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Geology Group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2340</td>
<td>Earth Landforms and Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 2341</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 2340</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4504</td>
<td>Environmental Pollution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5190</td>
<td>Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hydrogeology Group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4500</td>
<td>Applied Hydrogeology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 4501</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 4500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5280</td>
<td>Groundwater Modeling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5282</td>
<td>Groundwater Geochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Geographic Information Systems Group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3300</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 3301</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 3300</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Civil Engineering Group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 4534</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 4536</td>
<td>Hydrologic Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTERDISCIPLINARY WORK
Complete the independent project, the applied experience, or the environmental safety program.

Independent Project
See program advisor for approval before embarking on the project.
Applied Experience
See program advisor for details.

Environmental Safety Program
See program advisor for details.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Marine Studies

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete four courses from the following lists. Two courses must be above the introductory level:

**Humanities**
- ENVR 2941 Ocean Science and Public Policy 4 SH
- ENVR 2942 Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean 4 SH
- ENVR 2943 Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean 4 SH
- HIST 1232 History of Boston 4 SH
- MARS 3305 Maritime History of New England 4 SH
- MARS 3310 Water Resources Policy and Management 4 SH

**Sciences**
- BIOL 1151 Introduction to Marine Biology 4 SH
- BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- BIOL 5501 Marine Botany 4 SH
- BIOL 5503 Marine Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- BIOL 5505 Biology of Corals 3 SH
- BIOL 5507 Biology and Ecology of Fishes 3 SH
- BIOL 5509 Marine Birds and Mammals 2 SH
- BIOL 5515 Marine Ecology 4 SH
- BIOL 5517 Oceanography 2 SH
- BIOL 5519 Ocean and Coastal Processes 2 SH
- BIOL 5521 Experimental Design Marine Ecology 4 SH
- BIOL 5523 Molecular Marine Biology 3 SH
- BIOL 5525 Marine Microbial Ecology 2 SH
- BIOL 5589 Diving Research Methods 2 SH
- ENVR 1120 Oceans and Coasts 4 SH
- ENVR 1121 Marine Resources 4 SH
- ENVR 1122 Physical Oceanography 4 SH
- ENVR 1123 Biological Oceanography 4 SH
- ENVR 1124 New England Fisheries Resources 4 SH
- ENVR 1125 Oceanography 3 SH
- ENVR 3100 Oceanography 3 SH
- ENVR 3101 Nautical Science 3 SH
- ENVR 3103 Practical Oceanography 1 4 SH
- ENVR 3104 Practical Oceanography 2 4 SH
- ENVR 3105 Practical Oceanographic Research 3 SH
- ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH
- ENVR 4107 Lab for ENVR 4106 1 SH
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5242 Ancient Marine Life 4 SH
- ENVR 5243 Lab for ENVR 5242 1 SH
- ENVR 5244 Sedimentation 4 SH
- ENVR 5245 Lab for ENVR 5244 1 SH
- MARS 3200 Marine Studies 4 SH
- MARS 3210 Marine Mammals 4 SH
- MARS 3300 The Ocean World 4 SH
- MARS 3315 Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology 4 SH
- MARS 3325 Coastal Zone Management 4 SH

GEOLOGY ELECTIVE
Complete one ENVR course.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Environmental Geology

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses, with corresponding labs, as indicated:
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
- ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
- ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
- ENVR 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
- ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310 1 SH
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

GEOLOGY ELECTIVE
Complete one ENVR course.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Geology

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
- ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
- ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
- ENVR 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
- ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310 1 SH
- ENVR 3000 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology 4 SH
- ENVR 3001 Lab for ENVR 3000 1 SH

GEOLOGY ELECTIVE
Complete one additional ENVR course.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
MARS 3425 Biology of Fishes 4 SH
MARS 3430 Biology of Whales 4 SH
MARS 4500 Advanced Seminar in Marine Studies 4 SH

MARINE-RELATED SKILL
This requirement may be satisfied by completion of the following course:
ENVR 3101 Nautical Science 3 SH
or by certification in a skill such as scuba, by a Merchant Marine license, or by a comparable level of achievement determined by a marine studies advisor.

MARINE-RELATED INDEPENDENT STUDY
This requirement may be satisfied by producing a research product on a marine-related topic, either as part of another course or independently. Acceptance of product is at the discretion of the marine studies advisor.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

ENVR 3101 Nautical Science 3 SH

Students in the environmental studies program are prepared to work in environmental planning, regulation, policy, or compliance. These broad-based programs also aim to prepare students to go into environmental education or law. Co-op experiences in environmental planning may include government internships or work in environmental compliance offices.

Transferring to the Major
Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major is based on students’ meeting the department’s criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as college standards.

Environmental Studies Minor
The minor in environmental studies is designed to provide a flexible platform for students interested in the environment. Students in the environmental studies minor have an opportunity to develop skills and knowledge in such areas as planning, regulation, policy, and compliance, depending on the upper-level course choices they make.

BA in Environmental Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

ENVR 3101 Nautical Science 3 SH

The Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies degree is designed to provide a flexible platform for students whose primary interest is in the area of environmental policy. In their first two years, all environmental studies majors complete introductory courses in the sciences (biology, chemistry, geology), as well as introductory- to intermediate-level course work in economics, political science, philosophy, and sociology. Students then work with a faculty advisor to select a cluster composed of intermediate- to upper-level courses in an area appropriate to the student’s career objectives. These cluster areas include sustainability, urban environmental issues, water issues, international affairs, public policy, and marine studies. A senior thesis is required in the environmental studies major. (Students who are interested in studying environmental issues from a science-based perspective should read the description of the environmental science major beginning on page 208.)

A number of combined-major programs are offered; these can help focus a student’s course choices along avenues that faculty feel are particularly appropriate.
**Geology Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1112</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Statistics Course**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2350</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2280</td>
<td>Statistics and Software</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2400</td>
<td>Quantitative Techniques</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2320</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis in Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Thesis**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4997</td>
<td>Senior Thesis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES CLUSTER**

Complete one of the following clusters:

**International Cluster**

Complete six courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2222</td>
<td>History of Science and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4620</td>
<td>Topics in Historical Geography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3480</td>
<td>Environmental Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2395</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3485</td>
<td>Environment, Technology, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBS 2357</td>
<td>Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or POLS 2357</td>
<td>Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Marine Cluster**

Complete six courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2940</td>
<td>Oceans in the Global Carbon Cycle</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3100</td>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3101</td>
<td>Nautical Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3102</td>
<td>Maritime Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3103</td>
<td>Practical Oceanography 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3104</td>
<td>Practical Oceanography 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4106</td>
<td>Coastal Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4505</td>
<td>Wetlands</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5244</td>
<td>Sedimentation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5248</td>
<td>Marine Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3200</td>
<td>Marine Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3210</td>
<td>Marine Mammals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3300</td>
<td>The Ocean World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3305</td>
<td>Maritime History of New England</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3310</td>
<td>Water Resources Policy and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3325</td>
<td>Coastal Zone Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3425</td>
<td>Biology of Fishes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3430</td>
<td>Biology of Whales</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 4500</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar in Marine Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Policy Cluster**

Complete six courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5280</td>
<td>Groundwater Modeling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5282</td>
<td>Groundwater Geochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4620</td>
<td>Topics in Historical Geography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 5295</td>
<td>Population in History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2301</td>
<td>Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2395</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sustainability Cluster**

Complete six courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2222</td>
<td>History of Science and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2222</td>
<td>History of Science and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2321</td>
<td>Technological Transformations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4620</td>
<td>Topics in Historical Geography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 5295</td>
<td>Population in History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 3342</td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary Issues: Focus on Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3310</td>
<td>Water Resources Policy and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Urban Cluster**

Complete six courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3415</td>
<td>Poverty and Income</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3420</td>
<td>Urban Economic Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3422</td>
<td>Economics of Transportation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3423</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2222</td>
<td>History of Science and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2321</td>
<td>Technological Transformations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4620</td>
<td>Topics in Historical Geography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 5295</td>
<td>Population in History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3480</td>
<td>Environmental Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1247</td>
<td>Urban Social Problems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3485</td>
<td>Environment, Technology, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBS 2357</td>
<td>Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Water Cluster**
Complete six courses from the following list, with corresponding lab, if applicable:

- **ENVR 4500** Applied Hydrogeology
  - 4 SH
- with **ENVR 4501** Lab for ENVR 4500
  - 1 SH
- **ENVR 4505** Wetlands
  - 4 SH
- or **MARS 3300** The Ocean World
  - 4 SH
- **ENVR 4515** Sustainable Development
  - 4 SH
- **MARS 3310** Water Resources Policy and Management
  - 4 SH
- **MARS 3315** Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology
  - 4 SH
- **MARS 3325** Coastal Zone Management
  - 4 SH

**Economics Electives**
Complete two economics electives from the following list. No more than one course may be at the introductory level (course number 1000–1999):

- **ECON 1290** History of the Global Economy
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 1291** Development Economics
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 3404** International Food Economics and Policy
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 3420** Urban Economic Issues
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 3422** Economics of Transportation
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 3424** Law and Economics
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 3440** Public Finance
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 4635** International Economics
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 4650** Economic Growth and Applications
  - 4 SH

**Interdisciplinary Cluster**
Create a plan of six courses under the guidance of the program director.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 73 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Environmental Studies and Economics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 30 for requirement list.

**INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE**
Complete one of the following courses:

- **ECON 1000** Economics at Northeastern
  - 1 SH
- **ENVR 1000** Earth and Environmental Sciences at Northeastern
  - 1 SH

**ECONOMIC REQUIREMENTS**

**Economics Prerequisites**
Complete the following two courses:

- **CS 1100** Computer Science and Its Applications
  - 4 SH
- **MATH 1231** Calculus for Business and Economics
  - 4 SH

**Required Economics Courses**
Complete the following seven courses with a minimum GPA of 2.000:

- **ECON 1115** Principles of Macroeconomics
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 1116** Principles of Microeconomics
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 2315** Macroeconomic Theory
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 2316** Microeconomic Theory
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 2350** Statistics
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 3423** Environmental Economics
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 3560** Applied Econometrics
  - 4 SH

**Economics Electives**
Complete two economics electives from the following list. No more than one course may be at the introductory level (course number 1000–1999):

- **ECON 1290** History of the Global Economy
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 1291** Development Economics
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 3404** International Food Economics and Policy
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 3420** Urban Economic Issues
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 3422** Economics of Transportation
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 3424** Law and Economics
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 3440** Public Finance
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 4635** International Economics
  - 4 SH
- **ECON 4650** Economic Growth and Applications
  - 4 SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Social Science Component**
Complete the following four courses:

- **PHIL 1180** Environmental Ethics
  - 4 SH
- or **PHIL 3480** Environmental Philosophy
  - 4 SH
- **POLS 1150** American Government
  - 4 SH
- **POLS 2395** Environmental Politics
  - 4 SH
- **SOCL 1246** Environment and Society
  - 4 SH

**Science Component**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

- **BIOL 1145** Environment and Humankind
  - 4 SH
- **ENVR 1101** Environmental Science
  - 4 SH
- **ENVR 1112** Environmental Geology
  - 4 SH
- or **ENVR 1200** Dynamic Earth
  - 4 SH
- **ENVR 3300** Geographic Information Systems
  - 4 SH
- with **ENVR 3301** Lab for ENVR 3300
  - 1 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
Students are required to earn a GPA of 2.000 in either PHIL 1180 or PHIL 3480 and in ENVR 1101.

**Environmental Science Elective**
Complete one environmental science elective in consultation with the environmental studies head advisor.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses:

- **ENGL 3301** Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
  - 4 SH
- **ENGL 3308** Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences
  - 4 SH
Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Your integrative course and your capstone course (below) must be from different departments:

- ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Your integrative course (above) and your capstone course must be from different departments:

- ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
- ENVR 4997 Senior Thesis 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
You may satisfy the experiential learning requirement with an approved study abroad, with co-op work experience, or with a four-credit directed study or honors project:

- ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
- ENVR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- ENVR 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab:

- BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH
- ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
- ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
  with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH

Humanities Requirement
Complete the following course:

- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH

Social Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:

- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

Environmental Studies Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:

- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
- PHIL 3480 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

History Requirements
Complete the following four courses:

- HIST 1130 Introduction to American History 4 SH
- HIST 1170 Introduction to European History 4 SH
- HIST 1201 The History Colloquium 4 SH
- HIST 2342 Environmental History of North America 4 SH

History-Seminar
Complete the following two courses:

- HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
- HIST 2302 Historical Writing 1 SH

History-Geographic Area Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:

- ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
- HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
- HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
  - American
- HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
- HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH
- HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
- HIST 1265 Canadian History 4 SH
- HIST 2210 Atlantic Connection 4 SH

History-Area Electives
Complete four HIST courses, approved by a faculty advisor, focused on an idea or geographic area. These courses must be numbered 2000 or higher.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Required Integrative Course
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
  with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH

Integrated Elective
Complete one course from the following list:

- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH
- HIST 2222 History of Science and Technology 4 SH
### EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING AND CAPSTONE

**Experiential Learning**
Complete an approved activity from either department, combined with reflection in capstone.

**Capstone Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ENVR 4900 Earth and Environmental Science 1 SH
- ENVR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- ENVR 4997 Senior Thesis 4 SH
- HIST 4701 Capstone Seminar 4 SH

### ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND HISTORY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BA in Environmental Studies and International Affairs

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

### ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

#### Social Science Component
Complete one course from each of the following three subject areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHILO</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHILO</td>
<td>Environmental Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Science Component
Complete one course from each of the following five subject areas with corresponding lab, if applicable:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOLOG</td>
<td>Environment and Humankind</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTH</td>
<td>Natural Disasters and Catastrophes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVIRONMENT</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUANTITATIVE METHODS</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 3301</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 3300</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>Statistics and Software</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLANNING</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR</td>
<td>Geology and Land-Use Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

#### Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

- INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
- INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

#### Regional Analysis
Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Summer-session study abroad is acceptable in combination with “Dialogue of Civilizations.” See department for additional courses.

**AFRICA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1128</td>
<td>The African Experience through Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2307</td>
<td>Africa Today</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2348</td>
<td>Arts and Culture of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2390</td>
<td>African and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3465</td>
<td>The Shape and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3470</td>
<td>Identity and Nationalism in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4645</td>
<td>National Model OAU/African Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AFRICA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Africa in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1104</td>
<td>Natural Disasters and Catastrophes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1112</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1200</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3300</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2280</td>
<td>Statistics and Software</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5250</td>
<td>Geology and Land-Use Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ANTHROPOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1145</td>
<td>Environment and Humankind</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTH</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3488</td>
<td>Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td>Anthropology of South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3422</td>
<td>Topics in Chinese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Backgrounds of Chinese Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2350</td>
<td>Modern China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Global Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Japan and Korea</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3398</td>
<td>Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUROPE</td>
<td>Art + Design History since 1400</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDDLE EAST</td>
<td>Israel and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3450</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Narratives and Visions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2550</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2190</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSSIA</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4680</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4681</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL GLOBAL DYNAMICS</td>
<td>Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See department for additional courses. Note: No course used to fulfill major requirements may be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1109</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3410</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AFRS 3424 Black Pandemics/Epidemiology of Disease 4 SH INTL 3460 Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society 4 SH
AFRS 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH INTL 4940 Global Corps Practicum 4 SH or ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH INTL 4945 Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective 4 SH
AFRS 4585 Current Issues in the African Diaspora 4 SH LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH LITR 3500 International Perspectives 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH MUSC 1127 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH MUSC 3470 War and Music 4 SH
ANTH 2340 Globalization: Theory and Practice 4 SH PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
ARCH 1310 History of World Architecture 1 4 SH PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
ARCH 1320 History of World Architecture 2 4 SH PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
CINE 2340 Marxism, Film, and Revolution 4 SH POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
COMM 2325 Global Media 4 SH POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH POLS 3415 Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH POLS 3420 National Security, War, and Terrorism 4 SH
ENGL 4683 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH POLS 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
ENTR 2219 Business, Global Poverty, and the Microfinance Revolution 4 SH POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH POLS 4510 International Law 4 SH
HIST 1202 Global Inequity 4 SH POLS 4515 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH
HIST 1204 Third World Women 4 SH POLS 4530 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH POLS 4580 Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations 4 SH
HIST 1216 Mediterranean World since 1500 4 SH POLS 4605 Seminar in Comparative Politics 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH POLS 4610 Seminar in International Relations 4 SH
HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH POLS 4938 International Politics—Learning Abroad 4 SH
HIST 2312 Global Migration and the Modern World 4 SH RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH RELS 2313 Modern Jewish Diaspora 4 SH
HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
HIST 2398 Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents 4 SH SOCL 1268 Social Movements 4 SH
HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery 4 SH SOCL 2288 The Sociology of Globalization 4 SH
HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
HIST 3445 Global Economic History 4 SH SOCL 3480 Comparative Political Economy 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
HIST 4610 Topics in World History 4 SH
HUSV 4920 International Human Services 4 SH
INTB 1201 Global Environment of International Business 4 SH
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
INTB 1209 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH

International Experiential Learning
Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two short-term programs.
INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES
Complete four courses from the following list:
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
- ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH
- ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
- INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component
Complete the following four courses: Note: ECON 1116 is a recommended prerequisite for ECON 3423, and POLS 1150 is a recommended prerequisite for POLS 2395:
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
- HIST 2342 Environmental History of North America 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

Science Component
- BIOLOGY
  Complete the following course:
  - BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH
- ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH

ENVIRONMENT
Complete the following course:
- ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE METHODS
Complete one course from the following list, with corresponding lab, if indicated:
- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
- with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
- MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS

Philosophy Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
- PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
- or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
- PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH

Philosophy of Science/Environment
Complete one of the following courses:
- PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH

Advanced Philosophy Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
- PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
- PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH

Philosophy Seminar
Complete one philosophy seminar:
- PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH

Additional Electives
Complete two additional electives in philosophy.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 100 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Political Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component
ECONOMICS
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY
Complete one course from the following list:
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH

SOCIOLOGY
Complete the following course:
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

Science Component
Complete one course in each of the following four subject areas:
BIOLOGY
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH
ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH

ENVIRONMENT
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE METHODS
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following five courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

Political Science Elective
Complete one additional political science course.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND POLITICAL SCIENCE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Geology and Environmental Studies
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”
Minor in Environmental Studies

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

SCIENCE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list, with corresponding lab, if indicated:
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH

SOCIAL SCIENCE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENVR 4504 Environmental Pollution 4 SH
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

LINGUISTICS

JANET H. RANDALL, PhD
Associate Professor, English, and Director, Linguistics Program

Office: 563 Holmes Hall
Phone: 617.373.4553
Fax: 617.373.8904
E-mail contacts:
Janet H. Randall, Associate Professor and Director, j.randall@neu.edu
Heather Littlefield, Assistant Academic Specialist and Head Advisor, h.littlefield@neu.edu

Linguistics is the scientific study of human language. A growing and exciting field, it has links to diverse fields including cognitive psychology, philosophy, neuroscience, computer science, artificial intelligence, sociology, language teaching, anthropology, and education. Linguistics is a key component of the emerging field of cognitive science, the study of the structure and functioning of human cognitive processes.

How do children learn to speak? How is language represented in the mind? What do all languages, including sign languages, have in common? How is language different from the communication systems used by whales, bees, and chimpanzees? What linguistic information do computers need in order for us to converse with them? What are the neurological tie-ins of language disorders such as aphasia or Williams Syndrome and what can such impairments tell us about the brain mechanisms for language? These scientific and technological questions lead us to ask other questions about language and society: How might we think about linguistic controversies, including debates about official languages, Ebonics, gender bias, and bilingualism in education? Linguistics attempts to answer each of these questions and covers a surprisingly broad range of topics related to language and communication. Cutting-edge work in cognitive science investigates how natural languages are learned and processed. Grammar checkers and translation programs use language parsers; search engines, browsers, and editors apply the results of linguistic theory and computational linguistics. Linguistics is behind every application that recognizes or synthesizes speech. To work in a field that involves language in any way, you’ll need to know how language works, the stuff of linguistics.

Linguistics is an interdisciplinary program at Northeastern, offering courses in the core areas of syntax, phonology, semantics, and morphology; in psycholinguistics (offered by the Department of Psychology); in sociolinguistics; in the structure of many languages, including French, Spanish, African languages, Romance languages, American Sign Language, and African-American English; and in areas that cross into the humanities and social sciences.

Students can pursue a major in linguistics as well as two combined majors, one in linguistics and psychology, the other in linguistics and English. A linguistics minor is also available.

Linguistics offers a variety of co-ops, including positions at local companies involved in speech recognition and production, as well as at Northeastern’s own speech perception and language processing labs. Linguistics majors can also participate in a special foreign internship opportunity, doing research at the Max Planck Institute for Psycholinguistics in the Netherlands.

Students with backgrounds in linguistics have pursued advanced degrees in fields including law, cognitive science, education, English, interpreting, business, speech pathology, computer science, developmental psychology, and linguistics itself. Other graduates have gone on to work in neurological research, computational linguistics, translation, language software, education, dictionary publishing, and robotics.

Transferring to the Major

Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major is based on students’ meeting the linguistics program’s criteria for admission and availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as college standards.
BA in Linguistics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following six courses:
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
- LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
- LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH
- LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH

Laboratory
Complete the two required prerequisites and then one of the two laboratory courses or a directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition with prior approval:

PREREQUISITES
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

LAbORATORY/DIRECTED STUDY
- LING 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
- PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH

Experiential Learning
Complete the following course, or complete a study abroad:
- LING 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

Linguistics Seminar
Complete one seminar from the following list:
- LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH

Linguistics Electives
Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:
- DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- LANG 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
- LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
- LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
- LING 3430 Applied Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 3432 Romance Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
- LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
- LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
- LING 3444 Linguistics in Education 4 SH
- LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
- LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
- LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
- LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
- PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH
- PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
- PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
- PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
- PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH

LINGUISTICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Linguistics and English

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Linguistics
Complete the following course:
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics
Complete the following four courses:
- LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
- LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
- LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH
- LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH

Linguistics Electives
Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:
- DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- LANG 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
- LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
- LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
- LING 3430 Applied Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 3432 Romance Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
- LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
- LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
- LING 3444 Linguistics in Education 4 SH
- LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
- LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
- LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
- LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
- DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- LANG 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
- LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
- LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
- LING 3430 Applied Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 3432 Romance Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
- LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LING 3442 Sociolinguistics  4 SH  
LING 3444 Linguistics in Education  4 SH  
LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics  4 SH  
LING 3452 Semantics  4 SH  
LING 3456 Language and Gender  4 SH  
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics  4 SH  
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics  4 SH  
LING 4992 Directed Study  4 SH  
PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic  4 SH  
PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language  4 SH  
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language  4 SH  
PSYC 3466 Cognition  4 SH  
PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain  4 SH  
PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading  4 SH  
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development  4 SH  
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics  4 SH  
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition  4 SH  
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics  4 SH  
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition  4 SH  

**ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**

**Literature Backgrounds**
Complete the following course:
ENGL 2100 Backgrounds to English and American Literature  4 SH

**Literature Survey Courses**
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENGL 1500 Survey of British Literature 1  4 SH  
ENGL 1501 Survey of British Literature 2  4 SH  
ENGL 1502 Survey of American Literature 1  4 SH  
ENGL 1503 Survey of American Literature 2  4 SH  

**Shakespeare Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare  4 SH  
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film  4 SH  
ENGL 3612 Shakespeare’s Comedies  4 SH  
ENGL 3613 Shakespeare’s Tragedies  4 SH  
ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare  4 SH  

**Literature before 1800**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 4605 Medieval English Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 4606 Topics in Medieval Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 4609 Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 4610 Sixteenth-Century British Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 4616 Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 4617 Seventeenth-Century British Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 4619 Eighteenth-Century British Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 4620 Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 4661 Early American Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 4663 Early African-American Literature  4 SH  

**Literature after 1800**
Complete one course from the following list:
CINE 2394 Modern Film  4 SH  
ENGL 3408 The Modern Bestseller  4 SH  
ENGL 3671 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.  4 SH  
ENGL 3672 Asian-American Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 3673 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 3674 American Indian Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 4519 American Novels 1  4 SH  
ENGL 4520 American Novels 2  4 SH  
ENGL 4621 Romantic Poetry  4 SH  
ENGL 4624 Victorian Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 4625 Topics in Victorian Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 4626 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction  4 SH  
ENGL 4630 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists  
ENGL 4631 Twentieth-Century British Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 4663 Early African-American Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 4665 The American Renaissance  4 SH  
ENGL 4667 American Realism  4 SH  
ENGL 4668 Modern American Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 4670 Modern African-American Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 4671 The Modern Short Story  4 SH  
ENGL 4672 The Modern Novel  4 SH  
ENGL 4673 Modern Drama  4 SH  
ENGL 4674 Modern Poetry  4 SH  
ENGL 4676 Contemporary American Literature  4 SH  
ENGL 4678 Contemporary Poetry  4 SH  
ENGL 4679 Contemporary Fiction  4 SH  

**LINGUISTICS/ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Experiential Learning**
Complete the following course, or complete a study abroad:
LING 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH

**Integrative Course**
Complete the following course:
LING 3454 History of English  4 SH

**JUNIOR/SENIOR SEMINAR**
Complete the following course:
ENGL 4710 Junior/Senior Seminar  4 SH

**LINGUISTICS AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in Linguistics and Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Linguistics
Complete the following course:
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics
Complete the following four courses:
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH

LINGUISTICS Electives
Complete three courses from the following list:
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
LANG 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
LING 3430 Applied Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3432 Romance Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
LING 3444 Linguistics in Education 4 SH
LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Introductory and Intermediate Psychology
Complete the following two courses:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

Advanced Psychology
Complete the following two courses:
PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Psychology Lab
Complete one of the two laboratory courses or a directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition with prior approval:
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
or PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

Psychology Seminar
Complete one seminar from the following list:
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH

Psychology Electives
Complete two courses from the following list. A directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition may be taken with prior approval:
PSYC 2356 Nonverbal Communication 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Psychobiology 4 SH
PSYC 3526 Categorization and Reasoning 4 SH
PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

LINGUISTICS/PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Experiential Learning
Complete an experiential learning directed study, two junior/senior honors project courses, or a study abroad:
LING 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
PSYC 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
with PSYC 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
PSYC 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

Integrative Course
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH

LINGUISTICS AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Linguistics

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
and complete one of the following courses:
LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two linguistics courses in the following range:
LING 2000 to LING 4992

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

MATHEMATICS

www.math.neu.edu

RICHARD D. PORTER, PhD
Professor and Interim Chair

Office: 567 Lake Hall
Phone: 617.373.2450
Fax: 617.373.5658
E-mail contact: Solomon M. Jekel, Associate Professor and Head Advisor, s.jekel@neu.edu

Mathematics is of ever-increasing importance to our society and everyday life. It has long been the language of science and technology, and provides a rich source of methods for analyzing and solving problems encountered in the physical world. Today, mathematics is essential in virtually all fields of human endeavor, including business, the arts, and the social sciences.

The Bachelor of Arts degree requires at least eleven mathematics courses and two physics courses, in addition to the study of a foreign language; this program is appropriate for students who wish a broader liberal arts education. The Bachelor of Science degree requires at least fourteen mathematics courses and two physics courses but no foreign language study; it is more specialized, and it is recommended for those strongly interested in mathematics and science. The department also offers a minor degree in mathematics.

The major programs provide flexibility with elective courses. Students may take advantage of a range of interdisciplinary programs and may join a major in mathematics with one in such fields as computer science, physics, and biology.

Exceptional students are accepted into the Honors Program, and have the option to enroll in honors sections of several of their mathematics courses. All math majors may benefit from co-op opportunities in the scientific and business communities in Boston and elsewhere.

Many of the mathematics courses that we offer use computers for visualization, modeling, and numerical approximation. The math computer lab features twenty-two personal computers supported by student mentors in a pleasant physical environment.

Students planning to teach secondary-school mathematics must major in mathematics and take a specific minor in education, which includes course work and student teaching.

Mathematical training may lead to opportunities in applied research (natural sciences, engineering, economics, management, computer science) as well as in mathematical research, teaching, or industry.

Transferring to the Major
Upperclass students transferring to mathematics must have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.000. They must also have at least a 2.000 GPA in all mathematics courses and a minimum grade of C in the following courses (if already taken):
MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
Acceptance in the major is based on students’ meeting the department’s criteria for admission and availability of space in the major.

Academic Progression Standards
Students who begin as freshman mathematics majors must, after the fourth semester, satisfy the following: (a) have completed at least six of their required mathematics and physics courses; (b) have a grade average of C or better in the following courses:
MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
and (c) have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all required mathematics and physics courses.
Students who transfer to the major must, after two semesters in the major, satisfy the following: (a) have completed at least four of their required mathematics and physics courses; (b) have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all required mathematics and physics courses; and (c) have grades of C or better in the following courses (if already taken):

- **MATH 1365** Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
- **MATH 1341** Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 1342** Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 2321** Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 2331** Linear Algebra 4 SH

Students who fail to achieve the above conditions will be placed on departmental probation. Students who remain two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will be dismissed from the major.

**BA in Mathematics**

**NU Core Requirements**
See page 30 for requirement list.

**Requirements for BA**
See page 31 for requirement list.

**Mathematics Major Requirements for BA**

**Problem Solving and Programming**
Complete the following two courses:
- **MATH 1365** Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
- **MATH 2250** Programming Skills for Mathematics 2 SH

**History of Mathematics**
Complete the following course:
- **MATH 2201** History of Mathematics 4 SH

**Calculus**
Complete the following three courses:
- **MATH 1341** Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 1342** Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 2321** Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics**
Complete the following four courses:
- **MATH 2331** Linear Algebra 4 SH
- **MATH 3150** Real Analysis 4 SH
- **MATH 4565** Topology 4 SH
- **MATH 3175** Group Theory 4 SH
- **MATH 3560** Geometry 4 SH
- **MATH 3527** Number Theory 4 SH

**Co-op Reflection**
Complete one of the following courses:
- **MATH 3000** Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
- **MATH 4000** Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

**Mathematics Electives**
Complete two electives in the following range:
- **MATH 3001** to **MATH 4899**

**Required Physics**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- **PHYS 1161** Physics 1 4 SH
- **PHYS 1162** Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
- **PHYS 1151** Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
- **PHYS 1152** Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- **PHYS 1165** Physics 2 4 SH
- **PHYS 1166** Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
- **PHYS 1155** Physics for Engineering 2 4 SH
- **PHYS 1156** Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

**Mathematics Major Grade Requirement**
A grade of C or higher is required in all mathematics courses numbered 3000 and below and in MATH 4000.

**Experiential Learning Requirement**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**Mathematics Major Credit Requirement**
Complete 54 semester hours in the major.

**Upper-Division Electives**
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the NU Core.

**General Electives**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**
If elected

**University-Wide Requirements**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Mathematics

**NU Core Requirements**
See page 30 for requirement list.

**Mathematics Major Requirements for BS**

**Problem Solving and Programming**
Complete the following two courses:
- MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
- MATH 2250 Programming Skills for Mathematics 2 SH

**Calculus**
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics**
Complete the following five courses:
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
- MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH
- MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH

**Co-op Reflections**
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
- MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

**Mathematics Electives**
Complete five electives in the following range:
MATH 3101 to MATH 4899

**Required Physics**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- PHYSICS 1 Physics 1 4 SH
  - with PHYSICS 1162 Lab for PHYSICS 1161 1 SH
  - or PHYSICS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
    - with PHYSICS 1152 Lab for PHYSICS 1151 1 SH
- PHYSICS 2
  - PHYSICS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
    - with PHYSICS 1166 Lab for PHYSICS 1165 1 SH
    - or PHYSICS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 4 SH
      - with PHYSICS 1156 Lab for PHYSICS 1155 1 SH

**Mathematics Major Grade Requirement**
A grade of C or higher is required in all mathematics courses numbered 3000 and below and in MATH 4000.

**Experiential Learning Requirement**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**Mathematics Major Credit Requirement**
Complete 66 semester hours in the major.

**Upper-Division Electives**
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. **Note:** Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the NU Core.

**General Electives**
Additional electives taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**
If elected

**University-Wide Requirements**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Mathematics and Physics

**NU Core Requirements**
See page 30 for requirement list.

**Mathematics Requirements**

**Programming Skills**
Complete the following course:
- MATH 2250 Programming Skills for Mathematics 2 SH

**Calculus**
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics**
Complete the following five courses:
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
- MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH
- MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH

**Co-op Reflection**
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
- MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

**Mathematics Elective**
Complete one course in the following range:
MATH 3101 to MATH 4899

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS

**Physics 1**
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations:
- PHYS 1161
  - Physics 1
  - 4 SH
- with PHYS 1162
  - Lab for PHYS 1161
  - 1 SH
- or PHYS 1151
  - Physics for Engineering 1
  - 4 SH
- with PHYS 1152
  - Lab for PHYS 1151
  - 1 SH

**Physics 2**
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations:
- PHYS 1165
  - Physics 2
  - 4 SH
- with PHYS 1166
  - Lab for PHYS 1165
  - 1 SH
- or PHYS 1155
  - Physics for Engineering 2
  - 4 SH
- with PHYS 1156
  - Lab for PHYS 1155
  - 1 SH

**Intermediate Physics**
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
- PHYS 2303
  - Modern Physics
  - 4 SH
- PHYS 2305
  - Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics
  - 4 SH
- PHYS 2371
  - Electronics
  - 4 SH
- with PHYS 2372
  - Lab for PHYS 2371
  - 0 SH

**Advanced Physics**
Complete the following two courses:
- PHYS 3600
  - Advanced Physics Laboratory 1
  - 4 SH
- PHYS 3602
  - Electricity and Magnetism
  - 4 SH

**Elective Courses**
Complete two courses in the following range:
- PHYS 3000 to PHYS 5999

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- MATH 4525
  - Applied Analysis
  - 4 SH
- or MATH 4545
  - Fourier Series and PDEs
  - 4 SH
- PHYS 3601
  - Classical Dynamics
  - 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required

---

**BS in Biology and Mathematics**
See page 201.

**BS in Computer Science and Mathematics**
See page 159.

**BS in Economics and Mathematics**
See page 263.

**BS in Environmental Geology and Mathematics**
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Geology and Mathematics**
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS/MS in Mathematics**
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**Minor in Mathematics**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- MATH 1341
  - Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering
  - 4 SH
- MATH 1342
  - Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering
  - 4 SH

Biology majors may substitute the following two courses:
- MATH 1251
  - Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1
  - 4 SH
- MATH 1252
  - Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2
  - 4 SH

**INTERMEDIATE-LEVEL COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list. Students may not take both MATH 2341 and MATH 2351 to satisfy this requirement:
- MATH 2321
  - Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering
  - 4 SH
- MATH 2331
  - Linear Algebra
  - 4 SH
- MATH 2341
  - Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering
  - 4 SH
- or MATH 2351
  - Ordinary Differential Equations
  - 4 SH
MATHEMATICS ELECTIVES
Complete two courses in the following range. Note: MATH 4000 may not be used for this requirement:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4699

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

PHYSICS
www.physics.neu.edu

PAUL M. CHAMPION, PhD
Professor and Interim Chair
Office: 111 Dana Research Center
Phone: 617.373.2902
Fax: 617.373.2943
E-mail contact: physics@neu.edu

Physics examines the fundamental principles that govern natural phenomena, ranging in scale from collisions of subatomic particles, through the behavior of solids, liquids, and biomolecules, to exploding stars and colliding galaxies. The program aims to help students experience the intellectual stimulation of studying physics and the excitement of frontline research; understand the basic principles and techniques of physics-related careers; and prepare for graduate study in physics or related fields.

Programs
The department offers several degree programs: BS in physics, applied physics, or biomedical physics; BS in applied physics/MS in electrical engineering; MS and PhD in physics. Four levels of courses are offered: descriptive courses for nonscience majors with limited mathematical background; general survey courses for students in scientific and engineering fields; advanced courses primarily intended for physics, biomedical physics, and applied physics majors; and highly advanced courses primarily intended for prospective graduate students.

A BS, MS, or a PhD degree in physics offers many career opportunities in industrial, government, and academic high-technology laboratories as scientists or engineers.

BS IN PHYSICS
The physics program provides a strong foundation in classical and modern physics, including studies of the various physical phenomena including electromagnetism, dynamics, building blocks of matter, energy, and radiation.

BS IN BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS
The biomedical physics program seeks to understand the role of physical processes occurring on molecular, cellular, or macroscopic scales, in vital biological functions, ranging from the interaction of chemicals with DNA, to the extraction of oxygen from red blood cells, to the generation of complex electrical signals in the brain and nervous system, and physical principles of medical devices.

BS IN APPLIED PHYSICS
The program promotes study of physical processes at nanoscale dimensions. This field has many applications, including developing new green technologies, such as improving solar light-to-electricity conversion; using sunlight to split water into hydrogen and oxygen for fuel cell technologies; building future devices for information technology such as quantum computers; and many medical applications of nanoscience to improve disease diagnosis and treatment.

BS/MS IN APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING
Offered jointly by the Department of Physics and the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering (ECE), the program provides strong interdisciplinary training in physics, math, and electrical engineering to achieve a BS degree in applied physics and take graduate courses in ECE in the fourth and fifth years that lead directly to an MS degree in electrical engineering.

COMBINED MAJORS
Students also have the opportunity to combine physics with another discipline through a combined major. Current combined majors with physics include chemical engineering, computer science, electrical engineering, environmental geology, geology, mathematics, and philosophy.

RESEARCH OPPORTUNITIES FOR UNDERGRADUATES
Students are encouraged to participate in the excitement of cutting-edge research in particle physics, biophysics, and nanotechnology with world-renowned faculty.

Transferring to the Major
Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major is based on students’ meeting the department’s criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards
Students may not continue as physics majors beyond the end of the sophomore year unless the following courses are successfully completed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1161</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1162</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1161</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1165</td>
<td>Physics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1166</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1165</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2303</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2305</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2371</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2351  Ordinary Differential Equations  4 SH
or equivalent courses. Note: The following courses may be taken in place of PHYS 1161, PHYS 1162, PHYS 1165, and PHYS 1166:
PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
A minimum GPA of 2.500 must be achieved in these courses to remain in the major.
Students may not graduate from the physics program unless all required physics, math, and science courses are passed with a GPA of 2.500 or more. Further, no more than two grades of D+ or lower may be counted toward the graduation requirements.

BS in Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR PHYSICS

Mathematics
Complete the following six courses:
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2331  Linear Algebra  4 SH
MATH 2351  Ordinary Differential Equations  4 SH
MATH 3081  Probability and Statistics  4 SH

General Engineering
Complete the following engineering course:
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following chemistry course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211  General Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211  1 SH

Technical Electives
Complete 8 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:
BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999
CHME 2001 to CHME 4699
CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699
CS 2990 to CS 4900
EECE 2001 to EECE 5999
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999

Physics Major Requirements

Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with corresponding labs and any applicable recitations:
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
or PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH
or PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
PHYS 2305  Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics  4 SH
PHYS 2371  Electronics  4 SH
with PHYS 2372  Lab for PHYS 2371  0 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following five courses:
PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory I  4 SH
PHYS 3601  Classical Dynamics  4 SH
PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH
PHYS 3603  Electromagnetic Waves and Optics  4 SH
PHYS 5115  Quantum Mechanics  4 SH

Elective Course
Complete one course from the following list:
MATH 4606  Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics  4 SH
PHYS 4606  Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics  4 SH
PHYS 4621  Biological Physics 1  4 SH
PHYS 4623  Medical Physics  4 SH
PHYS 4651  Medical Physics Seminar 1  4 SH
PHYS 4652  Medical Physics Seminar 2  4 SH
PHYS 5113  Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics  4 SH
PHYS 5260  Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology  4 SH
Experiential Learning
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 95 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Applied Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR APPLIED PHYSICS

Mathematics
Complete the following five courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

General Engineering
Complete the following engineering course:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

Technical Electives
Complete 16 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:
BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999
CHME 2001 to CHME 4699
CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699
CS 2990 to CS 4900
EECE 2001 to EECE 5999
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999
IE 2001 to IE 4699

MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH
MATH 2285 Introduction to Multisample Statistics 4 SH
MATH 2321 to MATH 5999
ME 2001 to ME 4699
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 5999

APPLIED PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations:
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 4 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following five courses:
MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
or PHYS 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 3603 Electromagnetic Waves and Optics 4 SH
PHYS 5260 Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology 4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
PHYS 3500 Physics with Computers 4 SH
PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH
PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH
PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH
PHYS 4651 Medical Physics Seminar 1 4 SH
PHYS 4652 Medical Physics Seminar 2 4 SH
PHYS 5113 Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH
EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

APPLIED PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biomedical Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR

Mathematics
Complete the following four calculus courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

General Engineering
Complete the following engineering course:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

Biology
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

Technical Electives
Complete two intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:
BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999
CHME 2001 to CHME 4699
CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699
CS 2990 to CS 4900

EECE 2001 to EECE 5999
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999
IE 2001 to IE 4699
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH
MATH 2285 Introduction to Multisample Statistics 4 SH
MATH 2321 to MATH 5999
ME 2001 to ME 4699
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 5999

BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations:
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH

PHYS 2371 Electronics 4 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following three courses:
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 3603 Electromagnetic Waves and Optics 4 SH

Biomedical Physics
Complete the following four courses:
PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH
PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH
PHYS 4651 Medical Physics Seminar 1 4 SH
PHYS 4652 Medical Physics Seminar 2 4 SH

Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 101 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Physics and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES

Mathematics
Complete the following four courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR

Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with corresponding labs and any applicable recitations:
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 4 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following three courses:
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

Physics Elective
Complete one elective from the following list:
MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
PHYS 3500 Physics with Computers 4 SH
PHYS 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH
PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH
PHYS 4651 Medical Physics Seminar 1 4 SH
PHYS 4652 Medical Physics Seminar 2 4 SH
PHYS 5113 Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics 4 SH
PHYS 5260 Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR

Philosophy Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH

Philosophy Seminar
Complete the following philosophy seminar:
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH

Additional Electives
Complete four additional electives in philosophy.

PHYSICS/PHILOSOPHY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following two courses:
PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

PHYSICS AND PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 98 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
131 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BSCHE in Chemical Engineering and Physics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Computer Science and Physics
See page 161.

BSEE in Electrical Engineering and Physics
See page 183.

BS in Environmental Geology and Physics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Geology and Physics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Mathematics and Physics
See page 230.

BS/MS in Applied Physics and Engineering

GPA PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT
A GPA of 3.500 is required by the end of year three in order to enroll in graduate EECE courses in year four.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES

Mathematics
Complete the following four courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

General Engineering
Complete the following engineering course:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following introductory chemistry course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with corresponding labs and any applicable recitations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1161</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1162</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1161</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1165</td>
<td>Physics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1166</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1165</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2303</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2305</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2371</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 2372</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 2371</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Physics
Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3600</td>
<td>Advanced Physics Laboratory I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3602</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3603</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Waves and Optics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5115</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Experiential Learning
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4996</td>
<td>Experiential Education Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5318</td>
<td>Principles of Experimental Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Engineering Undergraduate Requirements
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2410</td>
<td>Circuits</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2412</td>
<td>Electronics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3464</td>
<td>Linear Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Engineering Graduate Requirements
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 7200</td>
<td>Linear Systems Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 7204</td>
<td>Applied Probability and Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Engineering Graduate Electives
Complete six graduate EECE courses.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.
APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 115 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
40 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Physics

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete one of the following sequences with corresponding labs and any applicable recitations:

**Physics 1 and 2**
- PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
- with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
- PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
- with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

**Physics for Engineering 1 and 2**
- PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 4 SH
- with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 4 SH
- with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:
- MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
- PHYS 2371 Electronics 4 SH
- with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH
- PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
- PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH
- PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
- PHYS 3603 Electromagnetic Waves and Optics 4 SH
- PHYS 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH
- PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH

PHYS 5113 Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics 4 SH
PHYS 5260 Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

PSYCHOLOGY

www.psych.neu.edu

JOANNE L. MILLER, PhD
Matthews Distinguished University Professor and Chair
Office: 125 Nightingale Hall
Phone: 617.373.3076
Fax: 617.373.8714

Studies in modern psychology focus on mind, brain, and behavior. Based on empirical research with both humans and animals, psychologists investigate and seek explanations for the behavior and mental life of individuals and develop assessment tools and treatment options for addressing clinical problems.

The psychology curriculum explores such topics as how brain function determines behavior; how we see, hear, and learn; what constitutes abnormal personality; the nature of language and cognitive processing; how emotions affect behavior; and how individuals work in groups. Through laboratory practice and experimentation, individual research projects, and small-group seminars, the program provides the opportunity for critical evaluation and in-depth exploration across the diverse topic areas that constitute modern psychology.

All students are eligible for directed study courses, which are individualized study or research experiences under the supervision of a faculty member. The department also offers honors sections of various courses. Co-op placements are varied and include both community (often mental health) and laboratory settings, depending on a student’s interests.

A solid scientific background in psychology helps prepare students for academic careers in teaching and research, as well as professional careers in business, public and social services, education, mental health, law, and medicine. It also provides a strong foundation for graduate study in all areas of psychology, including clinical programs.

Note: A double major in psychology and behavioral neuroscience is not offered due to the similarity in the course curricula of these majors.
Transferring to the Major
A student within the University seeking admission into the major must either (a) have a cumulative GPA of 2.500 or higher or (b) have taken at least three psychology courses at Northeastern and have a GPA of 2.500 or higher in all of their Northeastern psychology courses.

Academic Progression Standards
Students who fail to maintain a minimum GPA of 2.000 will be placed on departmental probation. Three consecutive academic terms on departmental probation will result in dismissal from the major.

BS in Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Course
Complete the following course: Note: PSYC 1101 may not be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)
Complete two courses from the following list:
PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)
Complete two courses from the following list:
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Psychobiology 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

Psychology Seminar
Complete one seminar from the following list:
PSYC 4650 Seminar in Clinical Case Study 4 SH
PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4654 Seminar in Behavioral Modification 4 SH
PSYC 4656 Seminar in Psychobiology 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4662 Seminar in Personality 4 SH
PSYC 4664 Seminar in Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4666 Seminar in Clinical Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4670 Seminar in Research Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4672 Seminar in History and Theories of Psychology

Lab Requirement
Complete two psychology lab courses or one psychology lab course and one psychology directed study:
LAB
PSYC 3536 Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders 4 SH
PSYC 4600 Research Design in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4604 Laboratory in Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 4606 Laboratory in Psychobiology 4 SH
PSYC 4608 Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4614 Laboratory in Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4616 Laboratory in Personality 4 SH
PSYC 4620 Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

DIRECTED STUDY
PSYC 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES FOR BS STUDENTS
Complete five elective PSYC courses.

INTERDISCIPLINARY CLUSTER
Complete three psychology-related courses. Choose from one group only. Courses used to satisfy core requirements cannot be used as psychology-related electives.

Educational Psychology
AFAM 3485 Education Issues in the Black Community 4 SH
EDUC 1113 Human Development and Learning 4 SH
EDUC 5104 Learning and Accomplished Practice 3 SH
EDUC 5152 Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level 3 SH
EDUC 5170 Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity 3 SH
EDUC 7335 Race and Urban Education 3 SH
SLPA 4501 Language Disorders in Children 4 SH
SOCL 1290 Juvenile Delinquency 4 SH

Society and Psychology
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2302 Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1235</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1240</td>
<td>Sociology of Prejudice and Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1241</td>
<td>Sociology of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1255</td>
<td>Sociology of the Family</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1256</td>
<td>Violence in the Family</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1260</td>
<td>Gender in a Changing Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1285</td>
<td>Deviant Behavior and Social Control</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1290</td>
<td>Juvenile Delinquency</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1295</td>
<td>Drugs and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forensic Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107</td>
<td>Introduction to Forensic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 2200</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4010</td>
<td>Gender, Crime, and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4020</td>
<td>Race, Crime, and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4310</td>
<td>Correctional Intervention</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4600</td>
<td>Criminal Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4660</td>
<td>Communities and Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4700</td>
<td>Psychology of Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4710</td>
<td>Law and Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cross-Cultural Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3442</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1270</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Expressive Therapy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 1150</td>
<td>Multicultural Children’s Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1118</td>
<td>Music Therapy 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2318</td>
<td>Music Therapy 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1120</td>
<td>Acting 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Counseling and Applied Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAEP 3480</td>
<td>Counseling Theories and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAEP 3485</td>
<td>Mental Health and Counseling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAEP 4502</td>
<td>Health Counseling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2300</td>
<td>Counseling in Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3520</td>
<td>Child Intervention and Treatment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Artificial Intelligence and Information Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1500</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4100</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 2000</td>
<td>Principles of Information Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4300</td>
<td>Human Computer Interaction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Language**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 2700</td>
<td>ASL Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 2350</td>
<td>Linguistic Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3422</td>
<td>Phonology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3434</td>
<td>Bilingualism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3442</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3450</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3452</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3456</td>
<td>Language and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1215</td>
<td>Symbolic Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4540</td>
<td>Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 1202</td>
<td>Neurological Bases of Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 1205</td>
<td>Speech and Hearing Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 4500</td>
<td>Language Disorders in Adults</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 4501</td>
<td>Language Disorders in Children</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Human Factors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IS 2000</td>
<td>Principles of Information Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 3500</td>
<td>Information System Design and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4200</td>
<td>Information Retrieval</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4300</td>
<td>Human Computer Interaction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4800</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Child and Adolescent Abnormal Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 4501</td>
<td>Language Disorders in Children</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 5150</td>
<td>Early Intervention: Assessment and Intervention</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1256</td>
<td>Violence in the Family</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1290</td>
<td>Juvenile Delinquency</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1295</td>
<td>Drugs and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3437</td>
<td>Children and Youth in Contemporary Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Human Resources Management and Business**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 2301</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 2209</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 3201</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1170</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1272</td>
<td>Social Roles in the Business World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1273</td>
<td>Sociology of Gender and Work</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1280</td>
<td>Sociology of Work</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Philosophy of Science and Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1105</td>
<td>Science and Pseudoscience</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1114</td>
<td>Reason, Risk, and Evidence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1115</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4510</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4530</td>
<td>Philosophy of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4535</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4540</td>
<td>Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ethics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3301</td>
<td>Legal, Ethical, and Social Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1165</td>
<td>Moral and Social Problems in Health Care</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1170</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1180</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2340</td>
<td>Philosophy of Human Nature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3435</td>
<td>Moral Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3465</td>
<td>Advanced Medical Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1240</td>
<td>Sociology of Prejudice and Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Biological and Chemical Sciences
Complete any biology or chemistry course not taken to fulfill the NU Core science/technology level 1 requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1101</td>
<td>Principles of Biology 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1102</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1101</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1103</td>
<td>Principles of Biology 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1104</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1103</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1111</td>
<td>General Biology 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1113</td>
<td>General Biology 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1117</td>
<td>Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1119</td>
<td>Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1120</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1119</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1141</td>
<td>Microbes and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1145</td>
<td>Environment and Humankind</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1147</td>
<td>The Human Organism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1149</td>
<td>Biology of Human Reproduction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1151</td>
<td>Introduction to Marine Biology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2311</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIOL 5567</td>
<td>Wildlife Biology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3403</td>
<td>Animal Behavior</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3405</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5545</td>
<td>Neuroethology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5547</td>
<td>Sociobiology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5563</td>
<td>Ornithology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIOL 5565</td>
<td>Mammalogy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5585</td>
<td>Evolution</td>
<td>5 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1102</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1101</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1104</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1105</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1104</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107</td>
<td>Introduction to Forensic Chemistry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1215</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1215</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2321</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1121</td>
<td>Marine Resources</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1123</td>
<td>Biological Oceanography</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1124</td>
<td>New England Fisheries Resources</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Physical Sciences and Mathematics
In addition to the following courses, any math skill course may be used with advisor approval provided it is beyond the mathematics course used to satisfy the mathematics core requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1101</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1104</td>
<td>Natural Disasters and Catastrophes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1112</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1120</td>
<td>Oceans and Coasts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1121</td>
<td>Marine Resources</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENVR 1122   | Physical Oceanography               | 4 SH    |
ENVR 1123   | Biological Oceanography             | 4 SH    |
ENVR 1124   | New England Fisheries Resources     | 4 SH    |
ENVR 1130   | Planetary Astronomy                 | 4 SH    |
ENVR 1140   | Physical Geography                  | 4 SH    |
ENVR 1200   | Dynamic Earth                       | 4 SH    |
ENVR 3100   | Oceanography                         | 3 SH    |
ENVR 3418   | Geophysics                           | 4 SH    |
MATH 2210   | Foundations of Mathematics           | 4 SH    |
MATH 2310   | Discrete Mathematics                 | 4 SH    |
MATH 4581   | Statistics and Stochastic Processes | 4 SH    |

PSYCHOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses or co-op work experience or study abroad. See the experiential learning advisor in psychology for other options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4850</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum</td>
<td>8 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4620</td>
<td>Civic Engagement, Leadership, and Ethics in Practice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3536</td>
<td>Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4608</td>
<td>Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4650</td>
<td>Seminar in Clinical Case Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4652</td>
<td>Seminar in Ethics in Psychology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4654</td>
<td>Seminar in Behavioral Modification</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4970</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4994</td>
<td>Internship in Psychology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BS IN PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS
Complete 68 semester hours in the major. A maximum of 34 semester hours of transfer credit is allowed in the major. Note: Up to 12 semester hours of psychology-related electives will count toward the major only after the psychology-related elective section has been completed.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
## BS in Psychology and Education

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

### PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### Introductory Course
Complete the following course. *Note:* PSYC 1101 cannot be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Developmental Psychology
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3404</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Statistics
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2320</td>
<td>Statistics in Psychological Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Learning/Cognitive Development
Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* PSYC 3450 cannot be used to satisfy both this requirement and the Area B requirement below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3450</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4524</td>
<td>Cognitive Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3400</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3402</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3406</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3450</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3458</td>
<td>Psychobiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Psychology Seminar
Complete one seminar from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4650</td>
<td>Seminar in Clinical Case Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4652</td>
<td>Seminar in Ethics in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4654</td>
<td>Seminar in Behavioral Modification</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4656</td>
<td>Seminar in Psychobiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4658</td>
<td>Seminar in Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4660</td>
<td>Seminar in Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4662</td>
<td>Seminar in Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4664</td>
<td>Seminar in Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4666</td>
<td>Seminar in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4668</td>
<td>Seminar in Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4670</td>
<td>Seminar in Research Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4672</td>
<td>Seminar in History and Theories of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Lab Requirement
Complete one psychology lab course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3536</td>
<td>Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4600</td>
<td>Research Design in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4604</td>
<td>Laboratory in Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4606</td>
<td>Laboratory in Psychobiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4608</td>
<td>Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4610</td>
<td>Laboratory in Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4612</td>
<td>Laboratory in Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4614</td>
<td>Laboratory in Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4616</td>
<td>Laboratory in Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4620</td>
<td>Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4622</td>
<td>Laboratory in Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES
Complete three elective PSYC courses.

### EDUCATION MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### Education in the Community
Complete the following course with corresponding field experience:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 1111</td>
<td>Education in the Community</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 1112</td>
<td>Field Experience</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Required Courses
Complete the following six courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4504</td>
<td>Learning and Accomplished Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4530</td>
<td>Race and Urban Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4552</td>
<td>Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4553</td>
<td>Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4570</td>
<td>Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4580</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4581</td>
<td>Teaching Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4850</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4851</td>
<td>Teaching Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Psychology
See page 253.

BS in Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology
See page 152.

BS in Information Science and Cognitive Psychology
See page 164.

BA in Linguistics and Psychology
See page 227.

Minor in Psychology
*Note: A maximum of two courses (or 8 semester hours) of transfer credit may count toward the minor. Courses taken pass/fail and receiving an S grade may not be used toward the minor. Transfer courses may not be used to satisfy the Area A or Area B requirements of the minor. This minor is not available to students majoring in behavioral neuroscience.

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

PERSONAL/SOCIAL BASES OF BEHAVIOR (AREA A)
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH

BIOLOGICAL/COGNITIVE BASES OF BEHAVIOR (AREA B)
Complete one of the following courses:
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Psychobiology 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two additional PSYC courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities explore intrinsic questions about human nature and behavior, the organization and functioning of societies and cultures, and how humans seek to shape the world they share.

The exploration of these common threads opens the world to students, seeking to provide a broad understanding of the relationships among peoples and nations; global economics and politics; the diversity of languages, literatures, religions, and cultures; and multiple perspectives in urban affairs, public policy, law, criminal justice, and the ethical dimensions of human behavior.

The College of Social Sciences and Humanities offers Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees in a number of majors, as well as many interdisciplinary programs, and emphasizes general education through the NU Core. Opportunities for students include national and international programs for study and experience; programs in field settings, both local and abroad; and programs involving affiliations in such areas as social service organizations and government offices. The college also emphasizes experiential learning through cooperative education; service-learning; and other kinds of internships, student-faculty research collaborations, and study abroad.

Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in most programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student’s chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the college’s specific combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by a specific major program.

Academic Advising
The College of Social Sciences and Humanities has an academic advising system that consists of academic advisors located in the Center for Student Academic Services in 1 Meserve Hall and faculty advisors located in the college’s departments and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college Web site: www.northeastern.edu/cssh. Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and premedical/predental advising (www.premed.neu.edu) are also available.

Academic Progression Standards
The College of Social Sciences and Humanities adheres to the University-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

Graduation Clearance Process
Students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities are required to meet with an academic advisor in the Center for Student Academic Services in 1 Meserve Hall to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty advisor in their major/program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

Transferring to the College of Social Sciences and Humanities
Students who wish to transfer to a major in the social sciences or humanities should meet with a faculty advisor in the major in which they are interested as well as the appropriate academic advisor in the Center for Student Academic Services in 1 Meserve Hall. Once both advisors have signed the petition for the student to be admitted to the major, the student must take the petition to the Center for Student Academic Services to be processed. For a list of academic advisors in the center and faculty advisors in the departments/programs, please consult the college Web site at www.northeastern.edu/cssh. For specific internal transfer requirements, please refer to the academic programs section of the catalog. To declare a minor in the college, students should have a petition signed by a faculty advisor in the department/program offering the minor and then bring the signed petition to the Center for Student Academic Services.

College Requirements
All students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities must successfully complete the University requirements of the NU Core (see page 30). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 31).
INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS

Law, Policy, and Society

Law, Policy, and Society (LPS) is an interdisciplinary program integrating the study of law with politics, criminal justice, economic analysis, sociology, philosophy, and history. Course work will analyze the social, political, and economic consequences of law, legal processes, and the impetus for legal change. In the LPS minor core courses, students will have the opportunity to watch a criminal and/or civil trial, participate in a moot court before a panel of “judges,” and listen to speakers from both the public and private sector (past speakers have included a superior court judge and an assistant attorney general). While the minor is well suited for students interested in pursuing a career in law and/or policy, it is invaluable for students in any field of practice, as law affects all professions and facets of everyday life. Likewise, the LPS minor courses are taught by faculty drawn from a number of fields, including criminal justice, sociology, political science, law, philosophy, and economics.

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Alan West-Duran (447 Meserve Hall), at 617.373.4292 or at d.west-duran@neu.edu.

Minor in Law, Policy, and Society

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses: Note: A minimum grade of B is required:

- LPSC 2201 Introduction to Law 4 SH
- LPSC 2301 Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:

- AFAM 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
- AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
- AFAM 2367 Race and Social Identity 4 SH
- ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
- ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1505 Introduction to Latin American Culture 4 SH
- ENGL 3671 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
- ENGL 3673 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
- HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH
- HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
- LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
- MUSC 1127 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean 4 SH
- POLS 2380 Latino Politics in the United States 4 SH
- POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
- SOCL 3460 Sociology of Latino Society 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies

The LLACS (Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies) program offers an interdisciplinary minor. It explores the historical, cultural, political, and economic foundations of and linkages between U.S. Latino society, Latin America, and the Caribbean. It draws from the heritages of the Americas that are grounded in predominantly indigenous, African, and European cultures.

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Alan West-Duran (447 Meserve Hall), at 617.373.4292 or at d.west-duran@neu.edu.

Minor in Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:

- LACS 1220 Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:

- AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
- ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
- ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1505 Introduction to Latin American Culture 4 SH
- ENGL 3671 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
- ENGL 3673 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
- HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH
- HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
- LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
- MUSC 1127 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean 4 SH
- POLS 2380 Latino Politics in the United States 4 SH
- POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
- SOCL 3460 Sociology of Latino Society 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

MILITARY LEADERSHIP TRACK
This track focuses on providing students with an understanding of war and conflict in an historical, economic, social, and political context. For those who choose Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC), this track teaches students the principles of military leadership in an academic setting. It provides students with the opportunity to apply these principles to real-world situations through their participation in the ROTC Cadet Battalion.

PUBLIC POLICY AND LEADERSHIP TRACK
This track is designed for students interested in the functions of government, public policy making, and public administration. Students are shown how policy decisions affect populations, human and ecological environments, and the legitimacy and authority of public decision makers. Ultimately, this track offers students the opportunity to understand the dynamics of leadership and decision making and the impact that public and interpersonal communication skills have on these processes.

ORGANIZATIONS AND LEADERSHIP TRACK
This track provides a lens through which students can examine and explore organizations and the people within. What is the role of work in society and how does this change across culture and time? How does the definition of leadership effectiveness change for different types of organizations and communities? Students are exposed to practices and ideas geared to help them make a difference, work with others, and accomplish change in their leadership endeavors. Students grapple with processes, strategies, and skills at the individual and organizational level including consulting, diagnosis, communication, and working successfully in teams.

For more information, contact Lauren Turner (1 Nightingale Hall) at 617.373.6017 or at l.turner@neu.edu. Also, please visit www.interdisciplinary.neu.edu/leadershipstudies.html.

Leadership Studies
The leadership studies minor is designed to provide students with the knowledge, skill, and practice to become effective leaders in a variety of fields and disciplines.

The leadership studies minor, located in the Center for Interdisciplinary Studies, crafts a curriculum that works well in partnership with a broad spectrum of majors. Courses draw from over 14 departments including the Departments of Communication Studies, Political Science, Sociology, Interdisciplinary Studies, and Philosophy, providing an overarching ethical and skills base for students.

The leadership studies minor currently offers four tracks that serve a wide variety of student interests and concerns: Women and Leadership; Military Leadership; Public Policy and Leadership; and Organizations and Leadership. A foundations course, ethics course, and practicum round out the minor.

WOMEN AND LEADERSHIP TRACK
This track aims to help develop an understanding of women as leaders in both a global and an historical context, raise awareness of how gender relates to the definitions and practices of leadership, and enhance leadership skills for all participating students.

GPA REQUIREMENT
3.000 GPA required in the minor
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1170</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1180</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2304</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of Economic Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3435</td>
<td>Moral Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3465</td>
<td>Advanced Medical Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LEADERSHIP MINOR ELECTIVES**

Complete 16 semester hours of electives in your chosen track. No more than 8 semester hours may be taken from any single department. A maximum of 4 semester hours may be taken from leadership common electives:

**Track 1: Public Policy and Leadership**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1270</td>
<td>Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2339</td>
<td>Analysis of American Racism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2344</td>
<td>Contemporary Black Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2360</td>
<td>Politics of Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4549</td>
<td>Public Policy and Black America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4645</td>
<td>National Model OAU/African Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4610</td>
<td>Political Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1240</td>
<td>Economics of Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1270</td>
<td>Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3414</td>
<td>Economics of Human Capital</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2342</td>
<td>Environmental History of North America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1180</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2301</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2303</td>
<td>Social and Political Philosophy, Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2334</td>
<td>Bureaucracy and Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2385</td>
<td>U.S. Health and Welfare Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2395</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3300</td>
<td>The U.S. Congress</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3305</td>
<td>The American Presidency</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3307</td>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3315</td>
<td>Interest Groups and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1228</td>
<td>Social Problems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3401</td>
<td>Social Policy and Intervention</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1229</td>
<td>Military History of the United States</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Track 2: Military Leadership**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARMY 3301</td>
<td>Adaptive Team Leadership</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMY 3302</td>
<td>Leadership in Changing Environments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMY 3503</td>
<td>American Military History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMY 4401</td>
<td>Developing Adaptive Leaders</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMY 4402</td>
<td>Leadership in a Complex World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1229</td>
<td>Military History of the United States</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3425</td>
<td>U.S. Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4510</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Track 3: Women and Leadership**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2325</td>
<td>African-American Women</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2304</td>
<td>Communication and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3456</td>
<td>Language and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2375</td>
<td>Gender Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1260</td>
<td>Gender in a Changing Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1273</td>
<td>Sociology of Gender and Work</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3402</td>
<td>Feminist Perspectives on Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4520</td>
<td>Race, Class, and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 1103</td>
<td>Women’s Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 3441</td>
<td>Topics in Women’s Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 3451</td>
<td>Women’s Studies Module</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Track 4: Organizations and Leadership**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1231</td>
<td>Principles of Organizational Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2531</td>
<td>Application of Organizational Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3534</td>
<td>Group Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4533</td>
<td>Consultation Skills</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2343</td>
<td>History of Business in America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3400</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4505</td>
<td>Industrial/Organizational Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1272</td>
<td>Social Roles in the Business World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1280</td>
<td>Sociology of Work</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3408</td>
<td>Sociology of Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3440</td>
<td>Sociology of Human Service Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Leadership Common Electives**

A maximum of 4 semester hours may be taken from the following list to fulfill an elective requirement in any track:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1112</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2310</td>
<td>Classical Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2402</td>
<td>Presentation, Style, and Professional Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3230</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3331</td>
<td>Argumentation and Debate</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
JRNL 3425 Public Relations Principles 4 SH
LDRS 3445 Topics in Leadership 4 SH

or complete the following (repeatable) course four times:
LDRS 3455 Leadership Studies Module 1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Urban Studies
The urban studies minor offers undergraduates interested in urban issues an opportunity to develop a tailor-made curriculum for their minor. Following Northeastern’s tradition of practice-oriented education, the program offers opportunities to engage in urban research and to complete cooperative education placements in organizations that address urban issues (that is, community-based organizations, city government agencies, or metropolitan planning agencies). An urban studies minor complements many social science majors as well as architecture, business, and engineering. Its goal is to provide a solid background for graduate study and professional careers in urban planning and policy, social work, and related fields.

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Joan Fitzgerald (205 Holmes Hall), at 617.373.3644 or at jo.fitzgerald@neu.edu.

Minor in Urban Studies

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
SOCL 2358 Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
AFAM 1140 Introduction to African-American History 4 SH
AFAM 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
AFAM 2312 Black History of Boston 4 SH
AFAM 2337 African-American History before 1900 4 SH
AFAM 2338 African-American History since 1900 4 SH
AFAM 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
AFAM 2399 Black Community and Social Change 4 SH
AFAM 3485 Education Issues in the Black Community 4 SH

ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ARCH 1310 History of World Architecture 1 4 SH
ARCH 1320 History of World Architecture 2 4 SH
ARCH 2330 Nineteenth-Century Architecture and Urbanism 4 SH
ARCH 2340 Twentieth-Century Architecture and Urbanism 4 SH
ARCH 2350 American Architecture 4 SH
ECON 1101 Economic Problems and Perspectives 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 3470 American Economic History 4 SH
HIST 1230 Contemporary America 4 SH
HIST 2322 History of Boston 4 SH
HIST 2344 U.S. Urban History 4 SH
LPSC 3305 Law and the City 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
SOCL 1220 Sociology of Boston 4 SH
SOCL 1232 American Society 4 SH
SOCL 1247 Urban Social Problems 4 SH
SOCL 3418 Greater Boston Urban Policy Seminar 4 SH
SOCL 3455 Seminar in Urban Sociology 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
3.000 GPA required in the minor

Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies
Northeastern offers a minor for students interested in the vibrant field of women’s and gender studies. In general, our women’s studies program draws on the humanities, arts, and social sciences to explore the broad range of intellectual questions concerning the social location of women and the ways in which gender is embedded not only in our everyday lives but in the theories and methods that guide our academic inquiries across all disciplines, including the natural sciences. Students are exposed to an ever-evolving body of knowledge on women, gender, and feminism. Such research and scholarship explores historical and contemporary representations of women across a wide range of disciplines as well as an exploration of the intersection of race, class, religion, ethnicity, and gender.

The women’s studies program offers an undergraduate minor as well as a graduate women’s studies certificate. The program’s faculty is composed of 60-plus affiliate members from across 19 departments and programs among four colleges. Students are encouraged to supplement their course work with women’s studies modules designed to fit their particular interests and foci. We encourage students to explore our Web site to familiarize themselves with our course offerings, distinguished faculty, international visiting scholars program, internships, study-abroad opportunities, conferences, colloquia, ongoing lecture series (Gender Matters at Northeastern), and many cosponsored events.

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Debra R. Kaufman, in 515 Holmes Hall at 617.373.4270 or at d.kaufman@neu.edu; or women’s studies staff in 524 Holmes Hall at 617.373.4984 or at l.wang@neu.edu.
Minor in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

**REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

- SOCL 3402 Feminist Perspectives on Society 4 SH
- WMNS 1103 Women’s Studies 4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete four courses from the following list:

- AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
- AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
- AFAM 2320 The Black Family 4 SH
- AFAM 2325 African-American Women 4 SH
- or HIST 2325 African-American Women 4 SH
- AFAM 2367 Race and Social Identity 4 SH
- AFAM 4600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
- AFAM 4639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
- AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- or HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- ANTH 2302 Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective 4 SH
- ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
- ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
- ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
- CINE 2150 Film Analysis 4 SH
- CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
- CINE 3900 Film and Psychoanalysis 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
- COMM 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH
- CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- ENGL 1502 Survey of American Literature 1 4 SH
- ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
- ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3600 Major Figure 4 SH
- ENGL 3671 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
- ENGL 3672 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3673 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3675 Gay and Lesbian Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3676 Representing Gender in Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4663 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4669 Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature 4 SH
- HIST 1204 Third World Women 4 SH
- HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
- HIST 1259 Women in Jewish Culture 4 SH
- or JWSS 2259 Women in Jewish Culture 4 SH
- HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
- HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
- HIST 2350 Modern China 4 SH
- HIST 2372 Gender and Society in Modern Europe 4 SH
- HIST 4600 Topics in Women’s History 4 SH
- JWSS 3460 Jewish Film 4 SH
- LACS 1220 Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies 4 SH
- LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
- LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
- LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
- LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
- LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
- MUSC 1106 Women in Music 4 SH
- NRSG 3302 Nursing with Women and Families 3 SH
- POLS 2375 Gender and Politics 4 SH
- PSYC 2302 Psychology of Women 4 SH
- PSYC 2306 Food, Behavior, and Eating Disorders 4 SH
- PSYC 2354 Psychology and Film 4 SH
- or CINE 2354 Psychology and Film 4 SH
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
- PSYC 3516 Studies in College Eating Behavior 4 SH
- PSYC 3517 Goddesses, Witches, Saints, and Sinners: Women in Western Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1104 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
- RELS 1271 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
- RELS 2315 Cults and Sects 4 SH
- RELS 3390 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
- RELS 1260 Sociology of the Family 4 SH
- RELS 1265 Violence in the Family 4 SH
- RELS 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1269 Social Movements 4 SH
- SOCL 1272 Social Roles in the Business World 4 SH
- SOCL 1273 Sociology of Gender and Work 4 SH
- SOCL 1280 Sociology of Work 4 SH
- SOCL 1297 Sociology of Popular Culture 4 SH
- SOCL 3402 Feminist Perspectives on Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3437 Children and Youth in Contemporary Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4520 Race, Class, and Gender 4 SH
- SOCL 1103 Women’s Studies 4 SH
- WMNS 2500 Women and Social Change in the Middle East 4 SH
- WMNS 3441 Topics in Women’s Studies 4 SH
- WMNS 3451 Women’s Studies Module 1 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
The Department of African-American Studies is an interdisciplinary department with a mission of teaching and conducting research in social sciences and humanities fields on the historical and contemporary experience of Africans and African-Americans. The department offers a major, a minor, and a host of elective courses based in interdisciplinary approaches to the study of history, culture, language, political systems, and behaviors of peoples of African ancestry in the United States, the Caribbean, Africa, and throughout the African Diaspora. All courses are open to all students.

Two traditions encompass the department’s academic thrust—African-American and African. The academic offerings center their attention on three areas of cluster studies: historical studies, cultural studies, and social and behavioral studies. The department’s areas of focus are the experiences of black people in the United States from the early days of colonization and enslavement to contemporary issues, such as hip hop culture and jazz and the experiences of Africans both in the continent of Africa and throughout the Diaspora.

Transferring to the Major
Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major is based on students’ meeting the department’s criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as college standards.

BA in African-American Studies

NU Core Requirements
See page 30 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

African-American Studies Major Requirements

Introductory Courses
Complete the following three courses:
AFAM 1101 African-American Studies 4 SH
AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH

Literature
Complete the following course:
AFAM 4663 Early African-American Literature 4 SH

Research and Seminar
Complete the following two courses:
AFAM 4700 Advanced Seminar 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH

Electives
Complete six African-American studies courses at the intermediate and advanced level from the following list:
AFAM 2000 to AFAM 5999
AFRS 2000 to AFRS 5999

Experiential Learning Requirement
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

African-American Studies Major Credit Requirement
Complete 48 semester hours in the major.

Upper-Division Electives
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the NU Core.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

University-Wide Requirements
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.00 GPA required

BS in African-American Studies

NU Core Requirements
See page 30 for requirement list.

African-American Studies Major Requirements

Introductory Courses
Complete the following three courses:
AFAM 1101 African-American Studies 4 SH
AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH

Literature
Complete the following course:
AFAM 4663 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
Research and Seminar

Complete the following two courses:
AFAM 4700  Advanced Seminar  4 SH
AFRS 3310  Applied Research in the African Diaspora  4 SH

Electives

Complete six African-American studies courses at the intermediate and advanced level from the following list:
AFAM 2000 to AFAM 5999
AFRS 2000 to AFRS 5999

Experiential Learning Requirement

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

African-American Studies Major Credit Requirement

Complete 48 semester hours in the major.

Upper-Division Electives

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the NU Core.

General Electives

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education

If elected

University-Wide Requirements

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in African-American Studies

Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:
AFAM 1101  African-American Studies  4 SH
AFAM 1109  Foundations of Black Culture 1  4 SH
AFRS 1185  Gender in the African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 3310  Applied Research in the African Diaspora  4 SH
or AFAM 4700  Advanced Seminar  4 SH

Elective Course

Complete one additional course in consultation with your advisor.

GPA Requirement

2.000 GPA required in the minor

American Sign Language—English Interpreting

www.asl.neu.edu

Dennis R. Cokely, PhD
Professor and Director

Office: 400 Meserve Hall
Phone: 617.373.3064
Fax: 617.373.3065
E-mail contact: Dennis R. Cokely, Professor and Director, d.cokely@neu.edu

American Sign Language (ASL) is a language used by large numbers of people in the United States and Canada. By mastering ASL, students gain both access to the culture of Deaf America and insights into features of spoken language that are often taken for granted. Learning a modally different language gives students a new sense of the power of language and an appreciation of how it shapes their world. In this way, the mastery of ASL sharpens critical-thinking skills.

The goal of the program is to provide a firm foundation in language, linguistics, culture, and interpreting, plus a broad-based liberal arts education. American Sign Language courses are integral to degrees in human services with a specialization in Deaf studies and in linguistics with a focus on ASL.

Opportunities for ASL–English interpreters continue to increase, due to federal and state legislation. Graduates work as interpreters in such diverse areas as higher education, business, social service agencies, advanced technology, and theatre.

Northeastern’s National and Regional Interpreter Education Centers seek to enhance the skills of interpreters currently working in the field and to increase the supply of competent interpreters throughout the United States.

BS in American Sign Language

NU Core Requirements

See page 30 for requirement list.

American Sign Language Major Requirements

American Sign Language

Complete the following six courses:
AMSL 1101  Elementary ASL 1  4 SH
AMSL 1102  Elementary ASL 2  4 SH
AMSL 2101  Intermediate ASL 1  4 SH
AMSL 2102  Intermediate ASL 2  4 SH
AMSL 3101  Advanced ASL 1  4 SH
AMSL 3102  Advanced ASL 2  4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:
DEAF 1500  Deaf People in Society  4 SH
DEAF 2500  Deaf History and Culture  4 SH
**Linguistics**
Complete the following two courses:
- DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

**Performance Interpreting**
Complete the following course:
- INTP 3550 Performance Interpreting—Interpreting for the Theatre 4 SH

**Interpreting**
Complete the following five courses:
- INTP 3500 The Interpreting Profession 2 SH
- INTP 3510 Interpreting Inquiry Texts 4 SH
- INTP 4510 Interpreting Expository Texts 4 SH
- INTP 4515 Interpreting Persuasive Texts 4 SH
- INTP 4510 Interpreting Expository Texts 4 SH

**Interpreting Practicum**
Complete the following practicum:
- INTP 4995 Interpreting Practicum 4 SH

**Ethics**
Complete the following two courses:
- INTP 4650 Ethical Decision Making 4 SH
- INTP 4651 Ethical Fieldwork 2 SH

**Research Capstone**
Complete the following capstone course:
- INTP 4940 Interpreting Research Practicum 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

---

**BS in American Sign Language and Human Services**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 30 for requirement list.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**American Sign Language**
Complete the following six courses:
- AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
- AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH
- AMSL 3101 Advanced ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 3102 Advanced ASL 2 4 SH

**Social and Cultural World**
Complete the following two courses:
- DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH
- DEAF 2500 Deaf History and Culture 4 SH

**Linguistics**
Complete the following two courses:
- DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

**Performance Interpreting**
Complete the following course:
- INTP 3500 The Interpreting Profession 2 SH

**Interpreting**
Complete the following course:
- INTP 3510 Interpreting Inquiry Texts 4 SH

**Human Services**
Complete the following five courses:
- HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
- HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH
- HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

**Research**
Complete one of the following courses:
- HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH
- HUSV 4945 Leadership and International Program Development 4 SH
- SOCL 2324 Human Services Research and Evaluation 4 SH

**Policy**
Complete one of the following courses:
- HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH
- PHTH 2350 Community and Public Health 4 SH
- POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
Organizations
Complete one of the following courses:
HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
SOCIL 3408 Sociology of Organizations 4 SH
SOCIL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

Integrative Course Work
Complete the following two courses:
HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH
INTP 4940 Interpreting Research Practicum 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language
Complete the following five courses:
AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH
AMSL 3101 Advanced ASL 1 4 SH

Social and Cultural World
Complete the following two courses:
DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH
DEAF 2500 Deaf History and Culture 4 SH

LINGUISTICS
Complete the following courses:
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Performance Interpreting
Complete the following course:
INTP 3500 The Interpreting Profession 2 SH

Psychology
Complete the following courses:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH

Psychology Lab or Directed Study
Complete one additional psychology lab or one psychology directed study:
LAB
AFAM 4618 Laboratory in Community Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3536 Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders 4 SH
PSYC 4600 Research Design in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4602 Experiments in Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 4604 Laboratory in Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 4606 Laboratory in Psychobiology 4 SH
PSYC 4608 Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4614 Laboratory in Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4616 Laboratory in Personality 4 SH
PSYC 4620 Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

DIRECTED STUDY
PSYC 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
PSYC 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)
Complete two courses from the following list:
PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH
Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)
Complete one course from the following list:
- PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3458 Psychobiology 4 SH
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
  or PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Integrative Course Work
Complete the following courses:
- INTP 3550 Performance Interpreting—Interpreting for the Theatre 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY
COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY
COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 82 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE
COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language
Complete the following five courses:
- AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
- AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH
- AMSL 3101 Advanced ASL 1 4 SH

Social and Cultural World
Complete the following two courses:
- DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH
- DEAF 2500 Deaf History and Culture 4 SH

Linguistics
Complete the following two courses:
- DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics

Performance Interpreting
Complete the following course:
- INTP 3550 Performance Interpreting—Interpreting for the Theatre 4 SH

Interpreting
Complete the following course:
- INTP 3500 The Interpreting Profession 2 SH

Theatre
Complete the following ten courses. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses:
- THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
- THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH
- THTR 1250 Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH
- THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH
- THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
- THTR 3550 Concepts of Directing 4 SH
- THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH
- THTR 4804 Theatre Practicum 1 SH

Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
- THTR 2335 Contemporary Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 3450 Shakespeare in Performance 4 SH
- THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Integrative Course Work
Complete the following courses:
- INTP 4940 Interpreting Research Practicum 4 SH
- THTR 4804 Theatre Practicum 1 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE
COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE
COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GRADE REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in American Sign Language
REQUIREDS COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, 4 SH
and Culture
DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES
Complete the following four courses. Students with prior skills in
American Sign Language are allowed to waive up to four AMSL
courses:
AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
AMSL 3101 Advanced ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 3102 Advanced ASL 2 4 SH
AMSL 3900 Specialized Instruction in ASL 4 SH
AMSL 4900 Specialized Instruction in ASL 4 SH
AMSL 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
AMSL 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
DEAF 1550 Dynamics of the Deaf/Blind 4 SH
Community: Culture, History, and Communication
DEAF 2500 Deaf History and Culture 4 SH
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH

TRANSMITTED AUDIENCE
The Asian studies major at Northeastern offers undergraduates a
broad liberal arts education in the histories, politics, cultures, and
societies of Asia, particularly China and Japan. It is designed to
promote a cosmopolitan understanding of the regional, national,
and local cultures in the fastest growing continent in the world.
Asian studies students are asked to complete two years of an Asian
language in addition to pursuing a rigorous course of study
covering a number of disciplines and national traditions. Our
interdisciplinary program is based on an excellent core of faculty
who are drawn from seven departments (languages, literatures,
and cultures; English; history; music; political science; philosophy
and religion; and sociology and anthropology) and the World
Languages Center. Our students are strongly encouraged to
accelerate their language acquisition process and gain firsthand
knowledge of Asian cultures and societies through participation in
a University-sponsored study-abroad program, an international
coop, a Dialogue of Civilizations program, or an experiential
learning experience. Students can also take advantage of the
outstanding Asian cultural resources available in the Boston
metropolitan area, particularly at the Museum of Fine Arts and the
Peabody Essex Museum in Salem.

Transferring to the Major
Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major is based on
students’ meeting the department’s criteria for admission and
availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as college standards.
BA in Asian Studies

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 30 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 31 for requirement list.

**ASIAN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses:
- ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
- HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH

**Course Work outside East Asia**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ANTH 4515 Anthropology of South Asia 4 SH
- HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
- RELS 1250 Jesus in the Gospels, American Culture, and the Movies 4 SH
- RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
- RELS 3398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
- RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

**Language Courses**
Complete four of the following courses in either Chinese or Japanese:

**CHINESE**
- CHNS 1101 Elementary Chinese 1 4 SH
- or CHNS 1201 Elementary Chinese 1—BSIB 4 SH
- or CHNS 1301 Elementary Chinese Immersion 1 4 SH
- CHNS 1102 Elementary Chinese 2 4 SH
- or CHNS 1202 Elementary Chinese 2—BSIB 4 SH
- or CHNS 1302 Elementary Chinese Immersion 2 4 SH
- CHNS 2101 Intermediate Chinese 1 4 SH
- or CHNS 2201 Intermediate Chinese 1—BSIB 4 SH
- or CHNS 2301 Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1 4 SH
- CHNS 2102 Intermediate Chinese 2 4 SH
- or CHNS 2202 Intermediate Chinese 2—BSIB 4 SH
- or CHNS 2302 Intermediate Chinese Immersion 2 4 SH

**JAPANESE**
- JPNS 1101 Elementary Japanese 1 4 SH
- or JPNS 1301 Elementary Japanese Immersion 1 4 SH
- JPNS 1102 Elementary Japanese 2 4 SH
- or JPNS 1302 Elementary Japanese Immersion 2 4 SH
- JPNS 2101 Intermediate Japanese 1 4 SH
- or JPNS 2301 Intermediate Japanese Immersion 1 4 SH
- JPNS 2102 Intermediate Japanese 2 4 SH
- or JPNS 2302 Intermediate Japanese Immersion 2 4 SH

**Capstone**
Complete one of the following capstone courses:
- ASNS 4900 Asian Studies Capstone 4 SH
- or ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
- or ASNS 4920 Asian Studies Capstone Seminar 4 SH
- or ASNS 4990 Elective 4 SH
- or ASNS 2245 Asian-American History 4 SH
- or ASNS 2990 Elective 4 SH
- or ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
- or ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
- or ASNS 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- or ASNS 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- or ASNS 4990 Elective 4 SH
- or ASNS 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
- or ASNS 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
- or ASNS 4995 Practicum 4 SH
- or ASNS 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
- or CHNS 3101 Advanced Chinese 1 4 SH
- or CHNS 3201 Advanced Chinese 1—BSIB 4 SH
- or CHNS 3301 Advanced Chinese Immersion 1 4 SH
- or CHNS 3102 Advanced Chinese 2 4 SH
- or CHNS 3202 Advanced Chinese 2—BSIB 4 SH
- or CHNS 3302 Advanced Chinese Immersion 2 4 SH
- or CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- or CLTR 1500 Backgrounds of Chinese Culture 4 SH
- or CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
- or CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- or ENGL 3672 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
- or HIST 1245 Asian-American History 4 SH
- or HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
- or HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
- or HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
- or HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- or HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
- or HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
- or HIST 2252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
- or HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
- or HIST 2350 Modern China 4 SH
- or HIST 2351 Global Japan 4 SH
- or HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Japan and Korea 4 SH
- or HIST 4650 Topics in Asian History 4 SH
- or HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
- or INTL 4938 Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization and Social Sciences 4 SH
- or INTL 4939 Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies 4 SH
- or JPNS 3101 Advanced Japanese 1 4 SH
- or JPNS 3301 Advanced Japanese Immersion 1 4 SH
- or JPNS 3102 Advanced Japanese 2 4 SH
- or JPNS 3302 Advanced Japanese Immersion 2 4 SH
- or MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
- or POLS 3480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
- or POLS 3485 Government and Politics in China 4 SH
- or RELS 1275 Eastern Religions 4 SH

**Asian Studies Electives**
Complete six courses from the following list:
- ASNS 1990 Elective 4 SH
- ASNS 2245 Asian-American History 4 SH
- ASNS 2990 Elective 4 SH
- ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- ASNS 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- ASNS 4990 Elective 4 SH
- ASNS 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
- ASNS 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
- ASNS 4995 Practicum 4 SH
- ASNS 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
- CHNS 3101 Advanced Chinese 1 4 SH
- or CHNS 3201 Advanced Chinese 1—BSIB 4 SH
- or CHNS 3301 Advanced Chinese Immersion 1 4 SH
- or CHNS 3102 Advanced Chinese 2 4 SH
- or CHNS 3202 Advanced Chinese 2—BSIB 4 SH
- or CHNS 3302 Advanced Chinese Immersion 2 4 SH
- or CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- or CLTR 1500 Backgrounds of Chinese Culture 4 SH
- or CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
- or CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- or ENGL 3672 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
- or HIST 1245 Asian-American History 4 SH
- or HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
- or HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
- or HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
- or HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- or HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
- or HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
- or HIST 2252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
- or HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
- or HIST 2350 Modern China 4 SH
- or HIST 2351 Global Japan 4 SH
- or HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Japan and Korea 4 SH
- or HIST 4650 Topics in Asian History 4 SH
- or HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
- or INTL 4938 Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization and Social Sciences 4 SH
- or INTL 4939 Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies 4 SH
- or JPNS 3101 Advanced Japanese 1 4 SH
- or JPNS 3301 Advanced Japanese Immersion 1 4 SH
- or JPNS 3102 Advanced Japanese 2 4 SH
- or JPNS 3302 Advanced Japanese Immersion 2 4 SH
- or MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
- or POLS 3480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
- or POLS 3485 Government and Politics in China 4 SH
- or RELS 1275 Eastern Religions 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
College of Social Sciences and Humanities

RELS 1280 Islam 4 SH
RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 3393 Asian Religions in the United States 4 SH
RELS 3395 Ramayana 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

ASIAN STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in East Asian Studies

CORE COURSE
Complete the following course:
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete four courses from the following list. They may include up to two courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program:
ASNS 2245 Asian-American History 4 SH
CHNS 1101 Elementary Chinese 1 4 SH
CHNS 1102 Elementary Chinese 2 4 SH
CHNS 2101 Intermediate Chinese 1 4 SH
CHNS 2301 Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1500 Backgrounds of Chinese Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
ENGL 3672 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
HIST 2350 Modern China 4 SH
HIST 2351 Global Japan 4 SH
HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Japan and Korea 4 SH
HIST 4650 Topics in Asian History 4 SH
HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
JPNS 1101 Elementary Japanese 1 4 SH
JPNS 1102 Elementary Japanese 2 4 SH
JPNS 2101 Intermediate Japanese 1 4 SH
MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
POLS 3480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
POLS 3485 Government and Politics in China 4 SH
RELS 1275 Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH

The following courses may also be used with prior approval:
INTL 4938 Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization and Social Sciences 4 SH
INTL 4939 Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in East Asian Studies—Language Track

CORE COURSE
Complete the following course:
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses in either Chinese or Japanese:

Chinese
CHNS 1101 Elementary Chinese 1 4 SH
CHNS 1102 Elementary Chinese 2 4 SH

Japanese
JPNS 1101 Elementary Japanese 1 4 SH
JPNS 1102 Elementary Japanese 2 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. They may include up to two courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program:
ASNS 2245 Asian-American History 4 SH
CHNS 2101 Intermediate Chinese 1 4 SH
CHNS 2301 Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1500 Backgrounds of Chinese Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
ENGL 3672 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
HIST 2350 Modern China 4 SH
HIST 2351 Global Japan 4 SH
HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Japan and Korea 4 SH
HIST 4650 Topics in Asian History 4 SH
HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

HIST 2350 Modern China 4 SH
HIST 2351 Global Japan 4 SH
HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Japan and Korea 4 SH
HIST 4650 Topics in Asian History 4 SH
HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
JPSN 2101 Intermediate Japanese 1 4 SH
MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
POLS 3480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
POLS 3485 Government and Politics in China 4 SH
RELS 1275 Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH

The following courses may also be used with prior approval:
INTL 4938 Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization and Social Sciences 4 SH
INTL 4939 Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

SCHOOL OF CRIMINOLOGY AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE

www.cj.neu.edu

CHESTER L. BRITT, PhD
Associate Professor and Dean

JOHN F. MCDEVITT, MPA
Associate Dean for Research and Graduate Education

GAIL P. HORN, MED
Academic Advisor

Office: 204 Churchill Hall
Phone: 617.373.3327
Fax: 617.373.8723
E-mail contact: sccj@neu.edu

The world of criminal justice is much more than police officers, corrections officials, criminal defense lawyers, or security and loss prevention personnel. At the School of Criminology and Criminal Justice, the boundaries of criminal justice have expanded beyond traditional views of the field to include emphases on law and justice, organizations and leadership, global criminology, and crime policy. Criminal justice education today is about more than the criminal; it involves understanding the victim and the community: repairing harm, reducing fear, rebuilding safe communities, and assuring justice in spirit and act.

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice has had a long-standing attachment and commitment to improving justice system agencies, including private security. The school actively engages external partners in an ongoing conversation about research, community service, and salient policy questions. Part of this dialogue is supported by an ongoing program of applied and social science research. Much of this research focuses on evaluating existing government crime-control programs and policies to determine whether they work, as well as inquiries about the etiology and prevention of crime. In addition, much of our research examines the unintended consequences of policy: institutionalized racism, exclusion of certain groups, and so forth. In every case, the research conducted at Northeastern is approached with ethical sensitivity and scientific rigor.

Criminology and criminal justice, as social sciences, began in the early part of the twentieth century. Nearly one hundred years old, the field has blossomed in large part through the ingenuity of several notable scholars. The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice is pleased to be home to many of the country’s preeminent contemporary scholars. School of Criminology and Criminal Justice faculty members regularly present at scholarly conferences, national and international seminars, and to policymakers worldwide.

Academic Progression Standards
Students are required to maintain the following overall grade-point average and minimum earned semester hours to advance to the next class standing and to graduate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Standing</th>
<th>Minimum GPA</th>
<th>Minimum Semester Hours to Advance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore</td>
<td>1.800</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middler</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To graduate</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduation Requirements
Degree candidates must complete all prescribed work, a total of 132 semester hours of credit. Students are also urged to meet the requirements of the Department of Cooperative Education.
Transfer Credit
A student transferring from another college or university must be in residence at Northeastern at least 32 of the final 40 semester hours to receive a degree.

BS in Criminal Justice

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH

Psychology
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Sociology
Complete the following course:
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEQUENCE REQUIREMENT AND REQUIRED ELECTIVES OUTSIDE CRIMINAL JUSTICE

40 semester hours must be earned from the combination of the criminal justice sequence requirement and required electives outside criminal justice.

Criminal Justice Sequence Requirement
Complete three courses from the same department, two of which must be numbered 2000 or above.

Required Electives Outside Criminal Justice
Complete courses in departments outside criminal justice such that 40 semester hours are earned from the combination of these courses and the criminal justice sequence requirement.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Criminal Justice Core Requirements
Complete the following five courses:
CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH
CRIM 3700 Criminal Justice Statistics 4 SH

Diversity
Complete the following course:
CRIM 1200 Ethics, Values, and Diversity 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE INTEGRATED LEARNING CORE

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
CRIM 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

Co-op Integration Seminar
Co-op students should complete the following three courses. Non–co-op students should complete one additional criminal justice elective with credit of at least 4 semester hours:
CRIM 2000 Co-op Integration Seminar 1 1 SH
CRIM 3000 Co-op Integration Seminar 2 1 SH
CRIM 4000 Co-op Integration Seminar 3 1 SH

Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:
CRIM 4949 Senior Capstone Seminar 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES

Survey Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH
CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH

System-Wide Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

Criminal Justice Open Electives
Complete four courses numbered 4000 or above:
CRIM 4001 to CRIM 4999

CRIMINAL JUSTICE CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Complete 60 credit hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Human Services and Criminal Justice
See page 278.
BS/MS in Criminal Justice

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH

Psychology
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Sociology
Complete the following course:
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEQUENCE REQUIREMENT AND REQUIRED ELECTIVES OUTSIDE CRIMINAL JUSTICE
40 semester hours must be earned from the combination of the criminal justice sequence requirement and required electives outside criminal justice.

Criminal Justice Sequence Requirement
Complete three courses from the same department, two of which must be numbered 2000 or above.

Required Electives Outside Criminal Justice
Complete courses in departments outside criminal justice such that 40 semester hours are earned from the combination of these courses and the criminal justice sequence requirement.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Criminal Justice Core Requirements
Complete the following five courses:
CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH
CRIM 3700 Criminal Justice Statistics 4 SH

Diversity
Complete the following course:
CRIM 1200 Ethics, Values, and Diversity 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE INTEGRATED LEARNING CORE

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
CRIM 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

Co-op Integration Seminars
Co-op students should complete the following three courses. Non-co-op students should complete one additional criminal justice elective with credit of at least 4 semester hours:
CRIM 2000 Co-op Integration Seminar 1 1 SH
CRIM 3000 Co-op Integration Seminar 2 1 SH
CRIM 4000 Co-op Integration Seminar 3 1 SH

Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:
CRIM 4949 Senior Capstone Seminar 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES

Survey Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH
CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH

System-Wide Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE GRADUATE COURSES

Required Graduate Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
CRIM 7200 Criminology 3 SH
CRIM 7202 The Criminal Justice Process 3 SH
CRIM 7204 Research and Evaluation Methods 3 SH
with CRIM 7205 Lab for CRIM 7204 1 SH
CRIM 7206 Statistical Analysis 3 SH
with CRIM 7207 Lab for CRIM 7206 1 SH

Law Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
CRIM 7208 Law and Society 3 SH
CRIM 7224 Law and Psychology 3 SH
CRIM 7232 Juvenile Law 3 SH
CRIM 7244 Criminal Law and Procedure 3 SH

Graduate Electives
Complete an additional 15 semester hours in criminal justice at the graduate level:
CRIM 7208 to CRIM 7996
CRIM 8400 to CRIM 8499

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected
UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
30 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Criminal Justice

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH

FOCUS
Complete either the administrative focus or the behavioral focus.
Note: Students must have completed at least 56 semester hours toward the degree before taking elective courses.

Administrative Focus
Complete the following course:
CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
and complete three additional courses from the following list:
CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH
CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH
CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH
CRIM 4100 Juvenile Law 4 SH
CRIM 4110 Legal Philosophy 4 SH
CRIM 4120 Courts and Sentencing 4 SH
CRIM 4300 Community-Based Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 4310 Correctional Intervention 4 SH
CRIM 4400 Security Management, Supervision 4 SH
CRIM 4500 Police Strategy 4 SH
CRIM 4620 Organized Crime 4 SH
CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
CRIM 4640 Corporate and White-Collar Crime 4 SH
CRIM 4670 Comparative Criminal Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4710 Law and Psychology 4 SH

Behavioral Focus
Complete the following course:
CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
and three additional courses from the following list:
CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH
CRIM 4300 Community-Based Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 4310 Correctional Intervention 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

ECONOMICS

www.economics.neu.edu

STEVEN A. MORRISON, PhD
Professor and Chair

Office: 301 Lake Hall
Phone: 617.373.2882
Fax: 617.373.3640
E-mail contact: econ@neu.edu

Economics is the study of how societies produce and exchange goods and services to satisfy material needs. Undergraduates may study economics as part of a broad interest in the social sciences to develop specialized skills useful in today’s complex labor market. The major in economics is also a good foundation for graduate studies in advanced economics, public policy, law, or business.

Macroeconomics, which focuses on the overall economy, deals with such problems as inflation, unemployment, growth and instability, economic development, and governmental monetary and fiscal policies.

Microeconomics examines the economic behavior of individuals, households, firms, industries, and trade among countries. It seeks to assess the economic effects of market power and environmental damage and analyzes the economic aspects of natural resources, poverty, health, income distribution, trade unions, crime, and government regulation.

Courses in economics cover international trade; the behavior of families, firms, and industries in the market economy; the environmental costs of growth; and the economic aspects of natural resources, poverty, health, labor market discrimination, trade unions, crime, and governmental oversight. International and comparative perspectives are emphasized, most directly in courses in the economic development of the developing world and economic history.

Students may pursue a BA, a BS, or a minor in economics. Additionally, economics majors in their junior year may qualify for admission to a program that combines the BA or BS with a
master’s degree in economics (requires an additional 16 semester hours of course work). The department also offers combined majors with environmental studies, international affairs, mathematics, and political science.

Graduates may find jobs in major corporations; financial institutions; nonprofits; NGOs; or federal, state, and local governments. Their work may involve planning and forecasting, assessing labor needs, and undertaking financial studies. They may estimate consumer demand for new products, conduct research, teach, or provide specialized consulting services.

**Transferring to the Major**

Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major is based on students’ meeting the department’s criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

**Academic Progression Standards**

For students wishing to major in economics, the following three core courses:

- ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH

should be completed within two semesters of qualifying to take them, i.e., within two semesters of completing the following courses:

- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

In addition, one of the following courses:

- ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH
- ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

should be completed within two semesters of completing ECON 2315, ECON 2316, and ECON 2350.

For BS majors, grades earned in the six core courses (ECON 1115, ECON 1116, ECON 2315, ECON 2316, ECON 2350, and ECON 3560) must average to a 2.000 GPA or better.

For BA majors, grades earned in the six core courses (ECON 1115, ECON 1116, ECON 2315, ECON 2316, ECON 2350, and ECON 3520) must average to a 2.000 GPA or better.

After admission to the major, all required economics courses must be taken in the day college.

**BA in Economics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 30 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 31 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR**

**Calculus**

Complete the following calculus course:

MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

**Computer Science**

Complete the following computer science course:

CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

**ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
- ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH

**Senior Seminar**

Complete the following senior seminar:

ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS**

Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:

- ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
- ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- ECON 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- ECON 4992 Directed Study 3 or 4 SH

**ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BA**

Complete five courses in economics from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

**Introductory**

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

**Intermediate**

ECON 3400 to ECON 3499

**Advanced**

- ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH
- ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
- ECON 4915 Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 2 4 SH
- ECON 4916 Selected Topics in Microeconomics 2 4 SH
- ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4992 Directed Study 3 or 4 SH
ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH
ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR

Calculus
Complete the following calculus course:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following computer science course:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS
Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:
ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ECON 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
ECON 4992 Directed Study 3 or 4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BS
Complete seven courses in economics from the following list with no more than two at the introductory level:

Introductory
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate
ECON 3400 to ECON 3520

Advanced
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915 Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 2 4 SH
ECON 4916 Selected Topics in Microeconomics 2 4 SH
ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4992 Directed Study 3 or 4 SH
ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH
ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5140 Applied Econometrics 4 SH
ECON 4992 Directed Study 3 or 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 64 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH
MATH 1000 Mathematics at Northeastern 1 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following six courses:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH
Economics Electives
Complete four economics electives with not more than two at the introductory level:

**INTRODUCTORY**
- ECON 1200 to ECON 1990
- ECON 2990 Elective 4 SH

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED**
- ECON 3400 to ECON 3520
- ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
- ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
- ECON 4915 to ECON 4916
- ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
- ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
- ECON 4992 Directed Study 3 or 4 SH

**MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Co-Op Reflection**
Students who elect co-op should complete one of the following courses after returning from co-op:
- MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
- MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

**Required Mathematics Courses**
Complete the following seven courses:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

**Mathematics Electives**
Complete two of the following courses:
- MATH 1225 Game Theory 4 SH
- MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH
- MATH 3532 Numerical Solutions of Differential Equations 4 SH
- MATH 4581 Statistics and Stochastic Processes 4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
- ENGL 3308 Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences 4 SH

**Integrative Courses**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
- MATH 4025 Applied Mathematics Capstone 4 SH

**COMBINED MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
A GPA of 2.000 is required in the following six courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required in all math courses. A grade of C or better is required in all math courses numbered 2999 or below; grades below C will not count toward the degree.

**COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Environmental Studies and Economics**
See page 216.

**BA in International Affairs and Economics**
See page 294.

**BA in Political Science and Economics**
See page 324.

**BS in Political Science and Economics**
See page 325.

**BA/MA in Economics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 30 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 31 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR**

**Calculus**
Complete the following calculus course:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

**Computer Science**
Complete the following computer science course:
- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH
ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

**Required Economics Courses**
Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
- ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH

**Required Economics Courses**
Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
- ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH

**Senior Seminar**
Complete the following senior seminar:
- ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS**
Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:
- ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
- ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- ECON 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- ECON 4992 Directed Study 3 or 4 SH

**ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BA**
Complete five courses in economics from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

**Introductory**
- ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

**Intermediate**
- ECON 3400 to ECON 3499

**Advanced**
- ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH
- ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
- ECON 4915 Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 2 4 SH
- ECON 4916 Selected Topics in Microeconomics 2 4 SH
- ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
- ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
- ECON 4992 Directed Study 3 or 4 SH
- ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH
- ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH

**ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS**

**Required Economics Courses**
Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
- ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

**Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:
- ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS**
Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:
- ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
- ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- ECON 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- ECON 4992 Directed Study 3 or 4 SH

**Graduate Electives**
Complete four graduate electives from the following range:
- ECON 7200 to ECON 7740
ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BS
Complete seven courses in economics from the following list with no more than two at the introductory level:

**Introductory**
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

**Intermediate**
ECON 3400 to ECON 3520

**Advanced**
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915 Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 2 4 SH
ECON 4916 Selected Topics in Microeconomics 2 4 SH
ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4992 Directed Study 3 or 4 SH
ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH
ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5140 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MA

**Required Economics Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH
ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5120 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5140 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

**Graduate Electives**
Complete four graduate electives from the following list:
ECON 7200 to ECON 7740

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Economics

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses (macroeconomics track complete ECON 2315; microeconomics track complete ECON 2316):
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
or ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete three courses in economics from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

**Introductory**
ECON 1200 to ECON 1299

**Intermediate**
ECON 3400 to ECON 3499

**Advanced**
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4699

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

ENGLISH
www.english.neu.edu

LAURA GREEN, PHD
Associate Professor and Chair

Office: 406 Holmes Hall
Phone: 617.373.4540
Fax: 617.373.2509
E-mail contact: Linda Collins, Administrative Specialist,
li.collins@neu.edu

English studies at Northeastern comprise a range of fields: literary studies, rhetoric and composition, linguistics, film, and creative writing. The Department of English offers a major and three minors, as well as combined majors with cinema studies and linguistics.

The major in English surveys the historical and cultural contexts and contributions of English, American, and other Anglophone literatures from the Middle Ages through the present, providing exposure to a variety of theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of language, rhetoric, and literature.

The minor in literature provides students with a short but coherent overview of several areas of English studies. The minor in writing allows students to select freely from a range of offerings in creative, technical, and expository writing as well as rhetoric.
The interdisciplinary minor in rhetoric draws on courses in communication studies as well as English.

Course work in English offers students the opportunity to develop skills of reading, analysis, and expression in great demand in the workplace and in graduate and professional programs: the ability to interpret and evaluate a variety of texts, to evaluate and produce arguments, and to write appropriately for an audience. The major and minors are particularly suitable for students preparing for careers or graduate school in teaching and research, writing and publishing, media and communications, and any field that demands analytical ability and well-honed writing skills, such as law or business.

Transferring to the Major
Students are required to have a 2.000 GPA to transfer to the major after the freshman year. Transfer students must have at least a 2.500 GPA in their English courses within one semester of declaring the major. Acceptance into the major is based on students’ meeting the department’s criteria for admission and availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards
All majors must have at least a 2.500 GPA in their English courses by the end of their sophomore year.

BA in English

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

ENGLISH MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Literature Backgrounds
Complete the following course:
ENGL 2100 Backgrounds to English and American Literature 4 SH

Literature Survey
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENGL 1500 Survey of British Literature 1 4 SH
ENGL 1501 Survey of British Literature 2 4 SH
ENGL 1502 Survey of American Literature 1 4 SH
ENGL 1503 Survey of American Literature 2 4 SH

Shakespeare Course
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
ENGL 3612 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
ENGL 3613 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH

Major Figure Course
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 3600 Major Figure 4 SH
ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH
ENGL 3608 Topics in Chaucer 4 SH
ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH

Literary Periods
Complete one course from three different century groups:

LITERATURE FROM THE ELEVENTH TO FIFTEENTH CENTURIES
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 4605 Medieval English Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4606 Topics in Medieval Literature 4 SH

LITERATURE IN THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 4609 Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4610 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

LITERATURE IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 4616 Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4617 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

LITERATURE IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 4619 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4620 Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4661 Early American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4663 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4664 Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH

LITERATURE IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 4519 American Novels 1 4 SH
ENGL 4621 Romantic Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 4622 Topics in Romantic Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4624 Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4625 Topics in Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4626 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 4627 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4663 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4665 The American Renaissance 4 SH
ENGL 4666 Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4667 American Realism 4 SH
LITERATURE IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY
Complete one course from the following list:

- CINE 2394 Modern Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3408 The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
- ENGL 3671 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
- ENGL 3672 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3673 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3674 American Indian Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4520 American Novels 2 4 SH
- ENGL 4630 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH
- ENGL 4631 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4668 Modern American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4669 Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4670 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4671 The Modern Short Story 4 SH
- ENGL 4672 The Modern Novel 4 SH
- ENGL 4673 Modern Drama 4 SH
- ENGL 4674 Modern Poetry 4 SH
- ENGL 4676 Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4678 Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
- ENGL 4679 Contemporary Fiction 4 SH
- ENGL 4683 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4684 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH

English Electives
Complete two ENGL courses that are not part of the BA core writing requirements; CINE courses from the following may also be used:

- CINE 2256 Culture of the Body: Cinematic Representations 4 SH
- CINE 2355 Film and Madness 4 SH
- CINE 2394 Modern Film 4 SH
- CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
- CINE 3395 American Film Survey 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning from the list below or study abroad through NU’s international study program.

Experiential Learning Course Work

- ENGL 4668 Modern American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4669 Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3381 The Writing Process 4 SH
- ENGL 3382 Publication Arts 4 SH
- ENGL 4694 Topics in Experiential Education 4 SH
- ENGL 4994 Internship 4 SH

Study Abroad
Complete a semester abroad or one Dialogue of Civilizations experience.

ENGLISH MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

CRITICISM
- ENGL 3337 Literary Theory 4 SH
- ENGL 3339 Topics in Literary Criticism 4 SH

LINGUISTICS
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
- LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH
- LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
- LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
- LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
- LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH

RHETORIC
- ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
- ENGL 3322 Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
- ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH

Capstone Seminar
Complete one of the following courses:

- ENGL 4710 Junior/Senior Seminar 4 SH
- LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Minor in Literature

**ENGLISH SURVEY COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENGL 1500 Survey of British Literature 1 4 SH
- ENGL 1501 Survey of British Literature 2 4 SH
- ENGL 1502 Survey of American Literature 1 4 SH
- ENGL 1503 Survey of American Literature 2 4 SH

**BACKGROUNDS OR SHAKESPEARE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
- ENGL 2100 Backgrounds to English and American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3612 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
- ENGL 3613 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
- ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH

**LITERARY CRITICISM, LINGUISTICS, OR RHETORIC**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
- ENGL 3322 Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
- ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
- ENGL 3337 Literary Theory 4 SH
- ENGL 3339 Topics in Literary Criticism 4 SH
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
- LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH
- LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
- LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
- LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
- LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH

**ELECTIVE**
Complete one ENGL course or one of the CINE courses listed below. *Note*: The following ENGL courses may not be used for this requirement: ENGL 1000, ENGL 1101, ENGL 1102, ENGL 1110, ENGL 1111, ENGL 3300 through ENGL 3311, ENGL 3313, and ENGL 3319.
- CINE 2256 Culture of the Body: Cinematic Representations 4 SH
- CINE 2355 Film and Madness 4 SH
- CINE 2394 Modern Film 4 SH
- CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
- CINE 3395 American Film Survey 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Writing

**WRITING COURSES**
Complete four courses from the following list:
- CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
- ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
- ENGL 3320 Technical Communication 1 4 SH
- ENGL 3321 Technical Communication 2 4 SH
- ENGL 3322 Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
- ENGL 3323 Topics in Technical Communication 4 SH
- ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
- ENGL 3372 Creative Writing 4 SH
- ENGL 3377 Poetry Workshop 4 SH
- ENGL 3378 Fiction Workshop 4 SH
- ENGL 3379 Nonfiction Workshop 4 SH
- ENGL 3380 Topics in Writing 4 SH
- ENGL 3381 The Writing Process 4 SH
- ENGL 3382 Publication Arts 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Rhetoric**
See page 76.

HISTORY

www.history.neu.edu

LAURA L. FRADER, PhD
Professor and Chair

Office: 249 Meserve Hall
Phone: 617.373.2660
Fax: 617.373.2661
E-mail contact: Jennifer Mocarski, Administrative Assistant, j.mocarski@neu.edu

History is the study of the causes and consequences of changes in human events across time. Like other liberal arts disciplines, historical study trains students to think critically by reading, writing about, and discussing the human experience. History stimulates a deeper understanding of today’s cultures by considering them in a global context. The goal of the study of history is to help students develop powers of judgment and expression that will propel them to future leadership positions in education, the professions, government and public service, international organizations, communications, and business.

The Department of History offers a broad-based Bachelor of Arts major and two Bachelor of Science options. One BS option emphasizes training in the social sciences and includes the study of research methods as well as a minor in fields such as English, economics, political science, sociology, cinema studies, East Asian studies, or women’s studies. The other BS option seeks to
prepare students for public history fields such as museum administration, archival management, or historic preservation. The Department of History participates in numerous interdisciplinary programs, including East Asian studies; cinema studies; environmental studies; international affairs; Jewish studies; Latina/o, Latin American, and Caribbean studies; and women’s studies.

All history majors take introductory courses in European, world, American, Middle Eastern, or East Asian history; an introductory course in historical methods; and advanced courses in a range of historical themes, periods, and regions. Students focus their studies by choosing a cluster of four courses in a particular geographical area, time period, or theme. The program emphasizes undergraduate research in the major and trains students to conduct research in archives and primary sources and to write research papers. Honors study is strongly encouraged for eligible students, as is study abroad. Advanced undergraduates have the opportunity to participate in individual directed study with members of the faculty on topics of mutual interest. Cooperative education placements, fieldwork, internships, and other experiential learning activities are also available. Undergraduates who plan to teach in public schools may combine history with education courses that can lead to state certification in Massachusetts.

The Department of History offers qualified undergraduates the opportunity to pursue a BA/MA or BS/MA degree in five years, with the approval of the department. Students with a minimum 3.330 cumulative GPA and minimum 3.500 GPA in required history courses may apply for admission to the five-year MA program in history.

Transferring to the Major
Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major is based on students’ ability to meet the department’s criteria for admission and the availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as college standards.

BA in History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory History
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1201</td>
<td>The History Colloquium</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and two additional courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1120</td>
<td>Introduction to Public History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1130</td>
<td>Introduction to American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Introduction to European History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WMNS 1103 Women’s Studies 4 SH

History Seminar and Historical Writing
Complete the following two courses concurrently:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2301</td>
<td>The History Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2302</td>
<td>Historical Writing</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HISTORY CLUSTER
In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Pre-1800 Course
Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster or history elective:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1201</td>
<td>Atlantic Connection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2222</td>
<td>History of Science and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2330</td>
<td>Colonial and Revolutionary America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Capstone or Project
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4701</td>
<td>Capstone Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4911</td>
<td>Senior Project 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4912</td>
<td>Senior Project 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered HIST 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

The following course:
HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
fulfills the University’s experiential learning requirement.

HISTORY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 41 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 30 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory History

Complete the following course:
HIST 1201 The History Colloquium 4 SH
and two additional courses from the following list:
AFAM 1140 Introduction to African-American History 4 SH
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
HIST 1120 Introduction to Public History 4 SH
HIST 1130 Introduction to American History 4 SH
HIST 1170 Introduction to European History 4 SH
HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
WMNS 1103 Women’s Studies 4 SH

History Seminar and Historical Writing

Complete the following two courses concurrently:
HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
with HIST 2302 Historical Writing 1 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER

In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Pre-1800 Course

Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster:
AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1270 Ancient Greece 4 SH
HIST 1271 Ancient Rome 4 SH
HIST 1272 The Invention of Europe 500–1500 4 SH
HIST 1273 Belief in Magic and Science in Europe 4 SH
HIST 1285 Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH
HIST 2210 Atlantic Connection 4 SH
HIST 2222 History of Science and Technology 4 SH
HIST 2252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH
HIST 2330 Colonial and Revolutionary America 4 SH
HIST 2370 Renaissance to Enlightenment 4 SH
HIST 2375 Culture and Identity in Early Modern England 4 SH
HIST 2393 Islam and Empires 4 SH
HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery 4 SH
HIST 3475 The Culture of Europe 4 SH

Research Methods

Complete one course from the following list:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
ENVR 5260 Geographical Information Systems 4 SH
MATH 1180 Statistical Thinking 4 SH
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH
PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
SOCL 3120 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH

Capstone or Project

Complete one of the following courses:
HIST 4701 Capstone Seminar 4 SH
HIST 4911 Senior Project 1 4 SH
HIST 4912 Senior Project 2 4 SH

Note: Public history concentrators satisfy this requirement within the concentration with HIST 4903 and HIST 4904.

MINOR OUTSIDE HISTORY

Complete a minor in any field outside history.
OPTIONAL PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATION

Public History Courses
Complete the following three courses (HIST 1120 is a prerequisite for HIST 4903 and HIST 4904):
- HIST 1120 Introduction to Public History 4 SH
- HIST 4903 Fieldwork in History 1 4 SH
- HIST 4904 Fieldwork in History 2 4 SH

Graduate Public History Course
Complete one graduate-level course in public history. See history faculty advisor for an approved list.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
The following course:
- HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
fulfills the University’s experiential learning requirement.

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT
A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered HIST 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

HISTORY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 45 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and History
See page 217.

BA/MA in History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory History
Complete the following course:
- HIST 1201 The History Colloquium 4 SH
and two additional courses from the following list:
- AFAM 1140 Introduction to African-American History 4 SH
- ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
- HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
- HIST 1130 Introduction to American History 4 SH
- HIST 1170 Introduction to European History 4 SH
- HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
- HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
- HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
- HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
- WMNS 1103 Women’s Studies 4 SH

History Seminar and Historical Writing
Complete the following two courses concurrently:
- HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
  with HIST 2302 Historical Writing 1 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER
In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Pre-1800 Course
Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster or history elective:
- AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
- HIST 1270 Ancient Greece 4 SH
- HIST 1271 Ancient Rome 4 SH
- HIST 1272 The Invention of Europe 500–1500 4 SH
- HIST 1273 Belief in Magic and Science in Europe 4 SH
- HIST 1285 Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH
- HIST 2210 Atlantic Connection 4 SH
- HIST 2222 History of Science and Technology 4 SH
- HIST 2252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
- HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH
- HIST 2330 Colonial and Revolutionary America 4 SH
- HIST 2370 Renaissance to Enlightenment 4 SH
- HIST 2375 Culture and Identity in Early Modern England 4 SH
- HIST 2393 Islam and Empires 4 SH
- HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery 4 SH
- HIST 3475 The Culture of Europe 4 SH

Capstone or Project
Complete one of the following courses:
- HIST 4701 Capstone Seminar 4 SH
- HIST 4911 Senior Project 1 4 SH
- HIST 4912 Senior Project 2 4 SH

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT
A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered HIST 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.
EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
The following course:
HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
fulfills the University’s experiential learning requirement.

GRADUATE-LEVEL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Required Course
Complete the following course:
HIST 5101 Theory and Methodology 1 4 SH

Graduate Electives
Complete seven graduate electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BS/MA in History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory History
Complete the following course:
HIST 1201 The History Colloquium 4 SH
and two additional courses from the following list:
AFAM 1140 Introduction to African-American History 4 SH
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
HIST 1120 Introduction to Public History 4 SH
HIST 1130 Introduction to American History 4 SH
HIST 1170 Introduction to European History 4 SH
HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
WMNS 1103 Women’s Studies 4 SH

History Seminar and Historical Writing
Complete the following two courses concurrently:
HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
with HIST 2302 Historical Writing 1 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER
In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the HIST 1200–1299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Pre-1800 Course
Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster:
AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1270 Ancient Greece 4 SH
HIST 1271 Ancient Rome 4 SH
HIST 1272 The Invention of Europe 500–1500 4 SH
HIST 1273 Belief in Magic and Science in Europe 4 SH
HIST 1285 Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH
HIST 2210 Atlantic Connection 4 SH
HIST 2222 History of Science and Technology 4 SH
HIST 2252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH
HIST 2330 Colonial and Revolutionary America 4 SH
HIST 2370 Renaissance to Enlightenment 4 SH
HIST 2375 Culture and Identity in Early Modern England 4 SH
HIST 2393 Islam and Empires 4 SH
HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery 4 SH
HIST 3475 The Culture of Europe 4 SH

Research Methods
Complete one course from the following list:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
ENVR 5260 Geographical Information Systems 4 SH
MATH 1180 Statistical Thinking 4 SH
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH
PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH

Capstone or Project
Complete one of the following courses:
HIST 4701 Capstone Seminar 4 SH
HIST 4911 Senior Project 1 4 SH
HIST 4912 Senior Project 2 4 SH

Note: Public history concentrators satisfy this requirement within the concentration with HIST 4903 and HIST 4904.

MINOR OUTSIDE HISTORY
Complete a minor in any field outside history.
OPTIONAL PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATION

Public History Courses
Complete the following three courses (HIST 1120 is a prerequisite for HIST 4903 and 4904):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1120</td>
<td>Introduction to Public History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4903</td>
<td>Fieldwork in History 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4904</td>
<td>Fieldwork in History 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Public History Course
Complete one graduate-level course in public history. See history faculty advisor for an approved list.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
The following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2301</td>
<td>The History Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

fulfills the University’s experiential learning requirement.

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT
A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered HIST 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

GRADUATE-LEVEL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Required Course
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 5101</td>
<td>Theory and Methodology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Electives
Complete seven graduate electives. One fieldwork course is recommended:

FIELDWORK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 8410</td>
<td>Fieldwork in History 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 8411</td>
<td>Fieldwork in History 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 8412</td>
<td>Fieldwork in History 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in History

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete four history courses, of which at least two must be taken at Northeastern and must be numbered 1200 or higher (HIST 1200 to HIST 5999). History minors must have a total of 16 semester hours in history.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

HUMAN SERVICES

www.humanservices.neu.edu

LORI GARDINIER, PhD
Associate Academic Specialist
and Director, Human Services Program

Office: 587 Holmes Hall
Phone: 617.373.2624
Fax: 617.373.8088
E-mail contact: Lori Gardinier, Assistant Academic Specialist and Director, l.gardinier@neu.edu

The human services program is an interdisciplinary major within the College of Social Sciences and Humanities that includes courses in human services, psychology, sociology, political science, and other related fields. The mission of the human services program is to provide students with the theoretical and skill-based background necessary to practice in macro-, mezzo-, and microarenas such as political advocacy, community development, and direct service. Students take basic foundation and skills courses and complete an intensive fieldwork internship in community agencies and/or government organizations. The major may lead to careers in many diverse areas of the helping professions or to graduate education.

Students who major in human services select specializations in areas that they wish to pursue further. Students can pursue positions in both public and private agencies, including social service and welfare agencies, mental health settings, programs for youth, halfway houses, rape crisis and domestic violence centers, drug treatment institutions, and criminal justice settings. Students can work in a number of capacities as counselors, community organizers, administrators in human services agencies, and as fund-raisers for social programs. Students in the major have special opportunities to participate in the Human Services Organization, the student-led club.

Prepared Specializations
Administration and Policy; Applied Behavior Analysis; Counseling Psychology; Deaf Studies; Family and Children Services; and Social Justice, Identity, and Religion.
Transferring to the Major
Acceptance into the major is based on completion of the internal transfer application, the program’s criteria for admission including the minimum GPA requirement, and a meeting with an advisor.

Academic Progression Standards
After four semesters, students must meet the minimum GPA, have earned at least 64 semester hours, and should have completed the following courses:
- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
- HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
- and any two of the following courses:
  - PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
  - HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH

an approved policy course
an approved research course
an approved organizations course
and at least one specialization course (see advisor).

In order to take the following course:
- HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH

students must have permission from the Internship Coordinator at least one semester prior to the semester they wish to take the internship course. Internship should be taken either the spring semester of a student’s junior year or the fall semester of a student’s senior year.

Human Services Minor
The minor in human services may help lead to careers in many diverse areas of the helping professions or to graduate programs in social work, counseling, rehabilitation, and law. Human services professions are among the fastest-growing occupations in the nation. Society recognizes the necessity, value, and reward of dedicating time and energy to helping people. Combining a human services minor with any major gives students the opportunity to learn about the individual community and political interventions for social change.

BA in Human Services

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Human Services Overview
Complete the following two courses:
- HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
- HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH

Sociology
Complete the following course:
- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

Research
Complete one of the following courses:
- HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH
- HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH
- PSYC 2300 Research in Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 2324 Human Services Research and Evaluation 4 SH

Policy
Complete one of the following courses:
- PHTH 2350 Community and Public Health 4 SH
- POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

Organization
Complete one of the following courses:
- HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
- POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
- SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

Psychology
Complete the following course:
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Human Services and Diverse Populations
Complete one of the following courses:
- HUSV 2350 Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services 4 SH
- HUSV 3560 Religion, Human Services, and Diversity in the United States 4 SH
- HUSV 4866 Intercultural Studies through Human Services 4 SH
- HUSV 4920 International Human Services 4 SH
- SOCL 1270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH

Human Services Elective
Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

Senior Seminar and Internship
Complete the following two courses:
- HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH
- HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH

HUMAN SERVICES SPECIALIZATION FOR BA DEGREE
Complete one of the specializations listed below.

Specialization in Deaf Studies
Complete the following five courses (AMSL 1101 and AMSL 1102 are normally taken as part of the BA core):
- AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH
DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH

**Specialization in Family and Children’s Services**

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

**REQUIREMENTS**

- HUSV 3520 Child Intervention and Treatment 4 SH
- SOCL 1255 Sociology of the Family 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

- CAEP 3480 Counseling Theories and Practice 4 SH
- CRIM 4100 Juvenile Law 4 SH
- EDUC 1113 Human Development and Learning 4 SH
- PSYC 2352 Childhood Mental Illness 4 SH
- PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
- PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 3437 Children and Youth in Contemporary Society 4 SH

**Specialization in Psychology/Counseling Psychology**

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

**REQUIREMENTS**

- CAEP 3485 Mental Health and Counseling 4 SH
- PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

- CAEP 3480 Counseling Theories and Practice 4 SH
- CAEP 4502 Health Counseling 3 SH
- COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
- HUSV 3520 Child Intervention and Treatment 4 SH
- HUSV 3540 Services and Treatments for Chemical Dependencies 4 SH
- HUSV 3580 Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling 4 SH
- NRSN 1205 Wellness 4 SH
- PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Health Care 4 SH
- PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
- PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

**Specialization in Administration and Policy**

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

**REQUIREMENTS**

- POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

- AFAM 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
- ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
- HUSV 3550 Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH
- HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH

**Specialization in Social Justice, Identity, and Religion**

Complete the following three required courses:

- HUSV 2350 Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services 4 SH
- HUSV 3550 Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH
- HUSV 3560 Religion, Human Services, and Diversity in the United States 4 SH

**Specialization in Applied Behavior Analysis**

Complete the following three required courses:

- PSYC 2358 Behavior Therapies 4 SH
- PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
- PSYC 4654 Seminar in Behavioral Modification 4 SH

**Independent Specialization**

With approval from the program director, an independent specialization, consisting of three courses, may be defined in consultation with your advisor.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 58 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Human Services**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 30 for requirement list.

**HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Human Services Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

- HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
- HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH

**Sociology**

Complete the following course:

- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
### Research

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3700</td>
<td>Research Methods for Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3900</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2300</td>
<td>Research in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2321</td>
<td>Research Methods in Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2324</td>
<td>Human Services Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Policy

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 2350</td>
<td>Community and Public Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2345</td>
<td>Urban Policies and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2385</td>
<td>U.S. Health and Welfare Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3307</td>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Organization

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3570</td>
<td>Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2334</td>
<td>Bureaucracy and Government Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3440</td>
<td>Sociology of Human Service Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Psychology

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Human Services and Diverse Populations

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2350</td>
<td>Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3560</td>
<td>Religion, Human Services, and Diversity in the United States</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4866</td>
<td>Intercultural Studies through Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1270</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Human Services Elective

Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

### Senior Seminar and Internship

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4700</td>
<td>Senior Seminar in Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4994</td>
<td>Human Services Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HUMAN SERVICES SPECIALIZATION FOR BS DEGREE

Complete one of the specializations listed below.

#### Specialization in Family and Children’s Services

Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3520</td>
<td>Child Intervention and Treatment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1255</td>
<td>Sociology of the Family</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Specialization in Social Justice, Identity, and Religion**
Complete the following three required courses and two electives:

**REQUIREMENTS**
- HUSV 2350 Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services 4 SH
- HUSV 3550 Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH
- HUSV 3560 Religion, Human Services, and Diversity in the United States 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
- HUSV 4920 International Human Services 4 SH
- HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH
- MUSC 1132 Music of the Jewish People 4 SH
- POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
- RELS 1110 Introduction to Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
- SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
- SOCL 1287 Sociology of Religion 4 SH

**Specialization in Applied Behavior Analysis**
Complete the following three required courses and two electives:

**REQUIREMENTS**
- PSYC 2358 Behavior Therapies 4 SH
- PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
- PSYC 4654 Seminar in Behavioral Modification 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
- PSYC 2352 Childhood Mental Illness 4 SH
- PSYC 2356 Nonverbal Communication 4 SH
- PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
- PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

**Independent Specialization**
With approval from the program director, an independent specialization, consisting of five courses, may be defined in consultation with your advisor.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 66 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Human Services and Criminal Justice**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 30 for requirement list.

**HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE FOUNDATION COURSES**

**Introduction to the Major**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CRIM 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH
- HUSV 1000 Human Services at Northeastern 1 SH

**Criminal Justice Foundation Courses**
Complete the following five courses:
- CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 1200 Ethics, Values, and Diversity 4 SH
- CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
- CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

**Human Services Foundation Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
- HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
- HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

**HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE UPPER-LEVEL COURSES**

**Policy Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
- PHTH 2350 Community and Public Health 4 SH
- POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

**Organization Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
- HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
- SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH
**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Human Services and International Affairs**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 30 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 31 for requirement list.

**HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
- HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
- HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

**Research Methods**
Complete one of the following courses:
- HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH
- PSYC 2300 Research in Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 2324 Human Services Research and Evaluation 4 SH

**Policy**
Complete one of the following courses:
- PHTH 2350 Community and Public Health 4 SH
- POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
- POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
- SOCL 3408 Sociology of Organizations 4 SH

**Organization**
Complete one of the following courses:
- HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
- POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
- SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

**Human Services Internship**
Complete the following course:
- HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH

**Human Services Elective**
Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.
INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

A 3.000 GPA is required for the following international affairs requirements.

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

- **INTL 1101**: Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
- **INTL 3400**: International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- **POLS 1160**: International Relations 4 SH

and complete one of the following three courses:

- **ECON 1115**: Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- **or ECON 1116**: Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- **or HIST 2211**: World History since 1945 4 SH

Regional Analysis

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses.

AFRICA

- **AFRS 1128**: The African Experience through Music 4 SH
- **AFRS 1180**: African History 4 SH
- **AFRS 2307**: Africa Today 4 SH
- **AFRS 2348**: Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
- **AFRS 2390**: Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- **or HIST 2390**: Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- **AFRS 2391**: Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- **or HIST 2391**: Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- **AFRS 2392**: African Diaspora 4 SH
- **AFRS 3428**: African Languages 4 SH
- **AFRS 3460**: Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- **or POLS 3460**: Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- **AFRS 3465**: The Shape and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
- **AFRS 4370**: Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
- **AFRS 4645**: National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
- **AFRS 4690**: Topics in African History 4 SH
- **or HIST 4690**: Topics in African History 4 SH
- **ANTH 4510**: Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
- **ENTR 3306**: Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- **ENTR 3308**: Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
- **HIST 2397**: Africa in the Twentieth Century 4 SH
- **LING 3428**: African Languages 4 SH
- **MUSC 1128**: Music of Africa 4 SH
- **POLS 3488**: Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

ASIA

- **ANTH 4515**: Anthropology of South Asia 4 SH
- **ASNS 1150**: East Asian Studies 4 SH
- **ASNS 3422**: Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
- **ASNS 3444**: Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
- **ASNS 4910**: Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
- **CLTR 1260**: Japanese Film 4 SH
- **CLTR 1500**: Backgrounds of Chinese Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 1506**: Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 1700**: Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 2501**: Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- **HIST 1189**: Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
- **HIST 1250**: Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 1251**: Modern East Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 1253**: History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
- **HIST 1254**: Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- **HIST 1256**: Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
- **HIST 2313**: Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
- **HIST 2347**: The CIA in Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 2350**: Modern China 4 SH
- **HIST 2351**: Global Japan 4 SH
- **HIST 2352**: Dictators and Democracy in Japan and Korea 4 SH
- **HIST 2373**: Image and Icon in South Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 2375**: Jaiism 4 SH
- **HIST 2376**: Eastern Religions 4 SH
- **HIST 2390**: Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
- **HIST 2394**: Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
- **HIST 2395**: Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
- **HIST 2396**: Ramayana 4 SH
- **HIST 2397**: Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
- **HIST 4545**: Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH
- **POLS 3488**: Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- **POLS 3489**: Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- **POLS 3490**: Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- **ENTR 3306**: Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- **CLTR 1260**: Japanese Film 4 SH
- **CLTR 1500**: Backgrounds of Chinese Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 1506**: Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 1700**: Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 2501**: Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- **HIST 1189**: Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
- **HIST 1250**: Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 1251**: Modern East Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 1253**: History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
- **HIST 1254**: Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- **HIST 1256**: Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
- **HIST 2313**: Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
- **HIST 2347**: The CIA in Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 2350**: Modern China 4 SH
- **HIST 2351**: Global Japan 4 SH
- **HIST 2352**: Dictators and Democracy in Japan and Korea 4 SH
- **HIST 2373**: Image and Icon in South Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 2375**: Jaiism 4 SH
- **HIST 2376**: Eastern Religions 4 SH
- **HIST 2390**: Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
- **HIST 2394**: Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
- **HIST 2395**: Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
- **HIST 2396**: Ramayana 4 SH
- **HIST 2397**: Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
- **HIST 4545**: Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

EUROPE

- **ARTH 1111**: Art + Design History since 1400 4 SH
- **CLTR 1265**: Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- **CLTR 1280**: French Film and Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 1290**: Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- **CLTR 1501**: Introduction to French Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 1503**: Introduction to Italian Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 1504**: Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 2280**: French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France 4 SH
- **CLTR 2504**: Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- **ECON 1293**: European Economic History 4 SH
- **HIST 1170**: Introduction to European History 4 SH
- **HIST 1270**: Ancient Greece 4 SH
- **HIST 1271**: Ancient Rome 4 SH
- **HIST 1272**: The Invention of Europe 500–1500 4 SH
- **HIST 1273**: Belief in Magic and Science in Europe 4 SH
- **HIST 2313**: Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
- **HIST 2373**: Image and Icon in South Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 2375**: Jaiism 4 SH
- **HIST 2376**: Eastern Religions 4 SH
- **HIST 2390**: Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
- **HIST 2394**: Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
- **HIST 2395**: Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
- **HIST 2396**: Ramayana 4 SH
- **HIST 2397**: Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
- **HIST 4545**: Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH
- **EUROPE**

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1281</td>
<td>Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land?</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2377</td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbeian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 4602</td>
<td>European Union and Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MIDDLE EAST</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution: French Literature 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CINE 3450</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>From Reverie to Reality: French Literature 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arab Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Narratives and Visions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics in Western Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3440</td>
<td>Politics in Northern Ireland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3445</td>
<td>Politics in Central and Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MIDDLE EAST</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN AMERICA</td>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN AMERICA</td>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN AMERICA</td>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN AMERICA</td>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN AMERICA</td>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Islam</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2500</td>
<td>Women and Social Change in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>RUSSIA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4680</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC.L 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Global Dynamics

Complete two global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses. *Note:* No course used to fulfill major requirements may be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

- AFAM 1109: Foundations of Black Culture 1
- AFAM 3441: Third World Political Relations
- AFAM 4639: Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights
- AFRS 1185: Gender in the African Diaspora
- AFRS 3310: Applied Research in the African Diaspora
- AFRS 3410: Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora
- AFRS 3424: Black Pandemics/Epidemiology of Disease
- AFRS 4500 or ARTH 4500: Arts of the African Diaspora
- AFRS 4585: Current Issues in the African Diaspora
- ANTH 1101: Peoples and Cultures
- ANTH 2305: Global Markets and Local Culture
- ANTH 2312: The Anthropology of Masculinity
- ANTH 2315: Religion and Modernity
- ANTH 2330: Environmental Anthropology
- ANTH 2365: Sport, Culture, and Society
- ANTH 3450: Globalization: Theory and Practice
- ARCH 1310: History of World Architecture
- ARCH 1320: History of World Architecture
- CINE 2340: Marxism, Film, and Revolution
- COMM 2303: Global and Intercultural Communication
- COMM 2325: Global Media
- ECON 1290: History of the Global Economy
- ECON 3404: International Food Economics and Policy
- ECON 4635: International Economics
- ENGL 4683: Postcolonial Literature
- ENTR 2219: Business, Global Poverty, and the Microfinance Revolution
- HIST 1110: Introduction to World History
- HIST 1120: Global Inequity
- HIST 1204: Third World Women
- HIST 1205: The Global Economy
- HIST 1216: Mediterranean World since 1500
- HIST 2211: World History since 1945
- HIST 2310: Spread of Buddhism
- HIST 2311: Colonialism/Imperialism
- HIST 2312: Global Migration and the Modern World
- HIST 2315: Approaches to World History
- HIST 2320: Wealth and Poverty
- HIST 2329: African Diaspora
- HIST 2398: Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents
- HIST 3411: Environment in the Age of Discovery
- HIST 3412: Global Environmental History
- HIST 3445: Global Economic History
- HIST 3452: Global Chinese Migration
- HIST 4610: Topics in World History
- HUSV 4920: International Human Services
- INTB 1201: Global Environment of International Business
- INTB 1203: International Business and Global Social Responsibility
- INTB 1209: International Business and Global Social Responsibility
- INTB 3310: Cultural Aspects of International Business
- INTL 3400: International Conflict and Negotiation
- INTL 3460: Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society
- INTL 4940: Global Corps Pracitcum
- INTL 4945: Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective
- LING 3412: Language and Culture
- LITR 3500: International Perspectives
- MUSC 1127: Introduction to World Music
- MUSC 3470: War and Music
PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
POLS 3415 Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 3420 National Security, War, and Terrorism 4 SH
POLS 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
POLS 4510 International Law 4 SH
POLS 4515 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 4530 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
POLS 4580 Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations 4 SH
POLS 4605 Seminar in Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 4610 Seminar in International Relations 4 SH
POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
POLS 4938 International Politics—Learning Abroad 4 SH
RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 2313 Modern Jewish Diaspora 4 SH
SOC 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
SOC 1268 Social Movements 4 SH
SOC 2288 The Sociology of Globalization 4 SH
SOC 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
SOC 3480 Comparative Political Economy 4 SH
SOC 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

HUMAN SERVICES/INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS INTEGRATIVE COURSES
Complete the following two integrative courses:
HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH
INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
International Experiential Learning
Complete at least one study abroad and one short-term program or two short-term programs abroad or international co-op.

HUMAN SERVICES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 90 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Human Services
See page 252.

Minor in Human Services

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH

POLICY COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH
PHTH 2350 Community and Public Health 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

ORGANIZATION COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
SOC 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES ELECTIVES
Complete two courses in the HUSV subject area.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

www.northeastern.edu/internationalaffairs

DENIS J. SULLIVAN, PhD
Professor, Political Science and International Affairs, and Director, International Affairs Program

Office: 270 Holmes Hall
Phone: 617.373.5472
Fax: 617.373.5367
E-mail contact: Kimberly Jones, Head Advisor, k.jones@neu.edu

International affairs is an interdisciplinary major in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. The program is designed to (a) prepare students with the knowledge and skills needed to excel in the global marketplace of ideas, identities, and values, as well as business and trade; and (b) promote global citizenship and social responsibility among all members of the international community.

Transferring to the Major
Current Northeastern students wishing to declare international affairs as a major must have a minimum 3.000 GPA.

Academic Progression Standards
It is recommended that students majoring in international affairs maintain a minimum 3.000 GPA until the beginning of their international experience in order to be eligible for the majority of the study-abroad options.

BA in International Affairs
Note: Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may count only two political science courses toward the international affairs major.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following six courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regional Analysis
Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific “Dialogue of Civilizations” may count toward the regional analysis requirement pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses.

AFRICA
AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH or HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH or HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa or POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3465 The Shape and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH or HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
HIST 2397 Africa in the Twentieth Century 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

ASIA
ANTH 4515 Anthropology of South Asia 4 SH
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1500 Backgrounds of Chinese Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2350</td>
<td>Modern China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Global Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Japan and Korea</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>Government and Politics in China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3398</td>
<td>Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1111</td>
<td>Art + Design History since 1400</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Introduction to European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1281</td>
<td>Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land?</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2377</td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2379</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2385</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 4602</td>
<td>European Union and Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution: French Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>From Reverie to Reality: French Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4855</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics in Western Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3440</td>
<td>Politics in Northern Ireland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3445</td>
<td>Politics in Central and Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MIDDLE EAST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Narratives and Visions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Islam</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2500</td>
<td>Women and Social Change in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RUSSIA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Global Dynamics**

Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list. See department for additional courses. **Note:** Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1109</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3410</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Black Pandemics/Epidemiology of Disease</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4585</td>
<td>Current Issues in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3450</td>
<td>Globalization: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>History of World Architecture 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>History of World Architecture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Marxism, Film, and Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2219</td>
<td>Business, Global Poverty, and the Microfinance Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Third World Women</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration and the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4510</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4515</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4530</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4605</td>
<td>Seminar in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World's Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Modern Jewish Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1268</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2288</td>
<td>The Sociology of Globalization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3480</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4700</td>
<td>Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Seminar/Experiential Learning**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4700</td>
<td>Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT**

Complete 60 semester hours in the major with a 2.000 GPA.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in International Affairs with Concentration in Middle East Studies

**Note:** Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may count only two political science courses toward the international affairs major.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 30 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 31 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**

Complete the following six courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Middle East Regional Analysis Courses**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and four courses from the following list, at least two of which must be numbered 2000 or above. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific “Dialogue of Civilizations” may count toward the regional analysis requirement pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Narratives and Visions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2500</td>
<td>Women and Social Change in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Global Dynamics**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and one additional course from the following list. See department for additional courses. **Note:** Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1109</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3410</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Black Pandemics/Epidemiology of Disease</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3450</td>
<td>Globalization: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>History of World Architecture 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>History of World Architecture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Marxism, Film, and Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2219</td>
<td>Business, Global Poverty, and the Microfinance Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Third World Women</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration and the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4510</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4515</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4530</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4605</td>
<td>Seminar in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Modern Jewish Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1268</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2288</td>
<td>The Sociology of Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3480</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4700</td>
<td>Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4510</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4515</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4530</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4605</td>
<td>Seminar in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Modern Jewish Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1268</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2288</td>
<td>The Sociology of Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3480</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Seminar/Experiential Learning**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4700</td>
<td>Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Experience in the Middle East**

Complete at least one “international semester” in the Middle East via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op. International students may be exempt from the international semester requirement (subject to advisor approval). If they do not complete an international semester, they must either (a) complete a “Dialogue of Civilizations,” co-op, or internship or (b) participate in Model United Nations or Model Arab League.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT—MIDDLE EAST STUDIES**

Complete language course work in Arabic or Hebrew through at least intermediate-level two (ARAB 2102, ARAB 2302, HBRW 2102, or HBRW 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT**

Complete 60 semester hours in the major with a 2.000 GPA.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in International Affairs and Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

- INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
- INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

and complete one of the following courses:

- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH

Regional Analysis
Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Summer-session study abroad is also acceptable in combination with “Dialogue of Civilizations.” See department for additional courses.

AFRICA

- AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
- AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH
- or HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
- AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
- AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- or HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
- AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa
- or POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 3465 The Shape and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
- AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
- or HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
- ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa
- HIST 2397 Africa in the Twentieth Century 4 SH
- LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
- MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
- POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

Europe

- ARTH 1111 Art + Design History since 1400 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1501 Introduction to French Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1503 Introduction to Italian Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 2280 French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France 4 SH
- CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- ECON 1293 European Economic History 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Introduction to European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1281</td>
<td>Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2377</td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution: French Literature 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>From Reverie to Reality: French Literature 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics in Western Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3440</td>
<td>Politics in Northern Ireland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3445</td>
<td>Politics in Central and Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN AMERICA</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1265</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDDLE EAST</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3450</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Narratives and Visions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2500</td>
<td>Women and Social Change in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSSIA HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4680</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4681</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Dynamics</td>
<td>GSH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4611</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4612</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4613</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4614</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4615</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4616</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4617</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4618</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4619</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1202</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1204</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3401</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

**Cultural Anthropology**
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2300</td>
<td>Reading Culture through Ethnography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Anthropology Electives**
Complete three courses from the following list. Two courses in study abroad may also count toward this requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2302</td>
<td>Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social Science Electives**
Complete two social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4515</td>
<td>Seminar in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4517</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4518</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1263</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Modern Jewish Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 1268</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 2288</td>
<td>The Sociology of Globalization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 3480</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced Anthropology Course**
Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4600</td>
<td>Senior Seminar in Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**Global Markets**
Complete the following course. *Note:* ANTH 2305 counts both as a cultural anthropology course (above) and as a global markets course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Capstone**
Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* ANTH 4600 counts both as an advanced anthropology course (above) and as a capstone course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4600</td>
<td>Senior Seminar in Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4700</td>
<td>Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

International Affairs/Economics at Northeastern
Complete one of the following courses:

- INTL 1000 International Affairs at Northeastern 1 SH
- or ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

- INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
- INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:

- ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
- HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH

Regional Analysis
Complete three regional analysis courses, at least two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific “Dialogue of Civilizations” may count toward the regional analysis requirement pending the approval of the international affairs faculty head advisor. See department for additional courses.

AFRICA
- AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
- AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH
- or HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
- AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
- AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- or HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
- AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- or POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 3465 The Shape and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH

AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
or HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
HIST 2397 Africa in the Twentieth Century 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

ASIA
- ANTH 4515 Anthropology of South Asia 4 SH
- ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1500 Backgrounds of Chinese Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
- HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
- HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
- HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
- HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
- HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
- HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia 4 SH
- HIST 2350 Modern China 4 SH
- HIST 2351 Global Japan 4 SH
- HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Japan and Korea 4 SH
- RELS 2394 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 2395 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 3395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 3398 Ramayana 4 SH
- RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH
- Religions 1231 Image and Icon in South Asia 4 SH
- RELS 1273 Jainism 4 SH
- RELS 1275 Eastern Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1279 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1293 Image and Icon in South Asia 4 SH
- RELS 1294 Jainism 4 SH
- RELS 1295 Indian Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1296 Indian Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1297 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1298 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 1395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 1396 Ramayana 4 SH
- RELS 1397 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
- RELS 1398 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Art + Design History since 1400</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Introduction to European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1281</td>
<td>Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2377</td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 4602</td>
<td>European Union and Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution: French Literature 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>From Reverie to Reality: French Literature 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics in Western Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3440</td>
<td>Politics in Northern Ireland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3445</td>
<td>Politics in Central and Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

Global Dynamics

Complete three global dynamics courses with one numbered 2000 or above. See department for additional courses. Note: No course used to fulfill major requirements may be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

- AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 4 SH
- AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
- AFAM 4639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
- AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 3424 Black Pandemics/Epidemiology of Disease 4 SH
- AFRS 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 4585 Current Issues in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- ARCH 1310 History of World Architecture 1 4 SH
- ARCH 1320 History of World Architecture 2 4 SH
- ARCH 1340 Globalization: Theory and Practice 4 SH
- ENTR 2219 Business, Global Poverty, and the Microfinance Revolution 4 SH
- HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
- HIST 1202 Global Inequity 4 SH
- HIST 1204 Third World Women 4 SH
- HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH
- HIST 1216 Mediterranean World since 1500 4 SH
- HIST 2111 World History since 1945 4 SH
- HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH
- HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH
- HIST 2312 Global Migration and the Modern World 4 SH
- HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH
- HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
- HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- HIST 2398 Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents 4 SH
- HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery 4 SH

HIST 1291 The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920) 4 SH
HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Narratives and Visions 4 SH
HIST 2393 Islam and Empires 4 SH
HIST 2394 Islamic Nationalism 4 SH
HIST 2395 The Middle East in the Twentieth Century 4 SH
HIST 4691 Middle Eastern History and Culture 4 SH
HIST 4944 Independent Field Research Abroad 4 SH
INTL 1160 Middle East Studies 4 SH
INTL 3565 Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin 4 SH
JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
LITR 1150 Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations) 4 SH
MEST 2100 Modern Israel 4 SH
MEST 2300 Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East 4 SH
MUSC 1129 Music of the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
RELS 1280 Islam 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
WMNS 2500 Women and Social Change in the Middle East 4 SH
RUSSIA
HIST 1285 Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH
HIST 1286 History of the Soviet Union 4 SH
HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 2387 Soviet Secret Police 4 SH
HIST 2388 Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe 4 SH
HIST 3486 Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History 4 SH
HIST 4680 Topics in Russian History 4 SH
HIST 4681 Topics in Soviet History 4 SH
LITR 3503 Russian Literature in Translation 4 SH
POLS 3450 Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
POLS 3455 Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
SOC 1215 Society and Culture in Russia 4 SH

Note: No course used to fulfill major requirements may be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Pracitcum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4510</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4515</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4530</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4605</td>
<td>Seminar in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Modern Jewish Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1268</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2288</td>
<td>The Sociology of Globalization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3480</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**BREADTH COURSES REQUIREMENTS FOR ECONOMICS**

**Calculus**

Complete the following calculus course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science**

Complete the following computer science course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1100</td>
<td>Computer Science and Its Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2315</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2316</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2350</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3520</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECONOMICS ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses from the following list with a minimum of one numbered 3000 or above. Courses used to satisfy international affairs requirements may not be used as economics electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3405</td>
<td>A Critique of Capitalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4634</td>
<td>Comparative Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4650</td>
<td>Economic Growth and Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**Development Economics**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Senior Seminar
Complete one of the following courses with a thesis or project that integrates both international affairs and economics:
- ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
- or INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ECONOMICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 96 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Religious Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
- INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
- INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
- and complete one additional course from the following list:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH

Regional Analysis
Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Summer-session study abroad is also acceptable in combination with “Dialogue of Civilizations.” See department for additional courses.

AFRICA
- AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
- or AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH
- or HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
- or AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
- or AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
- or AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- or AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- or HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- or AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
or POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3465 The Shape and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
or HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
HIST 2397 Africa in the Twentieth Century 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
POL 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

ASIA
- ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1500 Backgrounds of Chinese Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
- HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia 4 SH
- HIST 2350 Modern China 4 SH
- HIST 2351 Global Japan 4 SH
- HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Japan and Korea 4 SH
- HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- or AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- or HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- or AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3470 African Languages 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
or POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3465 The Shape and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
or HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
HIST 2397 Africa in the Twentieth Century 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
POL 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4850 The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3398</td>
<td>Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1124 Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUROPE</td>
<td>ARTH 1111 Art + Design History since 1400</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3435 Politics in Western Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3440 Politics in Northern Ireland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3445 Politics in Central and Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4917 Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLTR 1501 Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 4535 European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLTR 1503 Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>THTR 2300 Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LATIN AMERICA AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLTR 2280 French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 4507 Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 1293 European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1170 Introduction to European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 4939 Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1270 Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1271 Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1240 Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1272 The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1505 Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1273 Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 4507 Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1281 Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2314 From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 3318 Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2370 Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENVR 2942 Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2371 Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENV 2943 Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2372 Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 1187 Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2375 Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1240 Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2376 The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2377 Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4660 Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2388 Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LACS 1220 Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 3475 The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 2472 Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 3485 Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 1260 Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4670 Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4682 Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4946 Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LITR 1250 Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LITR 3502 Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution: French Literature 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4917 Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LITR 4551 From Revere to Reality: French Literature 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4917 Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LITR 4555 French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4917 Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Global Dynamics

Complete two global dynamics courses. Note: No course used to fulfill a major requirement may be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. See department for additional courses.

AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture I 4 SH
AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
AFAM 4639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Black Pandemics/Epidemiology of Disease 4 SH
AFRS 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 4585 Current Issues in the African Diaspora 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3450 Globalization: Theory and Practice 4 SH
ARCH 1310 History of World Architecture 1 4 SH
ARCH 1320 History of World Architecture 2 4 SH
CINE 2340 Marxism, Film, and Revolution 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 2325 Global Media 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH
ENGL 4683 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENTR 2219 Business, Global Poverty, and the Microfinance Revolution 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
HIST 1120 Global Inequality 4 SH
HIST 1204 Third World Women 4 SH
HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH
HIST 1216 Mediterranean World since 1500 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH
HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH
HIST 2312 Global Migration and the Modern World 4 SH
HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH
HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
HIST 2322 African Diaspora 4 SH
HIST 2392 Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents 4 SH
HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery 4 SH
HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4510</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4515</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4530</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4605</td>
<td>Seminar in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Modern Jewish Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1268</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2288</td>
<td>The Sociology of Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3480</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**RELIGIOUS STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Comparative Religion**

Complete two of the following courses:

- PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
- RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
- RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1275 Eastern Religions 4 SH
- RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
- RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
- RELS 3390 Cults and Sects 4 SH

**Ancient Mediterranean and African World Traditions**

Complete one of the following courses:

- PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 3445 Philosophy of Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
- RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
- RELS 1278 Islam 4 SH
- RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
- RELS 2301 The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna 4 SH
- RELS 2314 Biblical Prophets and Their Interpreters 4 SH
- RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
- RELS 2316 Interpreting the Bible 4 SH
- RELS 3390 Cults and Sects 4 SH

**Asian Traditions**

Complete one of the following courses:

- RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 3393 Asian Religions in the United States 4 SH
RELS 3398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

**Religion and Culture**
Complete one of the following courses:
RELS 1220 The Meaning of Death 4 SH
RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 2316 Interpreting the Bible 4 SH
RELS 3390 Cults and Sects 4 SH
WMNS 1103 Women’s Studies 4 SH

**RELS 3398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH** See page 326.

**RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH**

**Minor in International Affairs**

**REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete the following course:
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two regional analysis courses from the following lists. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific “Dialogue of Civilizations” may count as regional analysis requirements pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

AFRICA
AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH
or HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
or HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
or POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH

AFRS 3465 The Shape and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
or HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
HIST 2397 Africa in the Twentieth Century 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
POLIS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

ASIA
ANTH 4515 Anthropology of South Asia 4 SH
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**Capstone**
Complete the following course:
INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS/RELIGIOUS STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Environmental Studies and International Affairs**
See page 218.

**BA in Human Services and International Affairs**
See page 279.

**BA in Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and International Affairs**
See page 310.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Backgrounds of Chinese Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1270 European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2314 From Europe to Globalization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2370 Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2371 Europe 1870–1921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2372 Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2375 Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2376 The British Empire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2377 Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2388 Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 3475 The Culture of Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 4602 European Union and Globalization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 1250 Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2350</td>
<td>Modern China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 3502 Cervantes and His Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Global Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution: French Literature 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Japan and Korea</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4551 From Reverie to Reality: French Literature 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4850 The Splendid Century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1124 Music of the Romantic Era</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>Government and Politics in China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3435 Politics in Western Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3440 Politics in Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3445 Politics in Central and Eastern Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4917 Model European Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 4535 European Union: Social and Political Theatre History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 2300 Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 4507 Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3398</td>
<td>Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 4710 Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1505 Introduction to Latin American Culture 4 SH
CLTR 4507 Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study 4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3318 Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America 4 SH
ENVR 2942 Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean 4 SH
ENVR 2943 Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean 4 SH
HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH
HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
HIST 4660 Topics in Latin American History 4 SH
LACS 1220 Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies 4 SH
LITR 1260 Caribbean Literature and Culture 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
MUSC 1131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean 4 SH
MUSC 1129 Music of the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
RELS 1280 Islam 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
WMNS 2500 Women and Social Change in the Middle East 4 SH

GLOBAL DYNAMICS ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list:

AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
AFAM 4639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Black Pandemics/Epidemiology of Disease 4 SH
AFRS 4500 or ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 4585 Current Issues in the African Diaspora 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3450 Globalization: Theory and Practice 4 SH
ARCH 1310 History of World Architecture 1 4 SH
ARCH 1320 History of World Architecture 2 4 SH
CINE 2340 Marxism, Film, and Revolution 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2219</td>
<td>Business, Global Poverty, and the Microfinance Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PLS 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Third World Women</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PLS 4510</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PLS 4515</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PLS 4530</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration and the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Modern Jewish Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 1248</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 1268</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 2288</td>
<td>The Sociology of Globalization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 3480</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Middle East Studies Minor**

The minor in Middle East studies is an interdisciplinary program, drawing on courses in international affairs; political science; history; philosophy; religion; economics; anthropology; and languages, literatures, and cultures. The program provides an in-depth study of the Middle East (Arab world, Israel, Iran, and Turkey) and aims to enhance students’ understanding of this culturally diverse and politically important region of the world. Students are encouraged to take advantage of the University’s study-abroad programs and the “Dialogue of Civilizations” programs (faculty-led summer programs) in Egypt, Morocco, Turkey, Israel and Palestine, and other approved programs in the region.
### Minor in Middle East Studies

#### REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following list. Elective courses may include courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program. *Note:* Courses used as required courses (above) may not be used as elective courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 1101</td>
<td>Elementary Arabic 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 1102</td>
<td>Elementary Arabic 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 1301</td>
<td>Elementary Arabic Immersion 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 1302</td>
<td>Elementary Arabic Immersion 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 2101</td>
<td>Intermediate Arabic 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 2102</td>
<td>Intermediate Arabic 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 2301</td>
<td>Intermediate Arabic Immersion 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 2302</td>
<td>Intermediate Arabic Immersion 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 3101</td>
<td>Advanced Arabic 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 3102</td>
<td>Advanced Arabic 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 3301</td>
<td>Advanced Arabic Immersion 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Arabic Immersion 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 1101</td>
<td>Elementary Hebrew 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 1102</td>
<td>Elementary Hebrew 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 2101</td>
<td>Intermediate Hebrew 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 2102</td>
<td>Intermediate Hebrew 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 3101</td>
<td>Advanced Hebrew 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 3102</td>
<td>Advanced Hebrew 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Narratives and Visions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Jewish studies explores the history, religion, and culture of a people that has survived for thousands of years. Judaism and Jewish culture have not only shaped Christianity and Islam, they also have taken root in nearly every country in the world and produced vibrant art, music, and literature. Jewish studies crosses nearly every discipline: history, music, political science, international affairs, sociology, women's studies, religion, philosophy, and modern languages. Displaying considerable ethnic, racial, and religious variety, moreover, the Jewish community provides students of all backgrounds the opportunity to explore cultural diversity through the lens of the Jewish experience.

The Jewish studies program offers both a minor and a combined major in Jewish studies and religion. The minor allows students to combine their interest in Jewish studies with a major in another area. A unique academic feature of the minor is the Jewish studies module, in which students bring together their Jewish studies background and their major field of study in an original project. The combined major is designed for students looking for both in-depth knowledge of Jewish studies and broad familiarity with other major religions. It is ideal for students interested in graduate work in Jewish studies or religious studies or in careers as rabbis, cantors, or Jewish educators. In addition, students interested in the field of human services can pursue the specialization in social justice, identity, and religion within the human services major. This option is especially well suited for those interested in careers in Jewish communal services.

A special feature of the Jewish studies program is the long-standing cooperative relationship between Northeastern University and Hebrew College. In one of the most expansive partnerships between a private university and a Jewish college, the two institutions share resources and expertise; create joint faculty appointments; allow for tuition-free cross-registration and concurrent library privileges at both institutions; and, most recently, have established a new integrated bachelor’s-master’s degree program that allows students to earn two degrees in five years: a BA from Northeastern University and either a Master of Arts in Jewish Studies (MAJS) or a Master of Jewish Education (MJEd) from Hebrew College.

Study abroad, either in Israel through the Dialogues of Civilization program or in other locations around the world, is a significant aspect of Jewish studies. Experiential learning in the Jewish studies program includes these study-abroad opportunities, as well as internships or co-ops at organizations such as the Jewish Community Relations Council, Facing History and Ourselves, the Jewish Women’s Archive, and the Israeli Consulate. Scholarships are also available to support Jewish studies students interested in the study of the Holocaust.

Transferring to the Major
Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major is based on students’ meeting the department’s criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Northeastern University–Hebrew College Partnership
A cooperative relationship between Northeastern University and Hebrew College allows cross-registration and concurrent library privileges at both institutions, as well as an integrated five-year program through which students can earn an undergraduate degree from Northeastern and an MA or MJEd from Hebrew College. For more information contact the Jewish studies program at 617.373.7045 or www.northeastern.edu/jewishstudies.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as college standards.

BA in Jewish Studies and Religion

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

JEWSIH STUDIES

Required Course
Complete the following course:
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH

Jewish Religion and Thought
Complete one course from the following list. Note: This course may also count as a religious studies elective:
PHIL 3385 History of Jewish Rationalism 4 SH
PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
RELS 1286 American Judaism 4 SH
RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH
RELS 2301 The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna 4 SH
RELS 2313 Modern Jewish Diaspora 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 3387 Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought 4 SH
**Jewish History**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- HIST 1281 Holocaust 4 SH
- HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
- HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
- HIST 3431 American Jewish History 4 SH

**Jewish Art and Culture**
Complete one course from the following list:
- JWSS 2259 Women in Jewish Culture 4 SH
- JWSS 3460 Jewish Film 4 SH
- MUSC 1132 Music of the Jewish People 4 SH

**Jewish Studies Electives**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- HIST 1281 Holocaust 4 SH
- HIST 1290 Modern Middle East 4 SH
- HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
- HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
- HIST 3431 American Jewish History 4 SH
- HIST 4670 Topics in European History 4 SH
- HIST 7306 Research Seminar in Twentieth-Century Europe 4 SH
- HUSV 3560 Religion, Human Services, and Diversity in the United States 4 SH
- JWSS 2259 Women in Jewish Culture 4 SH
- JWSS 3447 Topics in Jewish Studies 4 SH
- JWSS 3460 Jewish Film 4 SH
- JWSS 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
- MUSC 1132 Music of the Jewish People 4 SH
- POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
- POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
- RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
- RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1286 American Judaism 4 SH
- RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH
- RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
- RELS 2313 Modern Jewish Diaspora 4 SH
- RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
- RELS 2322 Responses to the Holocaust 4 SH
- RELS 3387 Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought 4 SH
- SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
- SOCL 1270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH

**RELIGION REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Course**
Complete the following course:
- RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH

**Religion**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
- RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1275 Eastern Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1280 Islam 4 SH

**Comparative Religions**
Complete one course from the following list:
- PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
- RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
- RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
- RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH

**Philosophy or Religion Seminar**
Complete one seminar from the following list:
- PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
- PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
- RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
- RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH
- RELS 4904 Major Figures in Religious Studies 4 SH
- RELS 4906 Topics in Religious Studies 4 SH

**Religious Studies Electives**
Complete four courses from the following list:
- AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- PHI 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
- PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 3385 History of Jewish Rationalism 4 SH
- PHI 3445 Philosophy of Religion 4 SH
- PHI 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
- PHI 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHI 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- PHI 4991 Research 4 SH
- PHI 4994 Internship 4 SH
- RELS 1110 Introduction to Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
- RELS 1220 The Meaning of Death 4 SH
- RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1231 Image and Icon in South Asia 4 SH
- RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1273 Jainism 4 SH
- RELS 1275 Eastern Religions 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Islam</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1286</td>
<td>American Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1295</td>
<td>Religious Perspectives on Health and Healing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2315</td>
<td>Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2322</td>
<td>Responses to the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3387</td>
<td>Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3390</td>
<td>Cults and Sects</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3393</td>
<td>Asian Religions in the United States</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3398</td>
<td>Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4546</td>
<td>Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4547</td>
<td>Seminar: Apocalypticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4606</td>
<td>Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4903</td>
<td>Seminar in Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4904</td>
<td>Major Figures in Religious Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4906</td>
<td>Topics in Religious Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

Complete one of the following courses. *Note: This course may count as a religion seminar or as a Jewish history course:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land?</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3431</td>
<td>American Jewish History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4547</td>
<td>Seminar: Apocalypticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

*Hebrew Language Introduction*

Complete the following two courses. These courses also count toward the BA language requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 1101</td>
<td>Elementary Hebrew 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 1102</td>
<td>Elementary Hebrew 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Jewish Studies**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 4660</td>
<td>Jewish Studies Module</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete four courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 1101</td>
<td>Elementary Hebrew 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 1102</td>
<td>Elementary Hebrew 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1281</td>
<td>Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land?</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3431</td>
<td>American Jewish History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 7306</td>
<td>Research Seminar in Twentieth-Century Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3560</td>
<td>Religion, Human Services, and Diversity in the United States</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2259</td>
<td>Women in Jewish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 3447</td>
<td>Topics in Jewish Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 3460</td>
<td>Jewish Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1132</td>
<td>Music of the Jewish People</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3385</td>
<td>History of Jewish Rationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1150</td>
<td>Understanding the Bible</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1286</td>
<td>American Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Modern Jewish Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2315</td>
<td>Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2322</td>
<td>Responses to the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3387</td>
<td>Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1240</td>
<td>Sociology of Prejudice and Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1270</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
Languages, Literatures, and Cultures

www.northeastern.edu/llc

Dennis R. Cokely, PhD
Professor and Chair

Office: 400 Meserve Hall
Phone: 617.373.2234
Fax: 617.373.2298
E-mail contact: Dennis R. Cokely, Professor and Chair, d.cokely@neu.edu

The study of languages can benefit all students, regardless of their majors. The multicultural world in which we live requires increased communication among varied and often divergent cultures. Learning a new language and its culture enables students to cross cultural barriers and to achieve a more cosmopolitan, open-minded, and sensitive view of the world.

The major seeks to ensure that students become as fluent as possible in a given language and introduces them to the relevant culture of that language. For this reason, the students take a number of language classes as well as literature, cinema, and general civilization courses. In addition, students are required to participate in study abroad and are urged to consider participating in international co-op, which prepares students to function on an everyday level in a foreign country.

The major is currently available in Spanish. It is possible to minor in Arabic, Chinese, French, Italian, Japanese, or Spanish.

A major in a language can form the basis for careers in teaching at the elementary, secondary, or college level; international business relations; high-tech fields; government service; journalism; library science; world affairs; travel; and community service, especially in Spanish-speaking areas.

BA in Spanish

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

SPANISH MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Language Requirements
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPNS 2102</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPNS 3101</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPNS 3102</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Language and Linguistics
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 1150</td>
<td>Introduction to Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Culture
Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1120</td>
<td>Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Literature
Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spanish Seminar
Complete the following seminar:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG 4800</td>
<td>Special Topics in Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Study Abroad/Experiential Learning
Please see department for details.

Capstone
Complete the capstone below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG 4700</td>
<td>Capstone Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SPANISH MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 53 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

MODERN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Language Requirements
Complete the following three courses in the language of your major:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRNH 2101</td>
<td>Intermediate French 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRNH 2102</td>
<td>Intermediate French 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRNH 3101</td>
<td>Advanced French 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SPANISH
SPNS 2101 Intermediate Spanish 1 4 SH
SPNS 2102 Intermediate Spanish 2 4 SH
SPNS 3101 Advanced Spanish 1 4 SH

Culture
Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

Literature
Complete one course from the following list in the language of your major:
FRENCH
LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution: French Literature 1 4 SH
LITR 4551 From Reverie to Reality: French Literature 2 4 SH

SPANISH
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH

Advanced Language
Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses in the language of your major while on study abroad:
FRENCH
FRNH 2101 to FRNH 5999
LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution: French Literature 1 4 SH
LITR 4551 From Reverie to Reality: French Literature 2 4 SH
LITR 4555 French Poetry 4 SH
LITR 4850 The Splendid Century 4 SH
LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage 4 SH

SPANISH
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH

Language Electives
Complete three electives in the language of your major numbered 3000 or above:
FRENCH
FRNH 2990 to FRNH 4999
LANG 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LANG 4670 Topics in French 4 SH
LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution: French Literature 1 4 SH
LITR 4551 From Reverie to Reality: French Literature 2 4 SH
LITR 4555 French Poetry 4 SH
LITR 4850 The Splendid Century 4 SH
LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage 4 SH
SPANISH
SPNS 2990 to SPNS 3990
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
or ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH

Regional Analysis
Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses.
AFRICA
AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH
or HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
or HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
or POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3465 The Shape and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
ANTH 4610 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Africa in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3488</td>
<td>Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4515</td>
<td>Anthropology of South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3422</td>
<td>Topics in Chinese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3444</td>
<td>Topics in Japanese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Backgrounds of Chinese Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2350</td>
<td>Modern China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Global Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Japan and Korea</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>Government and Politics in China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394.</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3398</td>
<td>Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUROPE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Art + Design History since 1400</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Introduction to European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1281</td>
<td>Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2377</td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>European Union and Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution: French Literature 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>From Reverie to Reality: French Literature 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits (SH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics in Western Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3440</td>
<td>Politics in Northern Ireland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3445</td>
<td>Politics in Central and Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 1507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3116</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDE 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Narratives and Visions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 1160</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 3565</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1290</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2500</td>
<td>Women and Social Change in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4680</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4681</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1109</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Global Dynamics**

Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3410</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Black Pandemics/Epidemiology of Disease</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4585</td>
<td>Current Issues in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3450</td>
<td>Globalization: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>History of World Architecture 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>History of World Architecture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Marxism, Film, and Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4510</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4515</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4530</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2219</td>
<td>Business, Global Poverty, and the Microfinance Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Modern Jewish Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Third World Women</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 1268</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 2288</td>
<td>The Sociology of Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 3480</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration and the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Capstone
Complete the following two courses:
INTL 4700  Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs  4 SH
LITR 3500  International Perspectives  4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Study Abroad/Experiential Learning
Complete at least one semester via study abroad.

LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
Complete 88 semester hours in the major with a 3.000 GPA.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Languages, Literatures, and Cultures
See page 65.

Minor in Chinese

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ASNS 1150  East Asian Studies  4 SH
CLTR 1500  Backgrounds of Chinese Culture  4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES
Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Chinese are allowed to waive up to four CHNS language courses:
CHNS 1101  Elementary Chinese 1  4 SH
CHNS 1102  Elementary Chinese 2  4 SH
CHNS 2101  Intermediate Chinese 1  4 SH
CHNS 2102  Intermediate Chinese 2  4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
CHNS 3101  Advanced Chinese 1  4 SH
CHNS 3102  Advanced Chinese 2  4 SH
CHNS 3800  Special Topics in Chinese  4 SH
CHNS 4800  Special Topics in Chinese  4 SH
CHNS 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
CHNS 4993  Independent Study  4 SH
CLTR 2501  Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity  4 SH
HIST 1256  Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes  4 SH
INTL 4939  Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies  4 SH
LITR 1150  Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Arabic

REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
CLTR 1120  Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1502  Introduction to Arabic Culture  4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES
Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Arabic are allowed to waive up to four ARAB language courses:
ARAB 1101  Elementary Arabic 1  4 SH
ARAB 1102  Elementary Arabic 2  4 SH
ARAB 2101  Intermediate Arabic 1  4 SH
ARAB 2102  Intermediate Arabic 2  4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
ARAB 3101  Advanced Arabic 1  4 SH
ARAB 3102  Advanced Arabic 2  4 SH
ARAB 3800  Special Topics in Arabic  4 SH
ARAB 4800  Special Topics in Arabic  4 SH
ARAB 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
ARAB 4993  Independent Study  4 SH
HIST 1185  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 1290  Modern Middle East  4 SH
INTL 1160  Middle East Studies  4 SH
INTL 4939  Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies  4 SH
LITR 1150  Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in French

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
CLTR 1501  Introduction to French Culture  4 SH
FRNH 2102  Intermediate French 2  4 SH
FRNH 3101  Advanced French 1  4 SH
CULTURE
Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120  Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture  4 SH

MASTERPIECES SERIES
Complete one of the following courses:
LITR 4550  From Knights to Revolution: French Literature 1  4 SH
or LITR 4551  From Reverie to Reality: French Literature 2  4 SH

ADVANCED ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
FRNH 3102  Advanced French 2  4 SH
LANG 4670  Topics in French  4 SH
LITR 4550  From Knights to Revolution: French Literature 1  4 SH
or LITR 4551  From Reverie to Reality: French Literature 2  4 SH
LITR 4555  French Poetry  4 SH
LITR 4850  The Splendid Century  4 SH
LITR 4860  Age of Enlightenment  4 SH
LITR 4870  Romantic Heritage  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Japanese

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ASNS 1150  East Asian Studies  4 SH
CLTR 1700  Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture  4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES
Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Japanese are allowed to waive up to four JPNS language courses:
JPNS 1101  Elementary Japanese 1  4 SH
JPNS 1102  Elementary Japanese 2  4 SH
JPNS 2101  Intermediate Japanese 1  4 SH
JPNS 2102  Intermediate Japanese 2  4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
CLTR 1260  Japanese Film  4 SH
HIST 2252  Japanese Literature and Culture  4 SH
HIST 2351  Global Japan  4 SH
INTL 4939  Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Italian

REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
CLTR 1120  Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1503  Introduction to Italian Culture  4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES
Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Italian are allowed to waive up to four ITLN language courses:
ITLN 1101  Elementary Italian 1  4 SH
ITLN 1102  Elementary Italian 2  4 SH
ITLN 2101  Intermediate Italian 1  4 SH
ITLN 2102  Intermediate Italian 2  4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
CLTR 1290  Realism and Modernism in Italian Film  4 SH
INTL 4939  Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies  4 SH
ITLN 3101  Advanced Italian 1  4 SH
ITLN 3102  Advanced Italian 2  4 SH
ITLN 3800  Special Topics in Italian  4 SH
ITLN 4800  Special Topics in Italian  4 SH
ITLN 4992  Directed Study  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Spanish

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
CLTR 1504  Introduction to Spanish Culture  4 SH
or CLTR 1505  Introduction to Latin American Culture  4 SH
SPNS 2102  Intermediate Spanish 2  4 SH
SPNS 3101  Advanced Spanish 1  4 SH

CULTURE
Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120  Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture  4 SH
MASTERPIECES SERIES
Complete one of the following courses:
LITR 4560  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: 4 SH
Eighteenth–Twentieth Century
or LITR 4561  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: 4 SH
Twelfth–Seventeenth Century

ADVANCED ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
CLTR 1240  Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265  Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
LANG 4800  Special Topics in Language 4 SH
LITR 3502  Cervantes and His Times 4 SH
LITR 4560  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: 4 SH
Eighteenth–Twentieth Century
or LITR 4561  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: 4 SH
Twelfth–Seventeenth Century
LITR 4565  Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4655  Latin American Literature 4 SH
SPNS 3102  Advanced Spanish 2 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Modern and Classical Greek Studies
See page 306.

PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION
www.philosophy.neu.edu

SUSAN M. SETTA, PhD
Associate Professor and Chair

Office: 371 Holmes Hall
Phone: 617.373.3636
Fax: 617.373.4359
E-mail contact: Susan M. Setta, Associate Professor and Chair,
s.setta@neu.edu

Philosophy addresses questions and theories related to morality,
society, religion, and the natural and social sciences. The study of
philosophy challenges students to examine, through critical
reflection, their beliefs in many areas.

Courses aim to provide students with an understanding of the
methods and traditions of philosophical and religious thought.
Through readings, discussion, and writing, students examine
questions concerning the nature and validity of religious beliefs,
moral judgments, political ideas, and scientific theories, as well as
questions about values and social policy in such areas as law,
medicine, and technology. Course work in philosophy can
strengthen the student’s work in other areas.

The program in religion offers students the opportunity to
acquire an understanding of religious experience within its social,
historical, literary, and political context. Students study specific
religious traditions such as Judaism, Islam, and Hinduism, and
using a comparative approach they explore themes across faith
traditions. Through the major, a student has the opportunity to
study a range of religions and a variety of methods of
understanding the key dimensions of religious life.

Transferring to the Major
A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required to transfer to the
major. Acceptance into the major is based on students’ meeting
the department’s criteria for admission and availability of space in
the programs.

Academic Progression Standards
A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required to remain in
good standing in the major.

The Philosophy Major
Philosophy majors enter diverse careers, ranging from college-
level teaching to law and business. The program strives to help
students sharpen their critical abilities. The department offers three
ways to major in philosophy: the standard major, the concentration
in law and ethics, and the concentration in religious studies.

BA/BS in Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
(BA STUDENTS ONLY)
See page 31 for requirement list.

CONCENTRATION
Complete the philosophy generalist requirements, the
concentration in law and ethics, or the concentration in religious
studies.

Philosophy Generalist

PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
PHIL 1115  Introduction to Logic 4 SH
or PHIL 1215  Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 2325  Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 2330  Modern Philosophy 4 SH

ADVANCED PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
PHIL 3435  Moral Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 4500  Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 4505  Metaphysics 4 SH
PHIL 4535  Philosophy of Mind 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR
Complete one philosophy seminar:
PHIL 4605  Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
PHIL 4901  Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH

ADDITIONAL ELECTIVES
Complete four additional elective courses in philosophy.

Concentration in Law and Ethics

PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses:
PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR
Complete one philosophy seminar:
PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH

ETHICS-RELATED ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
PHIL 1102 Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues 4 SH
PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Health Care 4 SH
PHIL 1170 Business Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 2301 Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice 4 SH
PHIL 2302 Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH
PHIL 2303 Social and Political Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 2304 Philosophical Problems of Economic Justice 4 SH
PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE
Complete one elective course in philosophy.

LAW-RELATED ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from social science departments. These courses are to be chosen in consultation with the department:
AFAM 2337 African-American History before 1900 4 SH
AFAM 2338 African-American History since 1900 4 SH
AFAM 2339 Analysis of American Racism 4 SH
AFAM 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
AFAM 4549 Public Policy and Black America 4 SH
AFAM 4639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4110 Legal Philosophy 4 SH
CRIM 4610 Youth Gangs 4 SH
CRIM 4630 Political Philosophy 4 SH
CRIM 4670 Comparative Criminal Justice 4 SH
ECON 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3442 Money and Banking 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH
ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
HIST 1203 Constructing the Modern Family 4 SH
HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH
HIST 1212 History of Race 4 SH
HIST 1213 History of Violence 4 SH
HIST 2335 American Constitution 1: 1783–1865 4 SH
HIST 2336 American Constitution 2: 1865–Present 4 SH
PHIL 1102 Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues 4 SH
PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Health Care 4 SH
PHIL 1170 Business Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 2301 Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice 4 SH
PHIL 2302 Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH
PHIL 2303 Social and Political Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 2304 Philosophical Problems of Economic Justice 4 SH
PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH
POLS 4615 Seminar in Public Law 4 SH
POLS 4905 Moot Court 4 SH
SOCL 1205 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
SOCL 1232 American Society 4 SH
SOCL 1241 Sociology of Violence 4 SH
SOCL 1245 Sociology of Poverty 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
SOCL 2358 Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
SOCL 3401 Social Policy and Intervention 4 SH
SOCL 3402 Feminist Perspectives on Society 4 SH
SOCL 4518 Law and Social Issues 4 SH
College of Social Sciences and Humanities

Major in Religious Studies

The religious studies major is designed to introduce students to a wide variety of religious experience and expression in the world. Through this major, students are exposed to the basic features of the world’s religions and the ethical systems that accompany them. They also have an opportunity to explore diverse methodological approaches to the study of religions in general. This major is designed to give students the expertise to prepare them for graduate school in religious studies or to enhance their abilities in any career that requires a liberal arts education.

BA in Religious Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 31 for requirement list.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Religious Areas

Complete one course from each of the following five religious areas. Note: A course cannot be used to meet the requirement for more than one area.

COMPARATIVE RELIGION

PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 3445 Philosophy of Religion 4 SH
RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
RELS 1171 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 1275 Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
RELS 3390 Cults and Sects 4 SH

ANCIENT MEDITERRANEAN AND AFRICAN WORLD TRADITIONS

PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 3445 Philosophy of Religion 4 SH
RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
RELS 1171 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 1275 Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
RELS 3390 Cults and Sects 4 SH

ASIAN TRADITIONS

RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 3393 Asian Religions in the United States 4 SH
RELS 3398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

Other Requirements

SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
SOCL 4535 European Union: Social and Political 4 SH
URBS 2358 Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH

Concentration in Religious Studies

PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR

Complete one philosophy seminar:

PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH
RELS 4904 Major Figures in Religious Studies 4 SH
RELS 4906 Topics in Religious Studies 4 SH

RELIGIOUS STUDIES COURSES

Complete one philosophy seminar. See department for approved list.

PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE

Complete one elective course in philosophy.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 32 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
RELIGION AND CULTURE
RELS 1104 Goddesses, Witches, Saints, and Sinners: Women in Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1220 The Meaning of Death 4 SH
RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 3398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH

RECOMMENDED TEXTS
RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 3395 Ramayana 4 SH

Required Courses
Complete one of the following courses:
RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
RELS 4904 Major Figures in Religious Studies 4 SH
RELS 4906 Topics in Religious Studies 4 SH

Religious Studies Electives
Complete three religious studies electives. Two electives must be numbered above 2000.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 36 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.00 GPA required

Combined Major in Jewish Studies and Religion
The combined major in Jewish studies and religion offers students an integrated program of study of two naturally complementary fields. Study of Judaism as a religion, which forms an important core of the interdisciplinary field of Jewish studies, is greatly enhanced by broad familiarity with the world’s religious traditions; conversely, in-depth knowledge of Jewish history, identity, and culture provides students of religion with valuable insight into the ways in which religion interacts with a wide variety of forces to shape the experiences of the adherents of a particular faith. The combined major is designed to enable students to understand the history, culture, and religion of the Jewish people; analyze and apply theoretical understanding to the interaction between religious, social, and historical factors that have shaped the experiences of the Jewish people; and demonstrate fluency in understanding the major religious traditions of the world.

Students in the combined major receive an interdisciplinary introduction to the field of Jewish studies, followed by courses in Jewish religion and thought, Jewish history, and Jewish arts and culture; electives allow for exploration of Northeastern’s Jewish studies offerings, which focus particularly on modern Jewish life and identity. Religion course work provides a grounding in the Bible, central to understanding Judaism and other Western religions, followed by broader course work in world religion and upper-level thematic courses. Capstone courses bring the two fields closely together by integrating the study of Judaism into the broader study of religion or the study of religion into the study of the broader Jewish experience. Students fulfill their language requirement with Hebrew, and they are encouraged to fulfill their experiential education requirement through study abroad or an internship or co-op in a Jewish organization.

The combined major in Jewish studies and religion is designed to prepare students for graduate work in Jewish studies, religion, or many of the other disciplines that make up Jewish studies or for work within the Jewish community or in communal organizations associated with other religions. It is an ideal foundation for the integrative five-year program through which students can earn a BA from Northeastern and an MA or MJEd from Hebrew College.

BA in Jewish Studies and Religion
See page 307.

BA in Cinema Studies and Philosophy
See page 66.

BA in Environmental Studies and Philosophy
See page 222.

BA in International Affairs and Religious Studies
See page 298.

BS in Physics and Philosophy
See page 236.
Minor in Philosophy

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
PHIL 2325  Ancient Philosophy  4 SH
PHIL 2330  Modern Philosophy  4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three philosophy courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Ethics

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete four courses from the following list. Two courses must be numbered 2000 or above:
PHIL 1102  Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues  4 SH
PHIL 1130  Ethics: East and West  4 SH
PHIL 1145  Technology and Human Values  4 SH
PHIL 1165  Moral and Social Problems in Health Care  4 SH
PHIL 1170  Business Ethics  4 SH
PHIL 1180  Environmental Ethics  4 SH
PHIL 2301  Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice  4 SH
PHIL 2302  Philosophical Problems of War and Peace  4 SH
PHIL 2303  Social and Political Philosophy  4 SH
PHIL 2304  Philosophical Problems of Economic Justice  4 SH
PHIL 3435  Moral Philosophy  4 SH
PHIL 3465  Advanced Medical Ethics  4 SH
PHIL 3480  Environmental Philosophy  4 SH
RELS 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Religious Studies

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete four of the following courses:
RELS 1150  Understanding the Bible  4 SH
RELS 1275  Eastern Religions  4 SH
RELS 1280  Islam  4 SH
RELS 2394  Chinese Buddhism  4 SH
RELS 2395  Japanese Buddhism  4 SH
RELS 3390  Cults and Sects  4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one religious studies elective.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

POLITICAL SCIENCE

www.polisci.neu.edu

JOHN H. PORTZ, PhD
Professor and Chair

Office: 301 Meserve Hall
Phone: 617.373.2796
Fax: 617.373.5311
E-mail contact: John H. Portz, Professor and Chair, j.portz@neu.edu

Political science majors study the art and science of politics, the structure and functions of government, political behavior, and public policymaking. Students will be exposed to the political and policy dimensions of societies, economic systems, and cultures, today and across time, both in the United States and in other nations.

Political science majors begin with a set of core courses covering American politics, comparative politics, international relations, and research methods. Building upon that base of knowledge, majors choose electives from a broad range of offerings. Electives chosen may follow a general path of interest designed by the student, or they can be structured to fit within more specialized concentrations in law and legal issues, international and comparative politics, or public policy and administration. Most majors participate in the cooperative education program, with placements in local, state, and federal government agencies; law firms; nonprofit institutions; and corporations. Many students complete either a co-op position or an internship with a congressional representative, a senator, a governor, or other elected public servant.

Students may also participate in extracurricular programs designed to expand their leadership ability, such as the Political Science Student Association/Pi Sigma Alpha, Model United Nations, Model Arab League, student government, College Democrats, College Republicans, or other student groups. Many students study in one of the college’s international programs, such as the Irish Studies program, which includes an internship in the Irish Parliament. Students also may qualify for the University Honors Program.

The major in political science is designed to help prepare students for law school, graduate school, and careers in government and the nonprofit sector, as well as for teaching, journalism, legislative or lobbying positions, public relations activities, and work in international corporations.

Transferring to the Major
Upperclass students transferring to the major must have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.000.
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

Academic Progression Standards
Same as college standards.

BA in Political Science

Acceptance into the major is based on students’ meeting the department’s criteria for admission and availability of space in the program.

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BA
Complete six political science electives with a minimum of four numbered 2000 or above.

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS
If you choose to do one of the following concentrations, you may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

Concentration in Law and Legal Issues
Complete four courses from the following list:

- POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
- POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
- POLS 3305 The American Presidency 4 SH
- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
- POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
- POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
- POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH
- POLS 4510 International Law 4 SH
- POLS 4615 Seminar in Public Law 4 SH
- POLS 4905 Moot Court 4 SH

Concentration in International and Comparative Politics
Complete four courses from the following list:

- AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
- AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
- POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
- POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
- POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
- POLS 3415 Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 3420 National Security, War, and Terrorism 4 SH
- POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3435 Politics in Western Europe 4 SH
- POLS 3440 Politics in Northern Ireland 4 SH
- POLS 3445 Politics in Central and Eastern Europe 4 SH
- POLS 3450 Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
- POLS 3455 Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
- POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
- POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
- POLS 3480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
- POLS 3485 Government and Politics in China 4 SH
- POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
- POLS 4510 International Law 4 SH
- POLS 4515 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 4530 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
- POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
- POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
- POLS 4917 Model European Union 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete cooperative education or study abroad or one course from the following list. Note: Up to two credit-bearing courses count toward political science electives:

- AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
- POLS 4905 Moot Court 4 SH
- POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
- POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
- POLS 4917 Model European Union 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
BS in Political Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Political Science at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following five courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1150</td>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2399</td>
<td>Research Methods in Political Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2400</td>
<td>Quantitative Techniques</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2326</td>
<td>Premodern Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2328</td>
<td>Modern Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2330</td>
<td>American Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2332</td>
<td>Contemporary Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Political Science Capstone
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4701</td>
<td>Political Science Senior Capstone</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 4703</td>
<td>Senior Thesis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

POLITICAL SCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete cooperative education or study abroad or one course from the following list. Note: Up to two credit-bearing courses count toward political science electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4645</td>
<td>National Model OAU/African Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4905</td>
<td>Moot Court</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4939</td>
<td>Internship in State Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4940</td>
<td>Group Internship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4942</td>
<td>Internship in Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4944</td>
<td>Student Leadership Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4946</td>
<td>Internship in American Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4948</td>
<td>Community-Based Research Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BS
Complete eight political science electives with a minimum of six numbered 2000 or above.

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS
If you choose to do one of the following concentrations, you may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.
### Concentration in Law and Legal Issues
Complete four courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2330</td>
<td>American Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3300</td>
<td>The U.S. Congress</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3302</td>
<td>Judicial Process and Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3305</td>
<td>The American Presidency</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3307</td>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3324</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4500</td>
<td>U.S. Constitutional Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4505</td>
<td>U.S. Civil Liberties</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4510</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4615</td>
<td>Seminar in Public Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4905</td>
<td>Moot Court</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Concentration in International and Comparative Politics
Complete four courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4645</td>
<td>National Model OAU/African Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3270</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3425</td>
<td>U.S. Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics in Western Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3440</td>
<td>Politics in Northern Ireland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3445</td>
<td>Politics in Central and Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>Government and Politics in China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4510</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4515</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4530</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Concentration in Public Policy and Administration
Complete four courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2360</td>
<td>Politics of Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2334</td>
<td>Bureaucracy and Government Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2335</td>
<td>Budgeting and Taxation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2340</td>
<td>Business and Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2345</td>
<td>Urban Policies and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2350</td>
<td>State and Local Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2355</td>
<td>Intergovernmental Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2357</td>
<td>Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2385</td>
<td>U.S. Health and Welfare Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2390</td>
<td>Science, Technology, and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2395</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3300</td>
<td>The U.S. Congress</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3302</td>
<td>Judicial Process and Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3305</td>
<td>The American Presidency</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3307</td>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3310</td>
<td>Parties and Elections</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3315</td>
<td>Interest Groups and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3320</td>
<td>Politics and Mass Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3402</td>
<td>Survey Research and Polling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3425</td>
<td>U.S. Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4948</td>
<td>Community-Based Research Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2358</td>
<td>Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

### UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the NU Core.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BA in Political Science and Economics

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

### POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### Political Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1150</td>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Concentration in Public Policy and Administration
Complete four courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2360</td>
<td>Politics of Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2334</td>
<td>Bureaucracy and Government Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2335</td>
<td>Budgeting and Taxation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2340</td>
<td>Business and Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2345</td>
<td>Urban Policies and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2350</td>
<td>State and Local Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2355</td>
<td>Intergovernmental Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2357</td>
<td>Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2385</td>
<td>U.S. Health and Welfare Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2390</td>
<td>Science, Technology, and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2395</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3300</td>
<td>The U.S. Congress</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3302</td>
<td>Judicial Process and Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3305</td>
<td>The American Presidency</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3307</td>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3310</td>
<td>Parties and Elections</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3315</td>
<td>Interest Groups and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3320</td>
<td>Politics and Mass Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3402</td>
<td>Survey Research and Polling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3425</td>
<td>U.S. Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4948</td>
<td>Community-Based Research Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2358</td>
<td>Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Political Theory**
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

**Political Science Restricted Electives**
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

**Political Science Electives**
Complete any two upper-division political science courses in the following range:
POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

---

**ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

**Breadth Courses**
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

**Required Economics Courses**
Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH

**Economics Electives**
Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be at or above the intermediate level:
ECON 1230 Health Care and Medical Economics 4 SH
ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
ECON 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

**QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS**
Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

**Combination A**
Complete the following course:
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
and an additional economics elective from the following list:
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

**Combination B**
Complete the following course:
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
and an upper-division political science course in the following range:
POLS 2000 to POLS 5999

---

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

**Senior Seminar/Capstone**
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
or POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

---

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Political Science and Economics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 30 for requirement list.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Political Science Requirements**
Complete the following three courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

Political Science Electives
Complete any two upper-division political science courses in the following range:
POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS

Breadth Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be at or above the intermediate level:
ECON 1230 Health Care and Medical Economics 4 SH
ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
ECON 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS
Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

Combination A
Complete the following course:
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

and an additional economics elective from the following list:
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

Combination B
Complete the following course:
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH

and an upper-division political science course from the following range:
POLS 2000 to POLS 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Senior Seminar/Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following four courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
**Political Theory**
Complete one course from the following list:
- POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BA**
Complete one course from the following list:
- MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
- POLS 2348 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH
- ANTH 4515 Anthropology of South Asia 4 SH
- ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- or ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
- INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
- INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH

**Regional Analysis**
Complete three regional analysis courses, at least two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Summer-session study abroad is also acceptable in combination with “Dialogue of Civilizations.” See department for additional courses.

**AFRICA**
- AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
- or HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
- or HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- or HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- or HIST 2394 Topics in African History 4 SH
- or HIST 2396 Topics in African History 4 SH
- ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
- HIST 2397 Africa in the Twentieth Century 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Area(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LATIN AMERICA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 2301, Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 2345, The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 4507, Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Introduction to European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ANTH 4500, Latin American Society and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 4710, Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 4939, Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1187, Introduction to Latin American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1260, Modern Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1281</td>
<td>Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1261, The Modern Caribbean 4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1290, Modern Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1291, The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1292, Jerusalem: Narratives and Visions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1293, Islam and Empires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1294, Islamic Nationalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1295, Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1296, The Middle East and Modernity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2377</td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 3485, Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4555, Middle Eastern History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4557, Latin American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1131, Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1135, Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3600, Political Economy and Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3710, Policy and Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 4602</td>
<td>European Union and Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4917, Model European Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 4535, European Union: Social and Political ecedence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>THTR 2300, Theatre History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution: French Literature 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4555, Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>From Revere to Reality: French Literature 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1124, Music of the Romantic Era</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3435, Politics in Western Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3440, Politics in Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3445, Politics in Central and Eastern Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4917, Model European Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 4535, European Union: Social and Political ecedence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>THTR 2300, Theatre History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3435, Politics in Western Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3440, Politics in Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics in Western Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3445, Politics in Central and Eastern Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3440</td>
<td>Politics in Northern Ireland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4917, Model European Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3445</td>
<td>Politics in Central and Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 4535, European Union: Social and Political ecedence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>THTR 2300, Theatre History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 4535, European Union: Social and Political ecedence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>THTR 2300, Theatre History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AFRS 4500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AFRS 4500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>AFRS 4585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ANTH 3450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2500</td>
<td>Women and Social Change in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSSIA</td>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4680</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 4681</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Global Dynamics</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complete two global dynamics courses, one of which must be numbered 2000 or above, from the following list.</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFAM 1109</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFAM 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFAM 4639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFRS 3410</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:

INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

International Experiential Learning
Complete at least one “international semester” (one full semester or two summer half semesters) via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op.

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Political Science
See page 223.

BA/MA in Political Science
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BA/MPA in Political Science
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MA in Political Science
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.
BS/MPA in Political Science
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Political Science

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three political science courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

SOCIOLGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY

www.socant.neu.edu

STEVEN P. VALLAS, PhD
Professor and Chair

Office: 500 Holmes Hall
Phone: 617.373.2686
Fax: 617.373.2688
E-mail contact: Mary Ramsey, Administrative Secretary, m.ramsey@neu.edu

Sociology and cultural anthropology provide the critical perspective needed for studying the social cultural arrangements in which people live, for understanding how societies function, for studying the conditions under which people change society, and for describing the modes and conditions of cooperation that make social life possible.

Courses in the program examine such areas as gender, race, class, globalization, cities, conflict, law and crime, multiculturalism and intercultural relations, technology and the environment, education, media, and the comparative interdisciplinary analyses of societies. Many courses are directly relevant to majors in other fields, including economics, political science, philosophy, literature, criminal justice, and business.

The major in sociology or cultural anthropology seeks to prepare students for careers in public or private service, including such fields as law, teaching, social work, administration or management, and research.

Transferring to the Major
Students transferring during the freshman year must meet college standards.

Students transferring after the freshman year must:
1. Have completed three courses in anthropology or sociology with a grade of C or better.
2. Have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.000.
3. Meet the department’s criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as college standards.

BA in Sociology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Courses in the major require a grade of C– or higher.

Required Sociology
Complete the following four courses. SOCL 2300, SOCL 2320, and SOCL 2321 require a grade of C or higher:
- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
- SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH

Cultural Anthropology
Complete the following course:
- ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH

Senior Seminar
Complete the following senior seminar:
- SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

REQUIRED SOCIOLOGY ELECTIVES

Introductory-Level Electives
Complete three courses in the following range:
- SOCL 1200 to SOCL 1999

Intermediate-Level Electives
Complete three courses in the following range:
- SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

Advanced-Level Elective
Complete one course in the following range:
- SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

Social Science Electives
Complete four social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art:
- AFAM, AFRS, ANTH, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, or PSYC.
SOCIOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad:
SOCL 3470 Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH
SOCL 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH
SOCL 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
SOCL 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
SOCL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Sociology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Courses in the major require a grade of C– or higher.

Required Sociology
Complete the following four courses. SOCL 2300, SOCL 2320, and SOCL 2321 require a grade of C or higher:
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH

Cultural Anthropology
Complete the following course:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH

Senior Seminar
Complete the following senior seminar:
SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

REQUIRED SOCIOLOGY ELECTIVES

Introductory-Level Electives
Complete three courses in the following range:
SOCL 1200 to SOCL 1999

Intermediate-Level Electives
Complete five courses in the following range:
SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

Advanced-Level Electives
Complete two courses in the following range:
SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

Social Science Electives
Complete six social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art:
AFAM, AFRS, ANTH, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, or PSYC.

SOCIOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad:
SOCL 3470 Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH
SOCL 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH
SOCL 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
SOCL 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
SOCL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cultural Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 31 for requirement list.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology
Complete the following five courses with a grade of C– or higher:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2300 Reading Culture through Ethnography 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 4600 Senior Seminar in Cultural Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 4600 Senior Seminar in Cultural Anthropology 4 SH

Advanced Anthropology Courses
Complete two of the following courses with a grade of C– or higher. Additional courses taken in this section may be used as electives:
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ANTH 4515 Anthropology of South Asia 4 SH
## Anthropology Electives
Complete six courses from the following list. Two courses in study abroad may count toward this requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2302</td>
<td>Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3450</td>
<td>Globalization: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics in Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Social Science Electives
Complete three social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art:
- AFAM
- AFRS
- ECON
- HIST
- HUSV
- INTL
- LING
- LPSC
- POLS
- PSYC
- SOCL

## CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4970</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4971</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4996</td>
<td>Experiential Education Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

## GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

## COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

## UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BS in Cultural Anthropology

## NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 30 for requirement list.

## CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

### Cultural Anthropology
Complete the following five courses with a grade of C– or higher:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2300</td>
<td>Reading Culture through Ethnography</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4600</td>
<td>Senior Seminar in Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Advanced Anthropology Courses
Complete two of the following courses with a grade of C– or higher. Additional courses taken in this section may be used as electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4505</td>
<td>Native North Americans</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4515</td>
<td>Anthropology of South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Anthropology Electives
Complete six courses from the following list. Two courses in study abroad may count toward this requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2302</td>
<td>Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3450</td>
<td>Globalization: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics in Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Social Science Electives
Complete six social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art:
- AFAM
- AFRS
- ECON
- HIST
- HUSV
- INTL
- LING
- LPSC
- POLS
- PSYC
- SOCL

## CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4970</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4971</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4996</td>
<td>Experiential Education Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

## GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

## COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

## UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BA in International Affairs and Anthropology
See page 290.
BA/MA in Sociology
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MA in Sociology
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Sociology

INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY
Complete the following course:
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

RESEARCH METHODS
Complete one of the following courses. An intermediate- or advanced-level elective may be substituted for SOCL 2321 if taken for the major:
SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH

INTRODUCTORY-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVES
Complete two courses in the following range:
SOCL 1200 to SOCL 1299

INTERMEDIATE-/ADVANCED-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVE
Complete one course in the following range:
SOCL 3400 to SOCL 4599

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Cultural Anthropology

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2300 Reading Culture through Ethnography 4 SH

INTERMEDIATE-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVES
Complete two courses in the following range:
ANTH 2300 to ANTH 3999

ADVANCED-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVE
Complete one course in the following range:
ANTH 4500 to ANTH 4599

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Governing Boards and Officers of Northeastern


Sy Sternberg, Chairman
George W. Chamillard, Vice Chair
Edward G. Galante, Vice Chair
Katherine S. McHugh, Vice Chair
Henry J. Nasella, Vice Chair
Carole J. Shapazian, Vice Chair

Kathryn M. Nicholson
Dennis J. Picard
Ronald L. Rossetti
Ronald Sargent
Carole J. Shapazian
Robert J. Shillman
Sy Sternberg
Joseph M. Tucci
Michael J. Zamkow

Officers Emeritae/i
Neal F. Finnegan, Chairman Emeritus
William F. Allen Jr., Vice Chairman Emeritus
George D. Behrakis, Vice Chairman Emeritus
Richard P. Chapman, Vice Chairman Emeritus
Michael J. Cronin, Vice Chairman Emeritus
H. Patricia Hanna, Vice Chair Emerita
Ernest Henderson III, Vice Chairman Emeritus
Frederic T. Hersey, Vice Chairman Emeritus
George S. Kariotis, Vice Chairman Emeritus
Donald J. Kramer, Vice Chairman Emeritus
John Lowell, Vice Chairman Emeritus
Robert C. Marini, Vice Chairman Emeritus
Richard C. Ockerbloom, Vice Chairman Emeritus
Jean C. Tempel, Vice Chair Emerita
Alan D. Tobin, Vice Chairman Emeritus
D. Thomas Trigg, Vice Chairman Emeritus

Trustees Emeritae/i
William F. Allen Jr.
George D. Behrakis
Frederick L. Brown
Louis W. Cabot
Helene R. Cahners-Kaplan
Richard P. Chapman Jr.
Michael J. Cronin
John J. Cullinane
Harry T. Daniels
Ruth S. Felton
James V. Fetchero
Neal F. Finney
W. Kevin Fitzgerald
H. Patricia Hanna
Ernest Henderson III
Frederic T. Hersey
Arnold S. Hiatt
Carl R. Hurtig
J. Philip Johnston
George S. Kariotis
Donald J. Kramer
Richard G. Lesser
John Lowell
Diane H. Lupean
Robert C. Marini
Roger M. Marino
Lloyd J. Mullin
Richard C. Ockerbloom
Richard A. Ollen
Arthur A. Pappas
Thomas L. Phillips
Dennis J. Picard
William J. Pruyn
Kenneth G. Ryder

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Barbara C. Alleyne
Margot Botsford
Frederick Brodsky
Nonnie S. Burns
Peter B. Cameron
George W. Chamillard
William J. Cotter
Richard A. D’Amore
Edmond J. English
Edward G. Galante
William S. Howard
Venetia G. Kontogouris
Anthony R. Manganaro
Ralph C. Martin
Katherine S. McHugh
Alan S. McKim
Henry J. Nasella
Thomas F. Skelly
Janet M. Smith
Stephen J. Sweeney
Jean C. Tempel
W. Nicholas Thorndike
Alan D. Tobin
D. Thomas Trigg
James L. Waters
Catherine A. White

Honorary Trustees
Scott M. Black
Edward O. Owens
Lucille R. Zanghi

OTHER MEMBERS OF THE CORPORATION

Leslie Abi-Karam
Ernie P. Anastos
Tarek As'ad
Robert J. Awkward
William K. Bacic
Vincent F. Barletta
Peter Barrett
Jeffrey S. Bornstein
Richard D. Bruhmuller
Wayne A. Budd
John F. Burke
William J. Cadogan
Louise Firth Campbell
William P. Casey
Lawrence G. Cetrulo
Arthur L. Cherry
William D. Chin
Robert A. Clayson
Nobuko Saito Cleary
Daniel T. Condon
William J. Conley
Timothy J. Connelly
William M. Cowan
Joseph J. Cronin
Robert L. Culver
Richard J. DeAgazio
Kevin DeNuccio
George R. DeVaux
Priscilla H. Douglas
Adriane J. Dudley
Gary C. Dunton
Michael J. Egan
Douglas Epstein
Lisa D. Foster
James H. Furneaux
Charles K. Gifford

Gary R. Gregg
Michael Gries
Lisa Guscott
Nancy E. B. Haynes
Charles C. Hewitt III
David L. House
John J. Hurley Jr.
Roderick Ireland
Harry Keegan III
Myra H. Kraft
Mark A. Krentzman
André A. Laus
Joseph C. Lawler III
Mary Kay Leonard
M. Benjamin Lipman
William Lowell
Jeff B. Lowenfels
George A. MacConnell
Susan B. Major
Todd Manganaro
Paul V. McDonough
Thomas P. McDonough
Angela Menino
Lawrence C. Moulter
Francis E. Murphy
Richard I. Neal
James Nolan Jr.
Peter J. Ogren
Lawrence A. O’Rourke
Sophia H. Pappas
Carlos F. Pena
Leonard Perham
Valerie W. Perlowitz
Steven Picheny
John E. Pritchard
John Pulichino
Eugene M. Reppucci Jr.
Rhondella Richardson
David Ryan
George P. Sakellaris
Winslow L. Sargeant
Richard Schoenfeld
William J. Shea
Michael J. Sheehan
Robert G. Sheehan
Robert A. Skelly
Peter J. Smail
Daniel L. Smith
Robert Somma
Shelley Stewart Jr.
Alexander Thorndike
James R. Turner
Mark L. Vachon
Kathleen E. Walsh
James H. Walsh IV
Laurie B. Werner
E. Leo Whitworth
Donald K. Williams Jr.
Akira Yamamura
## Administrative Organization

### OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Officer Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Joseph Aoun, BA, MA, PhD</td>
<td>President</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Armini, BA, MA</td>
<td>Senior Vice President for External Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen W. Director, BS, MS, PhD</td>
<td>Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs and Provost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vincent J. Lembo, BA, JD</td>
<td>Vice President and University Counsel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diane Nishigaya MacGillivray, BA, MA</td>
<td>Senior Vice President for Advancement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philomena V. Mantella, BS, MSW, PhD</td>
<td>Senior Vice President for Enrollment Management and Student Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jack H. McCarthy, BS, MBA</td>
<td>Senior Vice President for Administration and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Nedell, BA, MBA</td>
<td>Vice President and Chief Financial Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samuel B. Solomon, BS, MBA, CFA, PhD</td>
<td>Treasurer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VICE PROVOSTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Melvin Bernstein, PhD</td>
<td>Vice Provost for Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luis M. Falcón, BA, MSW, PhD</td>
<td>Vice Provost for Graduate Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Loeffelholz, PhD</td>
<td>Vice Provost for Academic Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert P. Lowndes, BSc, MBA, PhD</td>
<td>Vice Provost for International Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judith A. Pitney, BA, MA, PhD</td>
<td>Vice Provost for Budget, Planning, and Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susan G. Powers-Lee, BS, PhD</td>
<td>Vice Provost for Undergraduate Education and Cooperative Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VICE PRESIDENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jane Brown, BA, MS</td>
<td>Vice President for Enrollment Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Gittens, BA, JD</td>
<td>Vice President for Public Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward Klotzbier, BS, JD</td>
<td>Vice President for Student Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nancy May, AS, BS</td>
<td>Vice President for Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jack Moynihan, BA, MPA</td>
<td>Vice President for Alumni Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katherine N. Pendergast, BA, MEd</td>
<td>Vice President for Human Resources Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Tobin, BA</td>
<td>Vice President for City and Community Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert P. Weir, BS</td>
<td>Vice President for Information Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ACADEMIC DEANS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Xavier Costa, BA, MS, PhD</td>
<td>Dean of the College of Arts, Media and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Murray Gibson, BSc, PhD</td>
<td>Dean of the College of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larry A. Finkelstein, BS, MA, PhD</td>
<td>Dean of the College of Computer and Information Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John LaBrie, BS, MSA, EdD</td>
<td>Interim Dean of the College of Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David E. Luzzi, BE, MBA, PhD</td>
<td>Dean of the College of Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas E. Moore, BA, MEd, MBA, PhD</td>
<td>Dean of the College of Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emily A. Spieler, AB, JD</td>
<td>Dean of the School of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georges Van Den Abbeele, BA, PhD</td>
<td>Dean of the College of Social Sciences and Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen R. Zoloth, BA, MPH, PhD</td>
<td>Dean of the Bové College of Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ADMINISTRATIVE LEADERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Linda D. Allen, BA, MEd</td>
<td>University Registrar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Joseph Griffin, BS, MPA</td>
<td>Director of Public Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. Seamus Harreys, BA, EdM, MBA</td>
<td>Associate Vice President and Dean of Enrollment and Career Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deanna Jantzen, BA, MPA, JD</td>
<td>Director, Board of Trustees Office and Assistant University Counsel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donnie J. Perkins, BS, MS</td>
<td>Dean and Director of Institutional Diversity and Equity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter P. Roby, BA, MS</td>
<td>Director of Athletics and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ronnè A. Turner, BA, MA</td>
<td>Associate Vice President for Enrollment and Dean of Admissions and Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Wakeling, BA, MA, MA</td>
<td>Dean and Director, University Libraries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ali Abur  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Ohio State University, PhD, 1985

Dolores Acevedo-Garcia  
Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Princeton, PhD, 1996

George G. Adams  
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1975

Belle Adler  
Associate Professor, Journalism; Northeastern University, MJ, 1976

Gordon Adomdza  
Assistant Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Waterloo (Canada), PhD, 2008

Sophia Ainslie  
Lecturer, Art + Design; School of the Museum of Fine Arts/Tufts University, MFA, 2001

M. Shahid Alam  
Professor, Economics; University of Western Ontario (Canada), PhD, 1979

Todd M. Alessandri  
Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD, 2002

Nicole N. Aljoe  
Assistant Professor, English; Tufts University, PhD, 2005

Mathew Allen  
Assistant Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Cornell University, PhD, 2006

Neil O. Alper  
Associate Professor, Economics; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 1977

Akram N. Alshawabkeh  
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Louisiana State University, PhD, 1994

George O. Alverson  
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 1979

Steve L. Alves  
Associate Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Rhode Island, PhD, 2002

Hortensia Amaro  
Distinguished Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology and Health Sciences; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD, 1982

Mansoor M. Amiji  
Bouve Distinguished Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Purdue University, PhD, 1992

Won-Hee An  
Lecturer, Music; Boston University, DMA, 2007

James S. Anderson  
Lecturer, Music; Berklee College of Music, BM, 1974

Teichii Ando  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Colorado School of Mines, PhD, 1982

Rae Andre  
Professor, Management and Organizational Development; University of Michigan, PhD, 1980

Edwin C. Andrews  
Associate Professor, Art + Design; Indiana University, MFA, 1982

Helen Anis  
Clinical Instructor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Northeastern University, MPA, 1986

Arnold Arluke  
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; New York University, PhD, 1978

Carmen G. Armean  
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Pennsylvania State University, PhD, 1985

Jane F. Aroian  
Associate Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, EdD, 1986

Susan Asai  
Associate Professor, Music; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD, 1988

Javed A. Aslam  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1995

Anand Astagiri  
Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2000

Nicholas Athanassious  
Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of South Carolina, PhD, 1995

George Atkinson  
Assistant Professor, Health Sciences; Boston University, EdD, 1980

Polly Attwood  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Education; Harvard University, EdD, 2008

Joseph L. Ayers  
Professor, Biology; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD, 1975

Lynn Babington  
Associate Professor, Nursing; University of Washington, PhD, 1995

Kenneth P. Baclawski  
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD, 1976

Mardges Bacon  
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Architecture; Brown University, PhD, 1978

Rekha Bai  
Lecturer, Mathematics; University of Iowa, PhD, 1995

Richard H. Bailey  
Professor, Earth and Environmental Sciences; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD, 1973

Wendy Bailey  
Associate Professor, Accounting; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 2000

Ilter Bakkal  
Lecturer, Economics; Northern Illinois University, PhD, 1987

Ramaiya Balachandra  
Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Columbia University, PhD, 1975

Sandra Baldinger  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of California, San Francisco, PharmD, 1994

Mary B. Ballou  
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Kent State University, PhD, 1976
Charles Bame-Aldred  
Assistant Professor,  
Accounting; University of  
Massachusetts, Amherst,  
PhD, 2004

Elitsa Banalieva  
Assistant Professor,  
International Business and  
Strategy; Indiana University,  
PhD, 2007

Brendan Bannister  
Associate Professor,  
Management and  
Organizational Development;  
Kent State University,  
DBA, 1983

Arun Bansil  
Professor, Physics; Harvard  
University, PhD, 1974

Albert-Laszlo Barabasi  
Distinguished Professor,  
Computer and Information  
Science and Physics; Boston  
University, PhD, 1994

Emanuela Barberis  
Associate Professor, Physics;  
University of California, Santa  
Cruz, PhD, 1996

G. Elise Barboza  
Associate Professor, African-  
American Studies; Michigan  
State University, PhD, 2007

Gloria Barczak  
Professor, Marketing; Syracuse  
University, PhD, 1987

Fleura Bardhi  
Associate Professor, Marketing;  
University of Nebraska, Lincoln,  
PhD, 2004

Judith T. Barr  
Associate Professor, Pharmacy  
Practice; Harvard University,  
ScD, 1987

Amilcar A. Barreto Jr.  
Associate Professor, Political  
Science; State University of  
New York, Buffalo, PhD, 1995

Stefano Basagni  
Associate Professor, Electrical  
and Computer Engineering;  
University of Texas, Dallas,  
PhD, 2001

Brenda L. Berkelaar Van  
Pelt  
Assistant Professor,  
Communication Studies;  
Purdue University, PhD, 2010

Marla Baskerville  
Assistant Professor,  
Management and  
Organizational Development;  
Tulane University, PhD, 2008

Maureen Basmajian  
Associate Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Business  
Administration; Boston  
College, MBA, 1998

Linnea M. Basu  
Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator;  
Northeastern University,  
MS, 2008

Christopher E. Beasley  
Assistant Professor,  
Mathematics; Princeton  
University, PhD, 2005

Michelle A. Beauchesne  
Associate Professor, Nursing;  
Boston University, DNSc, 1989

Gail S. Begley  
Associate Academic Specialist,  
Biology; Boston University,  
PhD, 1995

Kerri Beiswenger  
Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Engineering;  
Northeastern University,  
BS, 2005

Mary Benham-Hutchins  
Assistant Professor, Nursing;  
University of Arizona, PhD, 2008

James C. Benneyan  
Professor, Mechanical and  
Industrial Engineering;  
University of Massachusetts,  
Amherst, PhD, 1997

Iris Berent  
Professor, Psychology;  
University of Pittsburgh,  
PhD, 1993

Kostia Bergman  
Associate Professor, Biology;  
California Institute of  
Technology, PhD, 1972

Brenda L. Berkelaar Van  
Pelt  
Assistant Professor,  
Communication Studies;  
Purdue University, PhD, 2010

Dionisio Bernal  
Professor, Civil and  
Environmental Engineering;  
University of Tennessee,  
PhD, 1979

Eugene A. Bernstein  
Lecturer, Pharmaceutical  
Sciences; Ivanovo Medical  
Institute (Russia), PhD, 1974

Samuel J. Bernstein  
Professor, English; Brandeis  
University, PhD, 1964

Craig T. Bettinson  
Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator;  
Northeastern University,  
MEd, 1987

Penny Beuning  
Assistant Professor, Chemistry  
and Chemical Biology;  
University of Minnesota,  
PhD, 2000

Gianestra Bianconi  
Assistant Professor, Physics;  
Notre Dame University,  
PhD, 2002

Timothy Bickmore  
Assistant Professor, Computer  
and Information Science;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, PhD, 2003

Ricardo Binetti  
Assistant Academic Specialist,  
World Languages Center;  
University of Massachusetts,  
Amherst, MA, 1996

Allan Bird  
Brodsky Trustee Professor of  
Global Business, International  
Business and Strategy;  
University of Oregon,  
PhD, 1988

Donna M. Bishop  
Professor, Criminology and  
Criminal Justice; State  
University of New York,  
Albany, PhD, 1982

Samuel J. Blank  
Professor, Mathematics;  
Brandeis University, PhD, 1967

Robert J. Blaser  
Associate Cooperative  
Education Coordinator, Bouvé  
College of Health Sciences;  
Massachusetts College of  
Pharmacy, MS, 1983

Francis C. Blessington  
Professor, English; Brown  
University, PhD, 1972

Martin L. Block  
Associate Professor,  
Psychology; University of  
Pittsburgh, PhD, 1971

Barry Bluestone  
Russel B. and Andrée B.  
Stearns Trustee Professor of  
Political Economy, School of  
Public Policy and Urban  
Affairs; University of Michigan,  
PhD, 1974

Linda M. Blum  
Associate Professor, Sociology  
and Anthropology; University  
of California, Berkeley,  
PhD, 1987

Rhonda M. Board  
Associate Professor, Nursing;  
Ohio State University,  
PhD, 1999

Janet Bobcean  
Associate Professor, Theatre;  
Ohio University, MFA, 1977

Erika M. Boeckeler  
Assistant Professor, English;  
Harvard University, PhD, 2007

Charles Bognanni  
Senior Cooperative Education  
Coordinator, College of  
Business Administration;  
Northeastern University,  
MEd, 1979

Norman R. Boisse  
Associate Professor,  
Pharmaceutical Sciences;  
Cornell University, PhD, 1976

Paul J. Bolster  
Professor, Finance and  
Insurance; Virginia Polytechnic  
Institute, PhD, 1985

Michael Booth  
Visiting Assistant Professor,  
English; Brandeis University,  
PhD, 2003
Natalie Bormann
Visiting Assistant Professor, Political Science; University of Newcastle upon Tyne (United Kingdom), PhD, 2004

Jeffery A. Born
Professor, Finance and Insurance; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD, 1986

Kari Boroweicki
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Lesley College, MA, 2005

Christopher J. Bosso
Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 1985

Ekaterina Botchkovar
Assistant Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; North Carolina State University, PhD, 2005

Alma L. Bournazian
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Western Maryland College, MS, 1992

Carla Bouwmeester
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, PharmD, 2002

David P. Brady
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Princeton University, PhD, 1990

Maxim Braverman
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Tel Aviv University (Israel), PhD, 1997

Marcus J. Breen
Associate Professor, Communication Studies; Victoria University of Technology, Melbourne (Australia), PhD, 1996

Janet Briand-McGowan
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Boston College, MS, 1983

Amy M. Briesch
Assistant Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Connecticut, PhD, 2009

Chester L. Britt
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Arizona, PhD, 1990

Elizabeth C. Britt
Associate Professor, English; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD, 1997

Bonnie Brock
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Business Administration; University of Vermont, MEd, 1975

Oscar T. Brookins
Associate Professor, Economics; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD, 1976

Dana H. Brooks
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1991

Kimberly J. Brown
Assistant Professor, English; Yale University, PhD, 2006

Leonard L. Brown
Associate Professor, African-American Studies and Music; Wesleyan University, PhD, 1989

Michael E. Brown
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Michigan, JD, 1960, PhD, 1964

Timothy S. Brown
Associate Professor, History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 2000

Todd A. Brown
Clinical Instructor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, MHP, 1994

Sharon M. Bruns
Professor, Accounting; Georgia State University, PhD, 1981

Amy Britt
Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of California, PhD, 1963

David E. Budil
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Chicago, PhD, 1986

Mindyelyn Buford II
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Johns Hopkins University, PhD, 2010

Edward A. Bullins
Distinguished Artist in Residence, Center for the Arts; San Francisco State University, MFA, 1994

Kathy Bungay
Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, PharmD, 1990

Jeffrey Burds
Associate Professor, History; Yale University, PhD, 1990

Stephen D. Burgard
Associate Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MS, 1976

Lynn H. Burke
Associate Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MS, 1976

L. Gerald Bursey
Associate Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, PhD, 1957

Ahmed A. Busnaina
William Lincoln Smith Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Oklahoma State University, PhD, 1983

Ki-Young Byun
Assistant Academic Specialist, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Emory University, PhD, 2001

Lawrence P. Cahalin
Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Massachusetts, Boston, PhD, 2010

Erin Callery-Doyon
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Business Administration; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, BS, 1998

Connie Lorette Calvin
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD, 2010

Ballard C. Campbell
Professor; History; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1970

Octavía Camps
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Washington, PhD, 1992

Alicia A. Canali
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MEd, 1978

Paul K. Canavan
Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Connecticut, PhD, 2003

Yanet Canavan
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Salem State College, MA, 2007

Mira Cantor
Professor; Art + Design; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, MFA, 1969
Michele Cao-Danh
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, PhD, 2001

Luca Caracoglia
Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Trieste (Italy), PhD, 2001

Mary Carney
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Boston College, MSN, 1990

Jonathan Carr
Lecturer, Theatre; Columbia University, MFA, 2002

Rebecca L. Carrier
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2000

Holly M. Carter
Associate Professor, Education; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1978

Robert W. Case
Professor, Mathematics; Yeshiva University (Israel), PhD, 1966

John Casey
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Boston College, BA, 1963

Robert J. Cersosimo
Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Utah, PharmD, 1980

Amiya Chakravarty
Philip R. McDonald Chaired Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; London School of Economics (United Kingdom), PhD, 1976

Paul M. Champion
Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 1975

Agnes H. Chan
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Ohio State University, PhD, 1975

Robin M. Chandler
Associate Professor, African-American Studies; Northeastern University, PhD, 1992

Francois Charvet
Assistant Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Ohio State University, PhD, 2008

Sangit Chatterjee
Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; New York University, PhD, 1973

Elizabeth A. Chilvers
Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, College of Business Administration; Northeastern University, MEd, 1973

Sam S. Choi
Assistant Academic Specialist, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch, 1998

Chia-Hung Chou
Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PharmD, 2006

Kaushik Roy Chowdhury
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Cincinnati, MS, 2006

Ken Chung
Assistant Academic Specialist, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Michigan State University, PhD, 1983

Y. Barry Chung
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 1996

John W. Cipolla Jr.
Donald W. Smith Professor of Mechanical Engineering and College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Brown University, PhD, 1970

Dawn M. Cisewski
Lecturer, Psychology; Indiana University of Pennsylvania, PsyD, 2001

Josue David Cisneros
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Georgia, PhD, 2009

Bruce H. Clark
Associate Professor and Murphy Family Research Fellow, Marketing; Stanford University, PhD, 1993

Edmund L. Clark
Associate Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Clark University, MBA, 1994

Kalo Clarke
Assistant Academic Specialist, English; University of Iowa, MFA, 1993

Alan Clayton-Matthews
Associate Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Economics; Boston College, PhD, 1987

Sandra S. Cleveland
Associate Clinical Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Pennsylvania College of Optometry School of Audiology, AuD, 2004

William D. Clinger
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1981

Perrin S. Cohen
Associate Professor, Psychology; Columbia University, PhD, 1967

Dennis R. Cokely
Professor, American Sign Language, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures, and World Languages Center; Georgetown University, PhD, 1984

Jennifer Rivers Cole
Associate Academic Specialist, Earth and Environmental Sciences; Syracuse University, PhD, 1999

John D. Coley
Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Michigan, PhD, 1993

C. Randall Colvin
Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 1991

Richard C. Conley
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Boston University, JD, 1991

Ali Cook
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Suffolk University, MEd, 2008

Gene D. Cooperman
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Brown University, PhD, 1978

Debra Copeland
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Rhode Island, PharmD, 1994

Marie B. Corkery
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT, 2007

Michael D. Cottrill
Senior Lecturer, Accounting; Virginia Polytechnic Institute, MAC, 1975

Erin Cram
Assistant Professor, Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 2000

Frederick Crane
Associate Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Bradford University, PhD, 1987
William F. Crittenden
Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Arkansas, PhD, 1982

Paul Croke
Assistant Academic Specialist, Management and Organizational Development; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD, 1969

Elizabeth C. Cromley
Professor, Architecture; City University of New York, PhD, 1964

Carlos A. Cuevas
Assistant Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Alliant International University, PhD, 2004

Thomas P. Cullinane
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, PhD, 1972

Julie M. Curtis
Associate Professor, Art + Design; Yale University, MFA, 1975

Kamran M. Dadkhah
Associate Professor, Economics; Indiana University, PhD, 1975

Philip Anthony D’Agati
Lecturer, Political Science; Northeastern University, MA, 2003

Elise J. Dallimore
Associate Professor, Communication Studies; University of Washington, PhD, 1998

James D. Dana Jr.
Professor, Economics and International Business and Strategy; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1988

Nathalie Daniel
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Business Administration; Suffolk University, MEd, 2005

Nicholas Daniloff
Professor, Journalism; Oxford University (United Kingdom), MA, 1965

Luis Dau
Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of South Carolina, PhD, 2010

Geoffrey Davies
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Birmingham University (United Kingdom), PhD, 1966, DSc, 1987

Frederick C. Davis
Professor, Biology; University of Texas, Austin, PhD, 1980

Leslie Day
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, PhD, 2009

Adenekan (Nick) Dedeko
Visiting Lecturer, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Technische Universität Kaiserslautern (Germany), PhD, 1997

Richard DeJordy
Assistant Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Boston College, PhD, 2009

Irem Demirkan
Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Texas, Dallas, PhD, 2007

Anthony P. De Ritis
Professor, Music and Multimedia Studies; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1997

Peter Desnoyers
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 2008

David A. DeSteno
Associate Professor, Psychology; Yale University, PhD, 1996

Richard C. Deth
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Miami (Florida), PhD, 1975

H. William Detrich
Professor, Biology; Yale University, PhD, 1979

Anthony J. Devaney
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Rochester, PhD, 1971

John Devlin
Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Toronto (Canada), PharmD, 1996

Janet Dewan
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; New York Medical College, MS, 1972

Jacqueline Diani
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; University of Virginia, MEd, 1989

William T. Dickens
Professor, Economics and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1981

Margaret Dickinson
Lecturer, Human Services; Antioch College, MEd, 1978

Max Diem
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Toledo, PhD, 1976

Elizabeth Maddock Dillon
Associate Professor, English; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1995

Rosemarie DiMarco
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MS, 1976

Charles DiMarzo
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1996

Paul DiMilla
Associate Academic Specialist, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1991

Aidong Adam Ding
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Cornell University, PhD, 1996

Margarita V. DiVall
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD, 1999

Mehmet R. Dokmei
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD, 2000

Shawn Dolansky
Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of California, San Diego, PhD, 2002

Silvia Dominguez
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Boston University, PhD, 2005

Hua Dong
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Emerson College, MA, 1995

Sara K. Doris
Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Northwestern University, PhD, 1999

Brenda Douglas
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, MS, 2001

Daniel Douglass
Lecturer, Earth and Environmental Sciences; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 2005

Mark Douglass
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Michigan, PharmD, 1997
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Designation</th>
<th>Institution/University</th>
<th>Field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kevin M. Drakulich</td>
<td>Assistant Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice</td>
<td>University of Washington, PhD, 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanislav Dubrovskiy</td>
<td>Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics</td>
<td>Northeastern University, PhD, 2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Kerry Dugan</td>
<td>Lecturer, Philosophy and Religion; northeastern University</td>
<td>MEd, 1972</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael S. Dukakis</td>
<td>Distinguished Professor, Political Science</td>
<td>Harvard University, JD, 1960</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel M. Dulaski</td>
<td>Assistant Academic Specialist, Civil and environmental Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catherine Dunand</td>
<td>Assistant Academic Specialist, world languages center</td>
<td>Boston University, MA, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denis Dunlap-Hinkler</td>
<td>Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; Temple University</td>
<td>PhD, 2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dan T. Dunn Jr.</td>
<td>Associate Professor, Marketing; University of Virginia</td>
<td>DBA, 1976</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglas F. Durant</td>
<td>Lecturer, Music; Brandeis University</td>
<td>PhD, 1988</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jennifer G. Dy</td>
<td>Associate Professor, electrical and computer engineering; Purdue University</td>
<td>PhD, 2001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kimberly Eddleston</td>
<td>Associate Professor and Tarcia/Edwards research fellow, entrepreneurship and innovation; University of Connecticut</td>
<td>PhD, 2001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurie E. Edwards</td>
<td>Lecturer, English; Emerson College</td>
<td>MFA, 2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roger Edwards</td>
<td>Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice and health sciences; harvard school of public health, ScD, 1995</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhea T. Eskew</td>
<td>Professor, Psychology; Georgia Institute of Technology</td>
<td>PhD, 1983</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia Eskin</td>
<td>Visiting artist, Music; trinity college at london university (united kingdom), BA, 1958</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel R. Faber</td>
<td>Professor, Sociology and anthropology; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD, 1989</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luis M. Falcón</td>
<td>Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Cornell University</td>
<td>PhD, 1987</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olubunni Faley</td>
<td>Associate professor, Mullin research fellow, and walsh research professor, finance and insurance; University of alberta (canada), PhD, 2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hillary Farber</td>
<td>Assistant professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; northeastern university, JD, 1992</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasser S. Fard</td>
<td>Associate professor, mechanical and industrial engineering; University of arizona, PhD, 1982</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eileen R. Farrell</td>
<td>Lecturer, English; harvard university, PhD, 1980</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcelo Febo</td>
<td>Assistant professor, Psychology; University of puerto rico, PhD, 2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen G. Feinstein</td>
<td>Assistant academic specialist, music; New England conservatory of music, MM, 1990</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisa Feldman Barrett</td>
<td>Distinguished professor, Psychology; University of Waterloo, PhD, 1992</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harriett J. Fell</td>
<td>Professor, Computer and information science; massachusetts institute of technology, PhD, 1969</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthias Felleisen</td>
<td>Trustee professor, computer and information science; Indiana university, PhD, 1987</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craig F. Ferris</td>
<td>Professor, Psychology and Pharmaceutical Sciences; New York Medical College, PhD, 1979</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larry A. Finkelstein</td>
<td>Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Birmingham (united kingdom), PhD, 1970</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joan Fitzgerald</td>
<td>Professor, Law, Policy, and Society and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Pennsylvania State University, PhD, 1988</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diane F. Fitzpatrick</td>
<td>Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; northeastern university, DPT, 2006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peggy L. Fletcher</td>
<td>Lecturer, Finance and insurance; University of Pittsburgh, MBA, 1971</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Florentine</td>
<td>Matthews distinguished professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; northeastern university, PhD, 1978</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcial Flores</td>
<td>Assistant academic specialist, world languages center; Boston university, MA, 2001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Fombelle</td>
<td>Assistant professor, Marketing; arizona state university, PhD, 2009</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murray Forman</td>
<td>Associate professor, Communication Studies; McGill university (Canada), PhD, 1997</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walter B. Forrest</td>
<td>Assistant professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Florida state university, MS, 2004</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix

David A. Forsyth
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1973

Lisa M. Foster
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MS, 1998

Charles F. Fountain
Associate Professor; Journalism; Columbia University, PhD, 1983

William M. Fowler Jr.
Distinguished Professor; History; University of Notre Dame, PhD, 1971

James Alan Fox
Lipman Family Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1976

Laura L. Frader
Professor; History; University of Rochester, PhD, 1978

Debra L. Franko
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; McGill University (Canada), PhD, 1986

Kimberly Freeman
Lecturer; English; University of Connecticut, PhD, 2001

Susan Freeman
Senior Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1996

Michael Frengel
Associate Academic Specialist, Music; City University London (United Kingdom), PhD, 2005

John H. Friar
Senior Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation and Technological Entrepreneurship; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1987

Natasha Frost
Assistant Professor; Criminology and Criminal Justice; City University of New York, PhD, 2004

Kari Funtek
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of the Pacific, PharmD, 2002

Peter G. Furch
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1981

Robert P. Futrelle
Associate Professor; Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1966

John L. Gabriel
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; National Technical University, MS, 1998

Terence J. Gaffney
Professor; Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1976

Timothy Gagnon
Assistant Academic Specialist, Accounting; Sacred Heart University, MBA, 1988

Chris W. Gallagher
Professor; English; University of New York, Albany, PhD, 1998

Ann M. Galligan
Associate Professor, Cooperative Education; Columbia University, EdD, 1989

Tao (Tony) Gao
Assistant Professor, Marketing; Virginia Polytechnic Institute, PhD, 1998

Denise Garcia
Assistant Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; University of Geneva (Switzerland), PhD, 2005

Roseanna Garcia
Associate Professor and McCarthy Family Research Fellow, Marketing; Michigan State University, PhD, 2002

Lori Gardiner
Associate Academic Specialist, Human Services; Northeastern University, PhD, 2005

Karen Garneau
Lecturer, English; Northeastern University, PhD, 2001

Samuel John Gately
Professor; Pharmaceutical Sciences; University Newcastle Upon Tyne (United Kingdom), PhD, 1975

Nancy Geoffrion
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Suffolk University, MEd, 1986

Walter M. Gershuny
Associate Professor; Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; Harvard University, PhD, 1977

Roger W. Giese
Professor; Pharmaceutical Sciences; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1969

Joseph M. Giglio
Senior Academic Specialist, International Business and Strategy; Northeastern University, PhD, 2003

John H. Gilbert
Senior Academic Specialist, Accounting; Boston College, JD, 1974

Robert E. Gilbert
Professor, Political Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1967

Thomas R. Gilbert
Associate Professor; Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1971

William J. Gillespie
Associate Professor; Health Sciences; Boston University, EdD, 1977

Christina Gilmartin
Associate Professor; History and Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1986

Leonard J. Glick
Senior Academic Specialist, Management and Organizational Development; Harvard University, EdD, 1972

Veronica Godoy
Assistant Professor, Biology; Tufts University School of Medicine, PhD, 1995

Richard J. Goettle
Lecturer, Finance and Insurance; University of Cincinnati, PhD, 1975

Haim Goldberg
Professor, Physics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1963

Donald Goldthwaite
Assistant Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, MS, 1996

Ann C. Golub-Victor
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT, 2006

Edgar D. Goluch
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 2007

Michael J. Gonyea
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Albany College of Pharmacy, PharmD, 1999

Gregory Goodale
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 2007

Pamela W. Goodale
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Boston College, MA, 1981

Gary Goshgarian
Professor, English; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1965

Andrew Gouldstone
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2001

Eugene H. Gover
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1970
Annette Govindarajan
Lecturer, Earth and Environmental Sciences; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2004

Harvey Green
Professor, History; Rutgers University, PhD, 1976

Laura Green
Associate Professor, English; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1994

Jack R. Greene
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Michigan State University, PhD, 1977

Deborah F. Greenwald
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Michigan, PhD, 1977

Daniel S. Gregory
Senior Academic Specialist, Technological Entrepreneurship and Creative Industries; Harvard University, MBA, 1986

David Grotell
Assistant Academic Specialist, Cinema Studies; Columbia University, MFA, 1996

April Gu
Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Washington, PhD, 2003

Surendra M. Gupta
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Purdue University, PhD, 1977

Mohamed Habibullah
Lecturer, Information, Operations, and Analysis; University of Missouri, Columbia, PhD, 1988

Carole D. Hafner
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Michigan, PhD, 1978

Arshag B. Hajian
Professor, Mathematics; Yale University, PhD, 1957

Jerome F. Hajjar
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Cornell University, PhD, 1988

Judith A. Hall
College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Psychology; Harvard University, PhD, 1976

Robert L. Hall
Associate Professor, African-American Studies and History; Florida State University, PhD, 1984

William S. Hancock
Raymond and Claire Bradstreet Chair, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Adelaide (Australia), PhD, 1970

Michael J. Handel
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Harvard University, PhD, 2000

Richard Hanna
Assistant Professor, Marketing; Boston University, DBA, 2003

Robert N. Hanson
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1973

Kirsten Hardy
Assistant Professor, Political Science; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 2005

Stephen G. Harkins
Professor, Psychology; University of Missouri, PhD, 1975

Paul Harrington
Associate Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Law, Policy, and Society; University of Massachusetts, Boston, EdD, 1998

Maureen Harris
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Simmons College, DPT, 2007

Meredith H. Harris
Associate Professor, Physical Therapy; Columbia University, EdD, 1981

Vincent Harris
William Lincoln Smith Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1990

Heather Hauck
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Business Administration; Northeastern University, MS, 2004

Thomas Havens
Professor, History and Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1965

Lorna Hayward
Associate Professor, Physical Therapy; Boston University, EdD, 1995

Ni He
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Nebraska, Omaha, PhD, 1997

Julia Hechtman
Lecturer, Art + Design; University of Illinois, Chicago, MFA, 2001

Inez Hedges
Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1976

Ronald D. Hedlund
Professor, Political Science; University of Iowa, PhD, 1967

Donald E. Heiman
Professor, Physics; University of California, Irvine, PhD, 1975

Ferdinand L. Hellweger
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Columbia University, EngScD, 2004

Carlene Hempel
Lecturer, Journalism; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, MA, 1999

David A. Herlihy
Associate Academic Specialist, Music; Boston College, JD, 1982

Gerald H. Herman
Assistant Professor, History; Northeastern University, MA, 1967

Julie Hertenstein
Associate Professor and Altschuler Research Fellow, Accounting; Harvard University, DBA, 1984

Mary J. Hickey
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT, 2009

Ann Hill
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Syracuse University, MS, 1976

Malcolm D. Hill
Associate Professor, Earth and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD, 1979

Jessica Hoffman
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Lehigh University, PhD, 2001

Brian Hogan
Assistant Professor, Accounting; Case Western Reserve University, PhD, 2008

Udi Hoitash
Assistant Professor, Accounting; Rutgers University, PhD, 2008

Maureen Holden
Associate Professor, Physical Therapy; Brandeis University, PhD, 1993

Wilfred E. Holton
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Human Services; Boston University, PhD, 1972

Dorett Hope
Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston University, EdD, 1978
Michael J. Hoppmann  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Tübingen (Germany), PhD, 2007

Denise M. Horn  
Assistant Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; Rutgers University, PhD, 2005

Elizabeth M. Howard  
Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD, 1986

Sarah M. Hulsey  
Lecturer, Linguistics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2008

Matthew O. Hunt  
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Indiana University, PhD, 1998

Anthony Iarrobino  
Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1970

Remi Ibraheem  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; New England School of Acupuncture, MS, 2002

Patricia M. L. Illingworth  
Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of California, San Diego, PhD, 1985; Boston University School of Law, JD, 1995

Vinay K. Ingle  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD, 1981

Rei Okamoto Inouye  
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Temple University, PhD, 1999

Stephen S. Intille  
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science and Health Sciences; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1999

Stephen J. Ireland  
Adjunct Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Harvard University, LLM, 1975; Northeastern University, PhD, 1998

Jacqueline A. Isaacs  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1991

Michelle L. Israel  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MS, 1996

Nathan Israeloff  
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 1991

Maura Daly Iversen  
Professor, Physical Therapy; Harvard University, SD, 1996; MGH Institute, DPT, 2005

Cynthia M. Jackson  
Associate Professor, Accounting; University of South Carolina, PhD, 1992

Denise Jackson  
Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 1990

Osborne Jackson  
Assistant Professor, Economics; University of Michigan, PhD, 2010

William J. Jackson  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; University of Massachusetts, Boston, MEd, 2002

Michelle Jacobs  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of California, San Francisco, PharmD, 1995

Joshua R. Jacobson  
Professor, Music; University of Cincinnati, DMA, 1984

Beverly Jaeger  
Associate Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 2001

Nader Jalili  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD, 1998

Paul A. Janell  
Lecturer, Accounting; Michigan State University, PhD, 1974

Leon C. Janikian  
Associate Professor, Music; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MM, 1975

Solomon M. Jekel  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Dartmouth College, PhD, 1974

Devin S. Johnson  
Assistant Professor, Marketing; University of London, London School of Business (United Kingdom), PhD, 1999

Vanessa D. Johnson  
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Western Michigan University, EdD, 1992

Graham B. Jones  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Imperial College of Science, Technology, and Medicine (United Kingdom), PhD, 1989

Gwilym S. Jones  
Professor, Biology; Indiana State University, PhD, 1981

Kimberly L. Jones  
Assistant Academic Specialist, International Affairs; City University of New York, Queens, JD, 1999

T. Anthony Jones  
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Princeton University, PhD, 1978

Dierdre Jordan  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MS, 1994

Yung Joon Jung  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD, 2003

Jeffrey S. Juris  
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 2004

David R. Kaeli  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Rutgers University, PhD, 1992

Emily Fox Kales  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Cinema Studies and Psychology; Tufts University, PhD, 1989

Sagar V. Kamarthi  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Pennsylvania State University, PhD, 1994

John Kane  
Lecturer, Art + Design; Yale University, BA, 1973

Mary M. Kane  
Senior Cooperative Education Director, College of Business Administration; University of Massachusetts, Boston, MEd, 1996

Stephen M. Kane  
Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, EdD, 1981

Carla Kaplan  
Davis Distinguished Professor of American Literature, English; Northwestern University, PhD, 1990

Swastik Kar  
Assistant Professor, Physics; Indian Institute of Physics (India), PhD, 2004

Barry L. Karger  
James A. Waters Professor of Analytical Chemistry, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Cornell University, PhD, 1963
Alain S. Karma  
College of Arts and Sciences  
Distinguished Professor, Physics; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD, 1986

Richard A. Katula  
Professor, Communication Studies; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 1974

Ralph Katz  
Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1973

Debra R. Kaufman  
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Cornell University, PhD, 1975

William D. Kay  
Associate Professor, Political Science; Indiana University, PhD, 1987

Bret Keeling  
Lecturer, English; University of Washington, PhD, 2000

Maureen Kelleher  
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Missouri, Columbia, PhD, 1979

Karen P. Kelley  
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MEd, 1985

Kathleen Kelly  
Professor, English; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD, 1990

M. Whitney Kelting  
Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1996

Daniel D. Kennedy  
Assistant Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MLA, 1984

Carole A. Kenner  
Professor, Nursing; Indiana University, PhD/DNS, 1988

George F. Kent  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MBA, 1979

Aileen Kent Yates  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Computer and Information Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, BA, 1977

Richard M. Kesner  
Lecturer, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Stanford University, PhD, 1977

Heidi Kevoe Feldman  
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; Rutgers University, PhD, 2009

Leila Khatami  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; University of Tehran (Iran), PhD, 2003

Ban-An Khaw  
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Boston College, PhD, 1973

Ilham Khuri-Makdisi  
Associate Professor, History; Harvard University, PhD, 2004

Nancy S. Kim  
Assistant Professor, Psychology; Yale University, PhD, 2002

Sungwoo Kim  
Professor, Economics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1967

Yong-Bin Kim  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Colorado State University, PhD, 1996

Shelley A. Kimelberg  
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Harvard University, PhD, 2007

Nancy Kindelan  
Associate Professor, Theatre; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1977

Christopher K. King  
Professor, Mathematics; Harvard University, PhD, 1981

Donald R. King  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1979

Mary S. King  
Lecturer, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 2007

Raymond M. Kinnunen  
Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; Louisiana State University, DBA, 1974

Engin Kirda  
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science and Electrical and Computer Engineering; Technical University of Vienna (Austria), PhD, 2002

Rein U. Kirss  
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1986

William Kirtz  
Associate Professor, Journalism; Columbia University, MS, 1962

Jennifer L. Kirwin  
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD, 1999

Adam G. Klein  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; Howard University, PhD, 2010

Alan M. Klein  
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD, 1977

Thomas H. Koenig  
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD, 1979

Mieczyslaw M. Kokar  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Wroclaw (Poland), PhD, 1973

Ying-Yee Kong  
Assistant Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of California, PhD, 2004

Gila Kornfeld-Jacobs  
Lecturer, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD, 1971

Tunde Kovaes  
Assistant Professor and Riesman Research Professor, Finance and Insurance; Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, PhD, 2006

Gregory J. Kowalski  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1978

Roy Kozlovscky  
Assistant Professor, Architecture; Princeton University, PhD, 2008

Sergey Kravchenko  
Associate Professor, Physics; Institute of Solid State Physics (Russia), PhD, 1988

Nishan Krikorian  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Cornell University, PhD, 1969

Ganesh Krishnamoorthy  
Associate Professor, Gerald Feldman Research Fellow, and Harold A. Mock Professor, Accounting; University of Southern California, PhD, 1994

Karthik Krishnan  
Assistant Professor, Finance and Insurance; Boston College, PhD, 2008

Mark Kroll  
Visiting Professor, Music; Yale University, MM, 1971

Appendix 349

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Louis J. Kruger  
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Rutgers University, PsyD, 1986

Janna Kucharski-Howard  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Massachusetts, Lowell, DPT, 2003

Karen Kurczynski  
Lecturer, Art + Design; New York University, PhD, 2005

Steven R. Kursh  
Associate Academic Specialist, Finance and Insurance; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1994

John E. Kwoka Jr.  
Neal F. Finnegan Chair, Economics; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1972

Jamie Ladge  
Assistant Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Boston College, PhD, 2008

Venkatrama Lakshmibai  
Professor, Mathematics; Tata University (India), PhD, 1976

Charlotte Lam  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; California State University, Sacramento, MA, 1993

Joan Lamachia  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Boston College, MEd, 2006

Anna Lamin  
Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Minnesota, PhD, 2007

Jason Lancaster  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, PharmD, 2006

William Lancaster  
Lecturer, Communication Studies; Michigan State University, MA, 1979

Harlan Lane  
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Psychology; Harvard University, PhD, 1960; Université de Paris (France), Doc. ès Lettres, 1973

Henry W. Lane  
Professor, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, DBA, 1977

Paul LaPlante  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Brown University, MA, 1968

Philip Larese-Casanova  
Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Iowa, PhD, 2006

Sonya L. Larrioux  
Clinical Instructor, Physical Therapy; Columbia University, MA, 1983

Felicia G. Lassk  
Associate Professor, Marketing; University of South Florida, PhD, 1993

Amanda Reeser Lawrence  
Assistant Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, PhD, 2007

David M. Lazer  
Associate Professor, Political Science and Computer and Information Science; University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, PhD, 1996

Cynthia Lee  
Professor, Management and Organizational Development; University of Maryland, PhD, 1984

Doreen Lee  
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Cornell University, PhD, 2008

Jung H. Lee  
Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Brown University, PhD, 2003

Yang W. Lee  
Associate Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1988

Carolyn W. T. Lee-Parsons  
Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; Cornell University, PhD, 1995

Miriam E. Leeser  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Cambridge University (United Kingdom), PhD, 1989

Laurel Leff  
Stotsky Professor of Jewish Historical and Cultural Studies, Journalism; Yale University, MA, 1993

Lori H. Lefkowitz  
Ruderman Professor, Jewish Studies and English; Brown University, PhD, 1984

Bradley M. Lehman  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD, 1992

Patricia B. Leonard  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MEd, 1975

Steven Leonard  
Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Purdue University School of Pharmacy, PharmD, 2008

Marina Leslie  
Associate Professor, English; Yale University, PhD, 1991

Hanoch Lev-Ari  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD, 1983

Yiannis A. Levendis  
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; California Institute of Technology, PhD, 1987

Jack Levin  
Irving S. and Betty Brudnick Distinguished Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Boston University, PhD, 1968

Matsuko Levin  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of London (United Kingdom), MA, 1999

Kim Lewis  
Professor, Biology; Moscow University (Russia), PhD, 1980

Laura H. Lewis  
Cabot Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Texas, Austin, PhD, 1993

Chieh Li  
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, EdD, 1991

Rui Li  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Health Sciences; Baylor University, PhD, 2008

Robert Lieb  
Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; University of Maryland, DBA, 1970

Karl J. Lieberherr  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; ETH Zurich (Switzerland), PhD, 1977

Karim N. Lifter  
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Columbia University, PhD, 1982

Yingzi Lin  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Saskatchewan (Canada), PhD, 2003

Alisa K. Lincoln  
Associate Professor, Health Sciences and Sociology and Anthropology; Columbia University, PhD, 1998
John Lindhe  
Lecturer, Mathematics; Northeastern University, MA, 1987

James Lipsky  
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, MA, 1999

Heather Littlefield  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Linguistics; Boston University, PhD, 2005

Kelvin Liu  
Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of South Carolina, PhD, 2008

Grigorios Livanis  
Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Florida, PhD, 2004

Angelica Llavata  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Universidad Politecnica de Valencia (Spain), MA, 1995

Mary Loeffelholz  
Professor, English; Yale University, PhD, 1986

Fabrizio Lombardi  
International Test Conference Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of London (United Kingdom), PhD, 1982

Ralph H. Loring  
Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Cornell University, PhD, 1980

Salim A. Lotuff III  
Associate Academic Specialist, Communication Studies; Northeastern University, MA, 1997

Tania Muino Loureiro  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Barcelona (Spain), MA, 2005

Timothy Love  
Associate Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch, 1989

Susan Lowe  
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT, 2007

Robert P. Lowndes  
Professor, Physics; Queen Mary College, University of London (United Kingdom), PhD, 1967

Maria José Luengo-Prado  
Associate Professor, Economics; Brown University, PhD, 2000

Katherine A. Luongo  
Assistant Professor, History; University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, PhD, 2006

David E. Luzzi  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Northwestern University, PhD, 1986

Mervin D. Lynch  
Professor, Education; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1963

Patricia A. Mabrouk  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1988

Michael J. Maggard  
Professor, Information, Operations, and Analytics; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD, 1968

Bala Maheswaran  
Associate Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1989

Luigia Gina Maiellaro  
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Russian State University for the Humanities (Russia), PhD, 1998

Lee Makowski  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering and Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1976

Alexandros Makriyannis  
Behrakis Trustee Chair in Pharmaceutical Biotechnology and Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences, and Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, PhD, 1969

Mario J. Maletta  
Professor and Cowan Research Professor, Accounting; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1986

Mikhail Malioutov  
Professor, Mathematics; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD, 1983

Theresa Mangan  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Business Administration; Northeastern University, MEd, 2005

Emily Mann  
Associate Academic Specialist, Human Services; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 2003

James M. Manning  
Professor, Biology; Tufts University, PhD, 1966

Peter K. Manning  
Elmer V. H. and Eileen M. Brooks Trustee Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Duke University, PhD, 1966

Peter Manolios  
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD, 2001

Edwin Marengo  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1997

Donald G. Margotta  
Associate Professor, Finance and Insurance; University of North Carolina, PhD, 1984

Tucker Marion  
Assistant Professor, Technological Entrepreneurship; Pennsylvania State University, PhD, 2007

Robert S. Markiewicz  
Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1975

Alycia Markowski  
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT, 2007

James J. Maroney  
Associate Professor, Accounting; University of Connecticut, PhD, 1994

Wesley W. Marple Jr.  
Professor, Finance and Insurance; Harvard University, DBA, 1967

Richard L. Marsh  
Professor, Biology; University of Michigan, PhD, 1979

Ineke Haen Marshall  
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Criminal Justice and Criminal Justice; Bowling Green State University, PhD, 1977

Alex Martsinkovskiy  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1987

Emanuel J. Mason  
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Temple University, EdD, 1972

David Massey  
Professor, Mathematics; Duke University, PhD, 1986

Terrence Masson  
Senior Academic Specialist, Creative Industries; William Paterson University, MA, 1990

Magdalena A. Mateo  
Associate Professor, Nursing; Ohio State University, PhD, 1984
Samuel J. Matthews  
Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Minnesota, PharmD, 1977

Lea Ann Matura  
Assistant Professor, Nursing; Texas Woman’s University, PhD, 2005

Lucy Maulsby  
Assistant Professor, Architecture; Columbia University, PhD, 2007

Constantinos Mavroidis  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Paris VI (France), PhD, 1993

William G. Mayer  
Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, PhD, 1989

Daniel J. McCarthy  
McKim and D’Amore Distinguished Professor of Global Management and Innovation, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Harvard University, DBA, 1962

Jane McCool  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Rhode Island, PhD, 2003

Eileen L. McDonagh  
Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, PhD, 1972

Ann McDonald  
Assistant Professor, Art + Design and Multimedia Studies; Yale University, MFA, 1996

Matthew McDonald  
Assistant Professor, Music; Yale University, PhD, 2004

Katherine McDonough  
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, MS, 2001

Edward F. McDonough III  
Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1981

Nicol E. McGruer  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Michigan State University, PhD, 1983

Jennifer L. McIntosh  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of California, San Francisco, PharmD, 2002

Stephen W. McKnight  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Maryland, PhD, 1977

Robert C. McOwen  
Professor, Mathematics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1978

Maureen McQueney  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD, 2006

Clay McShane  
Professor, History; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1975

Frances Nelson McSherry  
Associate Academic Specialist, Theatre; New York University, MFA, 1984

Bonnie S. McSorley  
Associate Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; Northwestern University, PhD, 1972

Joseph W. Meador  
Professor, Finance and Insurance; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1978

Maria Isabel Meirelles  
Associate Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts College of Art, MFA, 2002

Emanuel S. Melachrinoudis  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1980

Waleed Meleis  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD, 1996

Richard H. Mellon Jr.  
Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Massachusetts Medical Center, PhD, 1993

Latika Menon  
Associate Professor, Physics; Tata Institute of Fundamental Research, Bombay (India), PhD, 1997

Charles A. M. Meszöly  
Professor, Biology; Boston University, PhD, 1967

Hamed Metghalchi  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD, 1979

Marc H. Meyer  
Robert J. Shillman Professor of Entrepreneurship and Matthew Distinguished University Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1986

Michael C. Meyer  
Lecturer, Philosophy and Religion; Boston University, PhD, 1984

Erin A. Meyers  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, Ph.D, 2010

Ningfang Mi  
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Texas, Dallas, MS, 2004

Loiza Miles  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Sorbonne University (France), MA, 1976

William F. S. Miles  
Professor, Political Science; Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, PhD, 1984

Robert A. Millen  
Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD, 1976

Dennis H. Miller  
Professor, Music; Columbia University, DMA, 1981

Joanne L. Miller  
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Psychology; University of Minnesota, PhD, 1974

Marilyn L. Minus  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD, 2008

Alan Mislove  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Rice University, PhD, 2009

Cheryl Mittinen  
Assistant Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Louisville, PhD, 2009

Keil Moe  
Assistant Professor, Architecture; University of Virginia, MArch, 2002

Shan Mohammed  
Assistant Professor, Health Sciences; Case Western Reserve University, MD, 1997

David Monje  
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 2006

Susan F. Montgomery  
Senior Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Northeastern University, JD, 1986

Robert M. Mooradian  
Professor and Dunton Research Fellow, Finance and Insurance; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1989

Kimberly Moreno  
Associate Professor and Tenney Research Fellow, Accounting; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1998
Joanne Morreale  
Associate Professor, Communication Studies; Temple University, PhD, 1987

Steven A. Morrison  
Professor, Economics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1979

Michaele Morrow  
Assistant Professor, Accounting; Texas Tech University, PhD, 2008

Hossein Mosallaei  
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD, 2001

Lorraine Ann Mountain  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Tufts University, MS, 1998

Ronald R. Mourant  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Ohio State University, PhD, 1971

Sermin Muctehizade  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Brown University, MA, 1991

Sinan Muftu  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Rochester, PhD, 1994

Sanjeev Mukerjee  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Texas A&M University, PhD, 1994

Jay Mulki  
Assistant Professor and Renfro Research Fellow, Marketing; University of South Florida, PhD, 2004

Patrick R. Mullen  
Assistant Professor, English; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 2003

Sarma S. Mulukutla  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Colorado, PhD, 1968

Kellianne Murphy  
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MA, 1989

Shashi K. Murthy  
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2003

Jamie L. Musler  
Clinical Instructor, Athletic Training; Northeastern University, DLP, 2009

Cecelia Musselman  
Lecturer, English; Columbia University, PhD, 1997

Franklin Naarendorp  
Associate Professor, Psychology; City University of New York, PhD, 1987

Thomas K. Nakayama  
Professor, Communication Studies; University of Iowa, PhD, 1988

Laurie A. Nardone  
Lecturer, English; Emory University, PhD, 1997

Uichiro Narusawa  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD, 1972

Pran Nath  
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Physics; Stanford University, PhD, 1964

Stephen L. Nathanson  
Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Johns Hopkins University, PhD, 1969

Hamid Nayeb-Hashemi  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1982

Brent Nelson  
Assistant Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 2001

Carl W. Nelson  
Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Manchester (United Kingdom), PhD, 1970

Mark J. Niedre  
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD, 2004

Carey Noland  
Associate Professor, Communication Studies; Ohio University, PhD, 2000

Ellen Noonan  
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA, 1997

Matthew P. Noonan  
Lecturer, English; Massachusetts College of Art, MFA, 2000

Guevara Noubir  
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, Lausanne (Switzerland), PhD, 1996

Vladimir Novotny  
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Vanderbilt University, PhD, 1971

Welville B. Nowak  
Senior Research Scientist, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1959

Gilbert Nyaga  
Assistant Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Michigan State University, PhD, 2006

Carla B. Oblas  
Clinical Assistant Professor of Mathematical Practice, Mathematics; University of California, Davis, MS, 1972

Antonio Ocampo-Guzman  
Assistant Professor, Theatre; York University, Toronto (Canada), MFA, 2003

Catherine O’Connor  
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Boston College, MS, 1998

George A. O’Doherty  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Ohio State University, PhD, 1993

Suzanne P. Ogden  
Professor, Political Science; Brown University, PhD, 1974

Akio Ohta  
Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Tohoku University (Japan), PhD, 1999

Peggy L. O’Kelly  
Senior Lecturer, Accounting; University of Michigan, MBA, 1977

Barbara F. Okun  
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Northwestern University, PhD, 1970

Donald M. O’Malley  
Associate Professor, Biology; Harvard University, PhD, 1989

Mary Jo Ondrechen  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Northwestern University, PhD, 1978

Therese M. O’Neil-Pirozzi  
Associate Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Boston University, ScD, 1989

Theresa L. Osypuk  
Assistant Professor, Health Sciences; Harvard School of Public Health, SD, 2005

Charlene Palladino  
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Harvard University, PhD, 1975

Kwamina Panford  
Associate Professor, African-American Studies; Northeastern University, PhD, 1989

Cleone C. Pantalone  
Associate Professor, Finance and Insurance; Iowa State University, PhD, 1976
Carol Paronis  
Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Emory University, PhD, 1993

Robert A. Parsons  
Lecturer, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Boston College, MA, 1967

Nikos Passas  
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Edinburgh (Scotland), PhD, 1988

Rupal Patel  
Associate Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD, 2000

Neal Pearlmutter  
Associate Professor, Psychology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1993

Melissa Peiken  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Computer and Information Science; Emerson College, MEd, 2003

Russell Pensyl  
Professor, Art + Design; Western Michigan University, MFA, 1988

Judith Perrolle  
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Brown University, PhD, 1980

Stuart S. Peterfreund  
Professor, English; University of Washington, PhD, 1974

Richard Peterson  
Associate Professor, American Sign Language; University of California, Riverside, PhD, 1999

Yury Petrov  
Assistant Professor, Psychology; University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PhD, 2000

Pegaret Pichler  
Assistant Professor, Finance and Insurance; Stanford University, PhD, 1989

Susan E. Picillo  
Lecturer, Communication Studies; Cambridge College, MEd, 1990

Jacqueline M. Piret  
Associate Professor, Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1981

Harlan D. Platt  
Professor Finance and Insurance; University of Michigan, PhD, 1976

Marjorie Platt  
Professor, Accounting; University of Michigan, PhD, 1977

Prudence Plummer-D’Amato  
Associate Professor, Physical Therapy; La Trobe University (Australia), PhD, 2003

Patrick F. Plunkett  
Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Northeastern University, EdD, 1985

Elizabeth J. Podilaha-Murphy  
Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; Columbia University, PhD, 1992

Lusine Poghosyan  
Assistant Professor, Nursing; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 2007

Ann Polcari  
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD, 2000

Michael Pollastri  
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Brown University, PhD, 2004

Hilary Poriss  
Assistant Professor, Music; University of Chicago, PhD, 2000

Richard D. Porter  
Professor, Mathematics; Yale University, PhD, 1971

Veronica L. Porter  
Associate Professor, Cooperative Education; Northeastern University, MEd, 1979

John H. Portz  
Professor, Political Science; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1988

David Potter  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MSE, 1968

Mary-Susan Potts-Santone  
Associate Academic Specialist, Biology; University of New Hampshire, PhD, 1993

Karen Pounds  
Assistant Professor, Nursing; University of Rhode Island, PhD, 2008

Michael J. Power  
Lecturer, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Northeastern University, MBA, 2000

Susan Powers-Lee  
Professor, Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1975

Emmett G. Price III  
Associate Professor, African-American Studies and Music; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 2000

Viera K. Proulx  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Columbia University, PhD, 1977

Riccardo Pucella  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Cornell University, PhD, 2004

Sheila M. Puffer  
Professor and Cherry Research Fellow, International Business and Strategy; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1985

T. Neal Rantoul  
Professor, Art + Design; Rhode Island School of Design, MFA, 1973

Carey M. Rappaport  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD, 1987

Richard A. Rasala  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD, 1969

Daniel F. Quinn  
Associate Academic Specialist, Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD, 1989

Samuel Rabino  
Professor, Marketing; New York University, PhD, 1978

Gordana Rabrenovic  
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; State University of New York, Albany, PhD, 1990

Joseph A. Raelin  
Professor and Asa S. Knowles Chair of Practice-Oriented Education, Management and Organizational Development; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD, 1976

Rajmohan Rajaraman  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD, 1997

Ravi Ramamurti  
Distinguished Chair Professor and Borenstein Research Fellow, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, DBA, 1982

Valeria Ramdin  
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, MS, 1995

Mark B. Ramras  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1967

Janet H. Randall  
Associate Professor, English; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1982

T. Neal Rantoul  
Professor, Art + Design; Rhode Island School of Design, MFA, 1973

Carey M. Rappaport  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD, 1987

Richard A. Rasala  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD, 1969
Purnima Ratilal  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering;  
Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2002

Andrea Raynor  
Lecturer, Art + Design; School of Visual Arts, MFA, 1997

Adam J. Reeves  
Professor, Psychology; City University of New York, PhD, 1977

Debra Reid  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice;  
Northeastern University, PharmD, 2005

Kevin J. Reilly  
Assistant Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of Washington, PhD, 2004

John R. Reynolds  
Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Duquesne University, PharmD, 1983

Matthew Rich  
Lecturer, Art + Design; School of the Art Institute of Chicago, MFA, 2004

Christopher Richardson  
Lecturer, Biology; Boston University, PhD, 2006

Nathaniel Richkes  
Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, PharmD, 1996;  
University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 2003

Benjamin A. Ridgway  
Assistant Professor, Art + Design; California Institute of the Arts, MFA, 1998

Mirek Riedewald  
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science;  
University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD, 2002

Susan J. Roberts  
Professor, Nursing; Boston University, DNsC, 1985

Christopher J. Robertson  
Professor and McCarthy Family Research Fellow, International Business and Strategy; Florida State University, PhD, 1997

Craig M. Robertson  
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 2004

Cordula A. Robinson  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Earth and Environmental Sciences; University College London (United Kingdom), PhD, 1991

Harlow L. Robinson  
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, History and Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1980

Holbrook C. Robinson  
Associate Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; Harvard University, PhD, 1974

Raymond H. Robinson  
Distinguished Service Professor, History; Harvard University, PhD, 1958

Tracy L. Robinson  
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Harvard University, EdD, 1988

Walter V. Robinson  
Distinguished Professor, Journalism; Northeastern University, BA, 1974

Brian Robison  
Lecturer, Music; Cornell University, DMA, 1999

Vincent F. Rochefort  
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; New York University, PhD, 1991

David A. Rochefort  
College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Political Science; Brown University, PhD, 1983

Andrew J. Rohm  
Associate Professor and DiCenso Family Research Fellow, Marketing; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 2001

Bruce Ronkin  
Professor, Music; University of Maryland, DMA, 1987

Karyn Rosen  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Salem State College, MA, 1977

Peter S. Rosen  
Associate Professor, Earth and Environmental Sciences; College of William and Mary, PhD, 1976

Rebecca B. Rosengaug  
Associate Professor, Biology; Boston University, PhD, 1992

James R. Ross  
Associate Professor, Journalism; American University, MA, 1982

Martin E. Ross  
Associate Professor, Earth and Environmental Sciences; University of Idaho, PhD, 1978

Guy Rotella  
Professor, English; Boston College, PhD, 1976

Alexandra Roth  
Lecturer, International Business and Strategy; University of Frankfurt (Germany), PhD, 2002

Jeffrey W. Ruberti  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Tulane University, PhD, 1998

Timothy J. Rupert  
Professor, Carey Research Fellow and Golemme Administrative Chair, Accounting; Pennsylvania State University, PhD, 1993

Ivan Rupnik  
Assistant Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch, 2003

Bruce Russell  
Associate Academic Specialist, Information, Operations, and Analysis; National University of Ireland (Ireland), PhD, 1975

Molly Sacco  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, BS, 1999

Albert Sacco Jr.  
George A. Snell Professor of Engineering and College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1977

Hanai A. Sadaka  
Lecturer, Mathematics; Northeastern University, PhD, 1997

Stephen A. Sadow  
Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; Harvard University, PhD, 1977

J. Timothy Sage  
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 1986

Masoud Salehi  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD, 1979

William Sanchez  
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Boston University, PhD, 1978

Ronald L. Sandler  
Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 2001

Ravi Sarathy  
Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Michigan, PhD, 1976

Jennifer I. Sartori  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Jewish Studies; Haverford College of Pennsylvania, PhD, 2004
Mehrdad Sasani-Kolori  
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 2001

Behrooz (Barry) Satvat  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD, 1980

Carmen Sceppa  
Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Tufts University, PhD, 1994

Robert A. Schatz  
Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Rhode Island, PhD, 1971

Gunar Schirner  
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of California, Irvine, 2008

Ralf W. Schlosser  
Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Purdue University, PhD, 1994

David E. Schmitt  
Professor, Political Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD, 1971

Paul Schreyer  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Western Maryland College, MEd, 1985

Alan Schroeder  
Associate Professor, Journalism; Harvard University, MPA, 1989

Egon Schulte  
Professor, Mathematics; University of Dortmund (Germany), PhD, 1985

Joseph Schwartz  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Iowa, PhD, 2009

Martin Schwarz  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Courant Institute, PhD, 1981

James F. Scorzelli  
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1973

Philip E. Serafim  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD, 1963

Susan M. Setta  
Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Pennsylvania State University, PhD, 1979

Bahram Shafai  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; George Washington University, ScD, 1984

Jayant M. Shah  
Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1974

Harvey D. Shapiro  
Associate Professor, Education; Hebrew Union College, PhD, 1986

Nancy H. Sharby  
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT, 2007

Dennis R. Shaughnessy  
Associate Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Maryland, JD, 1984

Thomas C. Sheahan  
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD, 1991

Reza H. Sheikhi  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 2005

Eliot Sherman  
Lecturer, Finance and Insurance; Bentley College, MST, 1985

H. David Sherman  
Professor, Accounting; Harvard University, DBA, 1981

Rebekah Sherman  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD, 2007

Thomas O. Sherman  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1964

Wallace W. Sherwood  
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Harvard University, LLM, 1971

Olin Shivers  
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Carnegie Mellon University, PhD, 1991

Susan Sieloff  
Senior Lecturer, Marketing; University of Michigan, MBA, 1981

Robert Sikes  
Associate Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Texas, Houston, PhD, 1982

Michael B. Silevitch  
Robert Black Professor of Engineering and College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1971

Kumarini Silva  
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Oregon, PhD, 2004

Melvin W. Simms  
Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, College of Computer and Information Science; Boston University, EdD, 1981

Peter J. Simon  
Lecturer, Economics; Northern Illinois University, PhD, 1990

Simon I. Singer  
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1980

Sarah S. Sinwell  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; Indiana University, PhD, 2007

Rifat Sipahi  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD, 2005

Michaıl V. Sitkovsky  
Eleanor W. Black Chair in Immunophysiology and Pharmaceutical Biotechnology and Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences, and Professor, Biology; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD, 1973

Andrew Skirvin  
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Texas, PharmD, 1995

Rory Smead  
Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of California, Irvine, PhD, 2009

Ronald Bruce Smith  
Associate Professor, Music; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1992

Wendy A. Smith  
College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Associate Professor, Biology; Duke University, PhD, 1981

Eugene Smotkin  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Texas, Austin, PhD, 1989

Nancy P. Snyder  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Psychology; Harvard University, EdD, 1991

Claudia Sokol  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Buenos Aires (Argentina), MD, 1976

Jeffrey B. Sokoloff  
Professor, Physics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1967
Marius M. Solomon  
Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1984

Susan J. Soroka  
Lecturer, English; Drew University, PhD, 2008

Allen L. Soyster  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Carnegie-Mellon University, PhD, 1973

John Spiegel  
Associate Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; Columbia University, PhD, 1986

Karen M. Spikes  
Lecturer, Psychology; Cornell University, PhD, 1991

Francis C. Spital  
Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1978

Srinivas Sridhar  
College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Physics; California Institute of Technology, PhD, 1983

Thomas Starr  
Professor, Art + Design; Yale University, MFA, 1994

L. Christina Steiger  
Assistant Professor, Economics; University of Oregon, PhD, 2009

Armen Stepanyants  
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Rhode Island, PhD, 1999

Dagmar Sternad  
Professor, Biology and Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD, 1995

Ann Steuernagel  
Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts College of Art, MFA, 1989

Milica Stojanovic  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1993

Richard Strasser  
Associate Professor, Music; Manhattan School of Music, DMA, 1997

Phyllis R. Strauss  
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Biology; Rockefeller University, PhD, 1971

Wanda Strukus  
Lecturer, Theatre; Tufts University, PhD, 2003

Alexandru I. Suciu  
Professor, Mathematics; Columbia University, PhD, 1984

Annemarie C. Sullivan  
Clinical Instructor, Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MS, 1996

Denis J. Sullivan  
Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; University of Michigan, PhD, 1987

Patricia Sullivan  
Assistant Professor, English; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 2002

Fareena Sultan  
Professor and Morrison Research Fellow, Marketing; Columbia University, PhD, 1986

Andrew M. Sum  
Professor, Economics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, MA, 1971

Nian-Xiang Sun  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD, 2001

Ravi Sundaram  
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1996

John D. Swain  
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD, 1990

Scott Swain  
Assistant Professor, Marketing; University of South Carolina, PhD, 2002

Richard S. Swasey Jr.  
Senior Lecturer, Finance and Insurance; University of Virginia, MBA, 1983

Jacqueline F. Sweeney  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MS, 1991

Sheelah M. Sweeney  
Assistant Professor, Education; University of Connecticut, PhD, 2008

Jordan Swift  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Northeastern University, MS, 2004

Nina Sylvanus  
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Ecole des Hautes Etudes en Sciences Sociales, Paris (France), PhD, 2006

Mario Sznaier  
Dennis Picard Trustee Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Washington, PhD, 1989

Gilead Tadmor  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Weizmann Institute of Science (Israel), PhD, 1984

Kathy Tanner  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Business Administration; Northeastern University, MEd, 1981

Mary Suzanne Tarmina  
Associate Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Utah, PhD, 1992

Mohammad E. Taslim  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Arizona, PhD, 1981

Nancy Tavares  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Boston University, MSW, 1985

Tomasz Taylor  
Professor, Physics; University of Warsaw (Poland), PhD, 1981

Holly Tessler  
Assistant Professor, Music; University of Liverpool (United Kingdom), PhD, 2009

Adam Thomas  
Clinical Instructor, Athletic Training; Western Michigan University, MA, 2001

Ronald S. Thomas  
Senior Lecturer, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, PhD, 1990

Charissa J. Threat  
Assistant Professor, History; University of Iowa, PhD, 2008

George H. Thrush  
Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch, 1988

Judith Tick  
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Music; City University of New York, PhD, 1979

Robert R. Tillman  
Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, EdD, 1988

William T. Tata  
Lecturer, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 1977

Gordana G. Todorov  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1979
Valerio Toledano Laredo
Associate Professor, Mathematics; University of Cambridge (United Kingdom), PhD, 1997

Michael C. Tolley
Associate Professor, Political Science; Johns Hopkins University, PhD, 1990

Peter Topalov
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD, 1997

Vladimir P. Torchilin
Distinguished Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD, 1972, DSc, 1981

Ali Touran
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Stanford University, PhD, 1980

Justin A. Townsend
Assistant Professor, Theatre; California Institute of the Arts, MFA, 2003

Emery A. Trahan
Professor and Harding Research Professor, Finance and Insurance; State University of New York, Albany, PhD, 1988

Geoffrey C. Trussell
Associate Professor, Biology; College of William and Mary, PhD, 1998

Katherine L. Tucker
Professor, Health Sciences; Cornell University, PhD, 1986

Berna Turam
Associate Professor, International Affairs and Sociology and Anthropology; McGill University (Canada), PhD, 2001

Ayten Turkcan
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Bilkent University, Ankara (Turkey), PhD, 2003

Bonnie TuSmith
Associate Professor, English; Washington State University, PhD, 1989

Steven R. Untersee
Lecturer, Biology; Tufts University, PhD, 2007

Nancy Upton
Assistant Professor, Marketing; Harvard University, PhD, 2000

Steven P. Vallas
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Rutgers University, PhD, 1983

Jenny A. Van Amburgh
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Albany College of Pharmacy, PharmD, 1999

Sean P. Varano
Assistant Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Michigan State University, PhD, 2002

Ashkan Vaziri
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 2004

Karim A. Velez
Assistant Professor, History; Princeton University, PhD, 2007

Anand Venkateswaran
Assistant Professor and Chase Research Fellow, Finance and Insurance; Georgia State University, PhD, 2004

Susan H. Ventura
Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, PhD, 2005

Thomas J. Vicino
Assistant Professor, Political Science; University of Maryland, PhD, 2006

Emanuele Viola
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD, 2006

Leslie Ann A. Vitin
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Southern California, PharmD, 2008

Carmine Vittoria
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Yale University, PhD, 1970

Steven Vollmer
Assistant Professor, Psychology; Lehigh University, PhD, 2003

Marsette A. Vona
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2009

Paul Vouros
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1965

Sara Wadia-Fascetti
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Stanford University, PhD, 1994

Chris Walker
Associate Academic Specialist, International Business and Strategy; Golden Gate University, DBA, 2004

Bruce A. Wallin
Associate Professor, Political Science; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1983

Richard G. Wamai
Visiting Assistant Professor, African-American Studies; University of Helsinki (Finland), PhD, 2004

Kai-tak Wan
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Maryland, College Park, PhD, 1992

Mitchell Wand
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1973

Ming Wang
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of New Mexico, PhD, 1970

Zhongming Wang
Assistant Professor, Economics; Georgetown University, PhD, 2000

Mark D. Wantanabe
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of California, San Francisco, PharmD, 1982, PhD, 1990

Robert J. Ward
Lecturer, Music; University of California, San Diego, MA, 1983

Philip M. Warner
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD, 1970

Gregory H. Wassall
Associate Professor, Economics; Rutgers University, PhD, 1978

Barbara L. Waszczak
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Michigan, PhD, 1978

Mary E. Watson
Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Boston University, EdD, 1983

Irvine W. Wei
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Harvard University, PhD, 1972

Liza Weinstein
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Chicago, PhD, 2009

Jonathan Weitsman
Robert G. Stone Professor, Mathematics; Harvard University, PhD, 1988

Brandon C. Welsh
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1999
Edward G. Wertheim  
Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Yeshiva University (Israel), PhD, 1973

Alan West-Duran  
Associate Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; New York University, PhD, 1993

Jerzy M. Weyman  
Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1980

Richard Whalen  
Senior Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1999

Robyn White  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD, 2006

Ronald M. Whitfield  
Lecturer, Finance and Insurance; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1974

Allan Widom  
Professor, Physics; Cornell University, PhD, 1967

Peter H. Wiederspahn  
Associate Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch, 1989

Ronald J. Willey  
Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1984

Mark C. Williams  
Professor, Physics; University of Minnesota, PhD, 1998

Stephen Williams  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Suffolk University Law School, JD, 1984

Kimberly Ashton Wise  
Clinical Instructor, Athletic Training; Barry University, MS, 2000

Frederick Wiseman  
Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Cornell University, PhD, 1970

Darien Wood  
Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1987

Judith Woolson  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Mount Holyoke College, MA, 1974

Adam Woolley  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, PharmD, 2007

Lisa C. Worsh  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Bridgewater State College, MEd, 1993

William E. Wray  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Southwestern University, JD, 1977

Arnold Wright  
Golemme Research Professor of Accounting, Accounting; University of Southern California, PhD, 1979

Frederick Wright  
Senior Lecturer, Marketing; Suffolk University, MBA, 1971

Shu-Shih Wu  
Lecturer, Mathematics; Northeastern University, PhD, 1986

Shiawee X. Yang  
Associate Professor, Finance and Insurance; Pennsylvania State University, PhD, 1995

Mishac K. Yegian  
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1976

Yaman Yener  
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; North Carolina State University, PhD, 1973

Mustafa R. Yilmaz  
Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Johns Hopkins University, PhD, 1974

Mark L. Yorra  
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, MS, 1983

Robert F. Young  
Associate Professor, Marketing; Harvard University, DBA, 1980

Sara C. Young-Hong  
Clinical Instructor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of Pittsburgh, MA, 2002

Michael H. Zack  
Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Harvard University, DBA, 1991

Christos Zahopoulos  
Associate Professor, Engineering and Education; Northeastern University, PhD, 1985

Alan J. Zarembo  
Associate Professor, Communication Studies; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD, 1977

Paul M. Zavracky  
Jean C. Tempel Professor of Entrepreneurship, Technological Entrepreneurship; Tufts University, PhD, 1984

Michele Jade Zee  
Associate Academic Specialist, Behavioral Neuroscience Program; University of Oregon, PhD, 2004

Ibrahim Zeid  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Akron, PhD, 1981

Andrei V. Zelevinsky  
Professor, Mathematics; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD, 1978

David P. Zgarrick  
Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Ohio State University, PhD, 1993

Yue May Zhang  
Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 2006

Zhaozhi Zhou  
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and the Barnett Institute; Scripps Research Institute, PhD, 1997

Sally Tebourn Ziane  
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Paris XIII (France), PhD, 1999

Katherine S. Ziemer  
Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; West Virginia University, PhD, 2001

Gregory M. Zimmerman  
Assistant Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; State University of New York, Albany, PhD, 2009

Kathrin Zippel  
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 2000

Gregory B. Zuch  
Lecturer, English; Northeastern University, MA, 1984

Günther K.H. Zupanc  
Professor, Biology; University of California, San Diego, PhD, 1990; University of Tübingen (Germany), Dr. rer. nat. habil., 1995
The following online resources supplement this catalog:

**Course descriptions:**
www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-catalog.html

**Class schedules:**
www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-schedule.html

**Academic calendars:**
www.northeastern.edu/registrar/calendars.html

**Campus maps:**
www.northeastern.edu/campusmap
The Northeastern University Undergraduate Catalog (Full-Time Day Programs) contains the University’s primary statements about these academic programs and degree requirements, as authorized by the president or the Board of Trustees. For information about other academic policies and procedures; student responsibilities; student academic and cocurricular life; faculty rights and responsibilities; or general personnel policies, benefits, and services, please refer to the Academic Operations Manual, Undergraduate Student Handbook, Cooperative Education Handbook, Faculty Handbook, Benefits and Services Handbook, and related procedural guides, as appropriate.

Accreditation. Northeastern University is accredited by the New England Association of Schools and Colleges, Inc.

Delivery of Services. Northeastern University assumes no liability for delay or failure to provide educational or other services or facilities due to causes beyond its reasonable control. Causes include, without limitation, power failure, fire, strikes by University employees or others, damage by natural elements, and acts of public authorities. The University will, however, exert reasonable efforts, when it judges them to be appropriate, to provide comparable services, facilities, or performance; but its inability or failure to do so shall not subject the University to liability.

The Northeastern University Undergraduate Catalog contains current information about the University calendar, admissions, degree requirements, fees, and regulations; however, such information is not intended and should not be regarded to be contractual.

Northeastern University reserves the sole right to promulgate and change rules and regulations and to make changes of any nature in its program; calendar; admissions policies, procedures, and standards; degree requirements; fees; and academic schedule whenever necessary or desirable, including, without limitation, changes in course content and class schedule, the cancellation of scheduled classes and other academic activities, and the substitution of alternatives for scheduled classes and other academic activities. In any such case, the University will give whatever notice is reasonably practical.

Northeastern University will endeavor to make available to its students a fine education and a stimulating and congenial environment. However, the quality and rate of progress of an individual’s academic career and professional advancement upon completion of a degree or program are largely dependent on his or her own abilities, commitment, and effort. In many professions and occupations, there are also requirements imposed by federal and state statutes and regulatory agencies for certification or entry into a particular field. These requirements may change while a student is enrolled in a program and may vary from state to state or country to country. Although the University stands ready to help its students find out about requirements and changes in them, it is the student’s responsibility to initiate the inquiry.

Tuition Default Policy. In cases where the student defaults on his/her tuition, the student shall be liable for the outstanding tuition and all reasonable associated collection costs incurred by the University, including attorneys’ fees.

Emergency Closing of the University. Northeastern University posts emergency announcements, including news of weather-related closings, on its homepage, at www.northeastern.edu. In addition, the University has made arrangements to notify students, faculty, and staff by radio and television when it becomes necessary to cancel classes because of extremely inclement weather. AM stations WBZ (1030), WILD (1090), and WRKO (680), and FM stations WBUR (90.9) and WFNX (101.7) are the radio stations authorized to announce the University’s decision to close. Television stations WBZ-TV4, WCVB-TV5, and WHDH-TV7 will also report cancellations. Since instructional television courses originate from live or broadcast facilities at the University, neither the classes nor the courier service operates when the University is closed. Please listen to the radio or television to determine whether the University will be closed.

If a storm occurs at night, the announcement of University closing is given to the radio stations at approximately 6 AM. Classes are generally canceled for that entire day and evening at all campus locations unless stated otherwise. When a storm begins late in the day, cancellations of evening classes may be announced. This announcement is usually made between 2 and 3 PM.

Equal Opportunity Policy. Northeastern University does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, age, national origin, disability, or veteran status in admission to, access to, treatment in, or employment in its programs and activities. In addition, Northeastern University will not condone any form of sexual harassment. Handbooks containing the University’s nondiscrimination policies and its grievance procedures are available in the Office of Institutional Diversity and Equity, 125 Richards Hall. Inquiries regarding the University’s nondiscrimination policies may be directed to:

Donnie Perkins
Office of Institutional Diversity and Equity
125 Richards Hall
Northeastern University
Boston, Massachusetts 02115
617.373.2133

Inquiries concerning the application of nondiscrimination policies may also be referred to the Regional Director, Office for Civil Rights, U.S. Department of Education, J.W. McCormack Building, Post Office Court House, Room 222, Boston, Massachusetts 02109-4557.

Disability Resource Center. The Disability Resource Center provides a variety of disability-related services and accommodations to Northeastern University’s students and employees with disabilities.

Northeastern University’s compliance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 are coordinated by the dean and director of the Disability Resource Center. Persons requiring information regarding the Disability Resource Center should contact the center at 617-373-2675 or 617-373-2730 (TTY).

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act. In accordance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, Northeastern University permits its students to inspect their records wherever appropriate and to challenge specific parts of them when they feel it is necessary to do so. Specific details of the law as it applies to Northeastern are printed in the Undergraduate and Graduate Student Handbook and are distributed annually at registration for the University’s colleges and graduate schools.

Persistence Rates under the Student Right-to-Know Act. In the fall of 2009, the persistence rate for students who entered in the fall 2008 cohort was 91.4 percent.

Mission Statement:
To educate students for a life of fulfillment and accomplishment.
To create and translate knowledge to meet global and societal needs.

NU 06.08.06